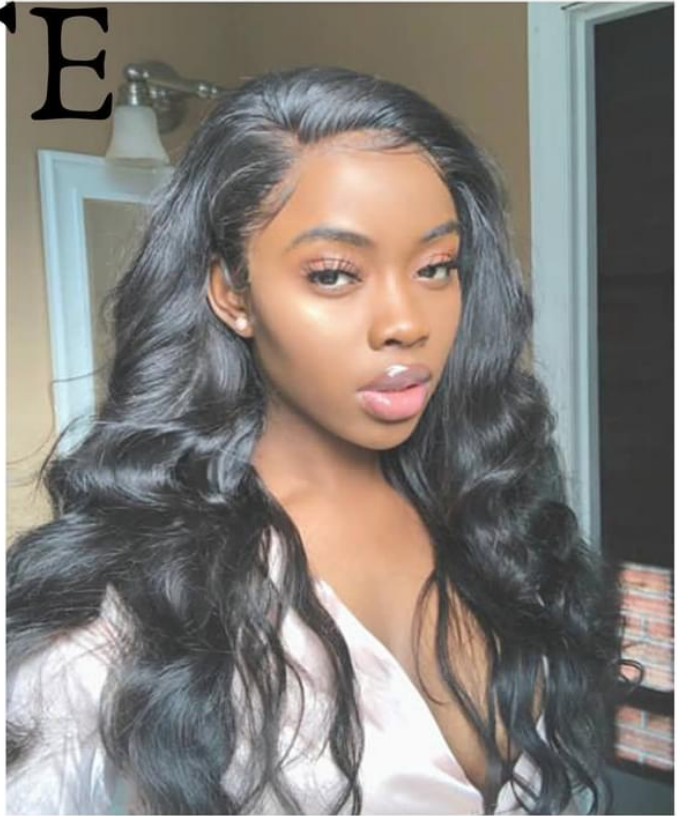


ASANTE

*A Woman
Scorned.*



HELL HATH NO FURY

By A.M

ASANTE

01

Magistrate: Mr Anele Fundaphi you may take the Stand.

Anele walks into the Stand.

"Swear on this Bible that you will tell nothing but the truth"

Anele: I swear!

He Looked at me, son of a bitch!

Prosecutor: Mr Fundaphi I believe that you're married to Asante Thwala.

Anele: Yes I am.

Prosecutor: And you want to divorce her?

Anele: Yes I want a divorce but she doesn't want to grant me one.

"Ngamane ngife than to divorce him" [I'd rather die]

I say that to myself.

Prosecutor: And why doesn't she want a divorce? And why are you divorcing her?

Anele: You honour My wife is not mentally stable, she's crazy she need help maybe go to a mental asylum for a few months. She will be okay

Prosecutor: Why you say that Mr Fundaphi? And when you got married to her why you didn't notice her mental state?

Anele: I met Asante Back in Cape Town she was still a varsity student. I was a street kid, I don't know what interested her in me but she took me and said that I should come to Johannesburg with her, she was beautiful

and she seemed like a nice person. Even though I didn't want to be a charity case I couldn't risk the cold winter nights in the streets. I moved to Jo'burg with her, her father Taught me business and they took me to do short course in a college. Time went on, I fell in love with Asante, she helped me in time of need. When she was 20 I asked her to marry me and we got married I understand that she was young but I was very much in love with her. 4 years in our marriage was nothing but a very good thing, and I was working under her father. We were very much happy until she lost her of her father in a car accident, she started acting like a hooligan, she would hit me and beat me up and I understood because she recently lost her father, but months went on she would throw glass at me. She would, threaten to kill me, and burn me with water.

Me: Why you lying? Tell the truth marn Anele! Why you fucken lying?

I'm fuming, how can he lie like that after he has sworn on the bible that he will tell nothing but the truth.

Magistrate: Mrs Fundaphi keep quiet, this is my court of law. Mr Fundaphi you may continue.

Anele: Thank you your honour. As I was saying that she used to abuse me physically and mentally and I didn't want to report her to the police I would get disrespect and be mocked that I'm being bitten by a woman. She would cheat sleep with different man and blame me for being Man enough. She would flaunt that she took me away

from the streets, I didn't know what to do and I had no one to turn too. And i was mere Orphan. Now I am drained and tired of her, I want a divorce from her and she's not granting me that. If it was her getting beaten by me I would be arrested for Gender bases violence against women, what about us Men who gets abused? Don't we disserve Justice? Because she's a Rich's man daughter she is not supposed to go to jail? I'm not opening a case I just want to cut ties with her that's all I'm asking for your honour.

"Justice for Anele! Justice for Anele! Justice for Anele!"

The crowd starts chanting that. The journalists keeps taking pictures.

The Magistrate can't stop the noise.

Magistrate: The court is in session, this is my court and I don't tolerate noise. Court is adjourned will be back after 30 minutes for the stand of Mrs Fundaphi.

"All Rise!"

We stand up and the judge makes his way out.

My lawyer helps me get out from the crowd, with the journalist taking pictures of me. I spot Anele with his lawyer her has huge smug on his face.

Bloody Asshole!

"Sante"

Me: mommy!

I hug her so tightly, she has been my strength in all of this.

Me: Mama you know that I can't just let go of all of this, I can't divorce him. Anele tricked me into signing the business over to him if I divorce him we will go bankrupt. We will be broke, they will take my house, my penthouse and my cars. I will lose everything.

Mom: Don't cry my baby, God will make a way.

Me: I don't need God right now, where is your God when Anele lied and said I've abused him. I will never do that mama, I've never laid my hands on him.

Mom: I know baby but you have to be strong now more than ever. We are here for you and we will support you.

Me: It's hard mama, I can't keep up strong I'm tired I want all this to end. This is dragging and I don't have the strength.

Mom: All will be well. Don't cry my angel.

I cry in her arms.

"Asante baby"

I pull out from my mother's hug.

Me: Zoie

Zoie: How's everything?

Me: Everything is bad, I don't know what to do anymore Anele is Winning.

Zoie: I saw everything on Twitter and I asked my boss to let me go so that I can be with you.

Me: I'm trending on Twitter?

Zoie: I thought you would be glued on your phone and you have seen everything.

Me: I'm even scared to go there.

Zoie: Come here, everything will be alright my love.

I hug him, Zoie is my confidant, my best friend since grade 1. His parents and mine thought we were dating till he reached Varsity and met a Man that he loved, he decided to come out from the closet and told his parents they never liked the idea that he's Gay. They disowned him, he now stays alone he is a Designer just like me. I am an interior and clothing Designer but I've never worked on that, I decided that the construction business is better than being an interior designer and a fashion designer but I have drawings and my Father never allowed me to even have my firm for designing nor a Boutique. But now I was on my way to building my very own boutique but look what's happening now. Luck is not on my side and if Anele wins it's over for my dreams. They will be all shattered and I will go Bankrupt.

"Miss Asante, the time is up we can go back inside"

Zoie: Everything will be alright babe, just be strong on that Stand.

Me: I feel like they will make me think that I'm crazy.

Zoie: You should slow down on your temper. That's what's messing up things for you, you let your short temper control you.

Me: I will try not to get angry.

Mom: Please my child, be calm even if the crowds boo you down.

Me: I will.

I take my Lawyer's hand and we make our way out, and this unruly crowd is on us.

"Asante must fall! Asante must fall.! Justice for Anele! Justice for Anele!"

The crowd is chanting, and I think they've made up their mind what happened to Listening to the other side of the story?.

"Spoilt brat"

Said one of the crown members as I fought my way in.

Finally we are inside the Court.

I take a seat next to Jacob who is my Lawyer.

"All Rise!"

We all stand up as the Magistrate made his way. He sat down and we followed suit.

Magistrate: Mrs Fundaphi you may take the stand.

Jacob assures me that everything will be fine. I take a stand.

"Do you swear on your life that you will tell nothing but the truth?"

Me: I swear.

I remove my hand from the bible.

His Lawyer stood up with a huge smirk on his Face, Son of the Devil.

Prosecutor: Mrs Fundaphi. I believe that you've heard what your husband has said about you in that stand. Is that all true?

Me: No it's not, but some parts he's telling the truth.

Prosecutor: Which parts he's telling the truth?

Me: That I took him off the street, gave him home, education and work.

Prosecutor: What were your intentions in picking some grown man off the streets whereas there are children there who were roaming around, I'm sure he wasn't alone.

Me: Yes he wasn't, on my first day in cape town he was seated in front of the Penthouse I was renting for the entire week. I would give him food because he had a child with him, and they were the only ones in there one day I went and sat down with him asked him how long he was staying on the streets, he told me he ran away from the Orphanage when he was young to live in the streets, he had hopes to be a Taxi business owner, to own cars. I liked the fact that even though he was on the street his

mind was beyond the streets I asked him to come with me to Johannesburg. I cleaned him and bought him clothes, my father has always taught me to help those who are in need and I presented him to my father who willingly helped him.

Prosecutor: And you married him at the age Of 20. Were you not in varsity that time?

Me: Yes, I was in university and doing a short designing course in college at the same time. I was 18 when I met him, it was my weekend special I wanted to be away but when he came in my life he became a friend and a brother, when I was 19 we started a relationship. I was in love with him deeply when he asked for a marriage he was only 25 and I was 20 so I did it for the sake of my love.

Prosecutor: Or you accepted his marriage proposal as prey to your mental disorder. You knew he will be someone you'll control, hit and Abuse because he had no family.

Me: I've never done all that to Anele.

Prosecutor: You've never raised your hands on him?

Me: No, never.

Prosecutor: Why would he lie about that? Why would a Man admit that his physically and Mentally Abused by a woman?

He asked half shouting, why is he shouting?

Me: He's a liar that's why. He's fucken liar.

Prosecutor: Ma'am you need to calm down.

Me: You were shouting at me.

Prosecutor: You're hallucinating, I wasn't shouting. Why you saying your husband is liar?

Me: He robbed me, he took my father's company and now he wants to divorce me.

Prosecutor: you gave him the rights over the company.

Me: He tricked me okay!

Prosecutor: Maybe you had a mental breakdown and you don't remember signing the company over.

Me: I'm not crazy, I'm not on any medication I wasn't aware of that.

Prosecutor: You cheated on him with load of men, and now you lying about him stealing your company.

Me: He's the one who cheated on me, he's the only man I've been with.

Prosecutor: So he cheated on you and you decided to beat him up, and threw glasses at me.

Me: No! He's Lying damn. He's the who used to hit me.

Prosecutor: So now you're trying to manipulate the court by making his statement yours.

Jacob: Abjection your honour that's Absurd.

Magistrate: Overruled.

Prosecutor: Mrs are you taking any medication?

Me: No I don't.

Prosecutor: You've never taken any medicine?

Me: No.

Prosecutor: Your Honour Mrs Fundaphi is lying, here's a proof that after her father's sudden Death she took antidepressants. She had anxiety.

He passes the paper to the judge, those were the pain capsules unless Anele lied to me.

Me: You Honour I only drank pain pills and sleeping pills only. Because I had difficulties to sleep. My husband was the one who used to give me those.

Prosecutor: Are you really that a Graduate Mrs Fundaphi or you are fooling the court?

Me: Why would I lie about that? Anele tell the fucken truth, you were the one who gave me those pills.

Anele looked at me like I'm some huge Lion, he's shaking.

Prosecutor: He's scared of her your honour, look at how shaken he is just by her shouting at him. She has ruined a very big man.

Me: Anele is acting, why he doing this me?

Prosecutor: Mrs Fundaphi you not mentally okay. You need some help.

Me: I am not crazy, not at all. I'm not crazy.

I sat down on the stand with tears streaming down my face. Why would he lie about all of this? What wrong did I do this man? Today I'm labelled crazy for loving a man? If I knew the moment he raised his hand on me that he would do me like this I would've longed divorced him. I was blindly in love that's all I didn't even see him coming with this fire. This is a final strand on my life.

My lawyer takes my hand, he had done his part but Anele has planned all this long ago, he has planned my downfall and he's doing it all perfectly..

Magistrate: Tomorrow by 10:00am. I will be saying my verdict. Court is Adjourned.

"All Rise!"

He makes his way out, one police officer gives us a short cut not to pass by the crowd.

.

"Sante baby you have to eat something"

Me: Thanks Zoie but I need to sleep I'm drained.

Zoie: Okay I will be here, staying with you till all this end. Your mother is here too.

Me: Thank you.

I'm in my old apartment, the one I was using when I was still in varsity and it's in my name. I walk into my room and laid on my bed.

I switched my phone on, there are some notifications. I'm tagged by a lot of people on Twitter.

I read the comments on the tweets.

"These rich kids think that they have a right to abuse people because of they are rich"

"Should I have been on that Man's shoe I would've longed gotten her inside the bars."

"There's no mental illness, that rich girl is just silly because she took him off the street"

"I believe that girl, why would he abuse the man? She has money she can get any man she want and that's the fear of that man"

"That man planned all this, he took the company, that girl's legacy and you people are turning a blind eye on that.

That man knew things will get like this, it's a shame you woman are blinded by hate towards her"

"When she broke down in that stand broke my heart, I could still hear her loud cries"

I felt a hand on my shoulder.

Zoie: Don't do this to yourself baby.

Me: people hate me, there are few people who are with me. Why would people do me like this? Anele yinja yazi.

Zoie: Come here. Everything is okay.

I hugged him so tightly.

.

I'm seated here tapping my feet on the tile, the Magistrate is taking long to come. I've already concluded my fate, judging by the big bold smile Anele have on his face he could've bribe the Guy.

I made the final transaction to my Lawyer's account last night. That was all I had to pay him, other cards are frozen I can't even use them.

"All Rise"

The Magistrate made his way in and we take a sit after him.

Magistrate: I went through this Case the whole night. I've come to a conclusion. Mrs Fundaphi you have to rights to withdraw the divorce, the divorce is now finalised you are free woman so is Mr Fundaphi. If you want to fight for your company you have every rights to do so, but you have to spend 6 Months in a Mental Asylum. As soon as the court is adjourned the Asylum Van is outside waiting for you. After you finish your 6months in the Asylum you'll be issued with a protection Order, you will have to keep your Distance with Mr Fundaphi. You will only meet in court if you are fighting for your company and if he's the one who called you, you may be near him. Keep your distance Miss Thwala...

.

By the time he finishes talking I'm no longer here my mind has drifted, no I'm labeled as a lunatic because of my good heart, because of a man I've ever Loved. True life is unexplainable.

I hugged my loved one, that is my Mother and my Best friend Zoie. I hate to see my mother cry and she's hurting me by crying.

I'm dragged out of the Court like I'm some sort of Animal. I was willing to go on my own because I had no choice but to go there and stay with crazy people. If it's my fate then so be it..

.

.

I don't know anything about court and Law but I tried loves.

.

Welcome to your new home.

.

ASANTE

02.

Faith: It's so sad to see you leaving.

Me: Thank you so much Faith for believing in me, this means a lot to me.

Faith: I know a crazy person when I see one and you, you were never crazy. You need to work more on your anger.

Me: Yeah that's what I will work on from now on.

Faith: Please meet that Psychologist, she's the best in the field. Even any psychologist in her centre is the Best. Work on your Anger otherwise you are a very beautiful and humble woman.

Me: He installed this Anger in me, I've buried it deep inside me Faith. Letting it all go I don't know. I feel like killing him.

Faith: No Asante, you will fight for your Legacy. For your father's blood and sweat. God will deal with Anele.

Me: He made me a fool you know. He made people believe I'm ungrateful rich kid, a man Abuser

Faith: It's been six months I'm sure people have forgotten about that. It's old news now!

Me: I hope so, I've made headlines in every social media platforms. Even on newspapers.

Faith: Are you that Rich?

I laughed at her.

Me: I don't even have 1 Million Rand on my account. So I'm off Rich.

Faith: Were you rich?

Me: My Father was ruling Johannesburg in site construction, he had a lot of tenders. He owned a Oil and Construction Company.

Faith: He seems like a Good man.

Me: He was a good man. May his beautiful soul continue resting in peace.

Faith: You loved him?

Me: You have no idea, you know my Father even though we had all the money he was humble so humble that you wouldn't even think he had millions in his bank account. He would tell me to the helping hand, I was the helping hand that's even when I took Anele in. I have orphanage that I've build with the help of my father now I have to find sponsors for the orphanages because I know that Anele won't even think of sponsoring them.

Faith: I will also do my part to help you, you know I was an orphan too I got adopted by such loving parents.

Me: That would be great.

"Ma'am your driver is here"

Me: It's time for me to go.

Faith: Please stay safe baby, and God will make a way.

Me: You sound just like my mother right now.

We both laughed.

Me: Goodbye faith.

Faith: Bye Asante.

We hug, I made my way into the car, Faith is a Nurse here in the Asylum, from the first month she saw that there's nothing wrong with me but the superiors told her that ' I'm dangerous' so we have been talking and getting to know each other. I never drank any medicine given to me. I didn't trust anyone but faith and I made it out of here still perfect and gained some weight.

Me: Sawubona Bab' uDlamini. [Hello Mr Dlamini]

Dlamini: Sawubona ntombi. [Hello my Girl]

I got inside the car. He handed me the phone, how I missed my phone I switched it on. I called my Bestie.

Zoie: Hey babe, are you already home?

Me: No, I'm on my way.

Zoie: I'm still at work, but I have a big surprise for you.

Me: Zo. You know how I feel about surprises.

Zoie: You need to chill Sante. You will love it.

I laughed.

Me: You are so sneaky you know.

Zoie: I know Darling, look I have to go, dragon lady with a beautiful heart is here.

Me: okay Bye love.

I dropped the call

Me: Baba Can you drive me to the Office.

Dlamini: Are you sure?

Me: I just want to collect my stuff that's all.

I just want to see My father's company and see the state it's in, I don't think I will be able to get over the fact that I'm no longer working there I wonder how is the company doing, I was the heart of that Company Anele doesn't know much. But I trust the board to make the right call.

The car comes into halt right in front of the building, my heart is beating out loud I'm nervous. It's been 6 months without stepping here.

I breath out loud and walked inside the Building, I haven't sign anything about the protection order so I won't get arrested.

The stares I'm getting, I don't give a damn. It feels weird making way inside this office wearing sneakers and a Tracksuit, I feel funny too.

I press 8th floor on the Lift. It's the last floor of this building, my palms are sweating "Ohh you're back"

Me: Hey Anele. I'm here to fetch my stuff.

Anele: Oh it's in your mother's house, you should've called you know. Or you missed me?

Me: Oh you wish, I don't go around missing Dogs you are a dog Anele and that won't change.

Anele: Look sweetheart, you don't have to go all about this the wrong way, ease up with the anger. It's the Law you have to abide by it.

Me: Really Anele? Am I that crazy?

Anele: Look Asante I've been nice to you, I will have to call the security now!

Me: Call them, this is my Money. My father's money.

He laughed at me.

Anele: You really are crazy. Your father is no more, this is all mine now.

He called the security they came rushing.

Security 1: Ma'am we would like to escort you out of the Building. Please cooperate with us. We don't want to do this the Hard way.

Me: Wow, you're taking me out of my own company Anele? Is this what you want.

Anele: You're so crazy Asante you need some help you need to see a psychiatrist, or better yet go back to the Asylum that 6 month was short for you. Take her out.

Me: Each Dog has it's day, yours will come too.

These two security dragged me out of my own building, my father's Building.

Me: You'll never be Happy in your entire life Anele. I curse the Day i met you!

I was kicking and screaming, people taking pictures and videos of me. I know I'll be making Headlines all over social media.

"Asante Twala went crazy Again" will be the only name they will be tweeting about and I don't care anymore, I'm way too broken to even check social media. They've already concluded that I am a crazy ex-wife.

Me: Please take me to my Mother's house!

I said that to my personal driver, I have to let him go too since I don't have any money to pay him.

When was the last time i drove a car? When I was 19 or 20? Actually I don't even remember.

Me: Thank you so much Bab' uDlamini this all will be your last job. I'm grateful that I had you as my driver for years, there were times I was disrespectful towards you, times that I would annoy you and times where you would play your Zulu Songs Maskandi and I would love it and sing along with you. Ngiyabonga Baba Unkulunkulu Akubusise. [Thank you father may God Bless you]

Mr Dlamini: Asante you're a very nice woman, you have a kind heart don't let this world ruin you. Stay as humble as you are, God will bless you abundantly. That Man doesn't deserve your tears.

Me: Thank you baba, I'll request an Uber For you.

Mr Dlamini: Alright my child.

I requested for him, his ride came he hugged me and gave me the car keys. I walked inside, I found my mother knitting some wool blankets, she saw me. I ran into her arms and cried, she was brushing my back. I laid on her lap, she stroked my rough afro smoothly

Mom: God will never leave us nor forsake us.

Me: He had nothing, absolutely nothing. I took him out of the Cape Town streets and came with him this side. I Gave him education, I gave him money, I gave him everything is this how he's repaying me? By taking my father's company. Mommy he took Dad's sweat and blood. He took advantage of our grieving. I married a devil himself, I picked up a devil himself look now, he has turned his back on me. Divorced me, took my father's company and each and everything you and dad Worked for and labeled me as a crazy woman! That I'm suffering from some mental illness, How God can just seat and watch all this. I wonder if Dad was still alive he would've done this?

Mom: God is always watching, he's Day is coming baby.

Me: I don't even have R100 on my bank account he took everything mama. I'm broke, I'm Penniless. All because of my good heart.

Mom: shhhh baby, stop crying.

I slept on my mother's lap. Anele broke me in a very unexplainable way. He stripped everything I've ever

worked for and my Parents blood and Sweat. My very own legacy, I curse the Day I went to cape town for a vacation and picked up a Man from the streets look at what he has done to me? Took my everything and labeled me unfit and crazy in the world.

I was woken up by someone jumping on top of my bed. It's Zoie.

Me: Zo! Really?

Zoie: how can you sleep when I told you that I have surprise for you!

Me: Am I not trending on social media?

Zoie: No, I've been on my Twitter and Instagram there's nothing about you. Why you asking?

Me: I had an Altercation with Anele today!

Zoie: You went there?

Me: To fetch my stuff, I didn't know he brought them here.

Zoie: He didn't, me and your mother fetched them, and we took all your clothes and I mean All. We didn't even leave a sock.

Me: Thank you so much, so girl what's the surprise?

Zoie: Okay, okay Close your eyes!

He said excited, Zoie can be a child at times.

Me: Zo! I'm 26 for Goodness's sake! I'm not 8 at all hurry up.

Zoie: Argh you're such a spoil spot.

Here!

He gave me a paper bag with Y&N written outside the paper bag, it's the Boutique he works at.

Me: Zoie. You didn't have to.

Zoie: You haven't opened the bag yet.

Me: Y&N is so expensive. So I'm sending my gratitude.

Zoie: Alright open then.

I opened the bag and took out the dress, no freaken ways!
How?

Me: How?

Zoie: I took a picture of it when you were still drawing it and when you were in that place, I had to make this dress just for you! And the smile in your eyes is what I was expecting this Asante, the happy you.

Me: Thank you so much, I can't believe you've made this for me. Thank you so much Zoie..

I hug him tightly, he made my first ever design. The first dress I drew before I knew the love I had for fashion, for drawing my very first drawing. He's such a good friend.

Zoie: I have an Idea.

He gave me a mischievous smile, the smile that used to get us in trouble a lot of times and I can't even say no to

that smile, if he was straight ladies would bow on his feet just for that smile.

Me: What do you have up in your sleeve Zoie?

Zoie: Let's go to Soweto.

Me: Diepkloof? My Grams?

Zoie: Yeah, she's a breath of fresh air that we both need it's been a long time, and it's Friday!

Me: You right, let's pack.

He screams at me!

He helps me Pack my clothes then head downstairs where my mother is at.

Mom: What's with the bag? Where are you going?

Me: To your mother's place koSoweto.

Mom: Then why are you leaving me here alone? That's my mother.

Me: Hurry up then mamma's girl. We have to pass by Zoie's place to fetch his clothes.

Mom: Okay I'm coming!

We really need a time off, Being in Soweto will help us unwind and I'm sure there's a few people knowing about my Saga! Not everyone has a time for twitter and scandals so I'm good, unless things went out of spiral and they know but I don't care!

.

Me: Zoie we not going to a fashion show please hurry up!

He comes out of his flat with a bag.

He puts it on the boot and takes the passenger seat, yes I'm driving. I'm still shocked that I can still drive after years of being driven around.

It's 7pm when I arrive in my grandmother's place in Diepkloof. The streets are busy, people roaming around as if it's not late at night but what am I saying this is not Sandton it's a Township.

Me: So you will park the car in the Garage..

I jump off the car then took our bags from the boot, then made my way inside. Mom is already inside to open the Garage for Zoie to park.

Me: Hey Grams.

I hug my grandmother, she's all smiles.

Grams: Hey Nana, How are you? Come to your grandmother.

I hug her tightly, she's stroking my back and it's soothing me!

"MaZulu"

Zoie greet my Grandmother.

Grams: Zo!

She hug him too!

"Cheese Girl".

Oh my God it's Londiwe! My cousin I'm sure she's drunk. Londiwe dropped out at school at Grade 10, when she chose to be a slay Queen. She now has 3 kids with different fathers. She can drink till Jesus comes back, we used to get along whenever I decided to come here but I would hate her for leaving me alone in the Groove to go be with her mans. She wouldn't even tell me she's leaving the groove with a Man I will be there all alone, and I was scared of the people in the township but thanks to Mandla her brother, my cousin who was a DJ Back then, who's now a sound engineer. He stays here too but has a flat at the back.

Me: Londi.

Londi: Ngizwa Bathi uyahlanya manje yininkinga? [I heard they say that you're now crazy what's the Problem?]

Grams: Londiwe Khuzeka! [Londiwe I'm warning you]

Me: It's okay Grams, Londiwe I'm not crazy. Those are lies okay?

Londi: Hey Vele bengazi, umbhedo lo bebewusho. [I knew that they were talking rubbish]

You see Londiwe, is that type of friend or Cousin that you would call to fight for you. She's that one person I trust to panel beat someone if you dare mess with her closed ones!.

Londi: You know Asiye Kwa Dan, just to buy some meat since I didn't Cook and Mazulu went to her prayer session so she ate there.

Zoie: I would love Dan's Meat.

Kwa Dan Chisa Nyama, it's a chisa nyama that sells Alcohol too, there's always a bang there.

I take out my phone and check my bank Balance I have R12K On my account I have to use this money wisely, it's all I have.

Me: We've already parked the car.

Londiwe: This Diepkloof Asante, You don't have to drive just to go around the corner.

Me: It's not actually around the Corner it's 3 streets away.

Londi: Kuyafana nje [That's the same].

I sigh, there's no winning with Londiwe. I take off my slides and wore my Sneakers. I took my card, coz I know Londi won't even pay. Even though she's the one who suggested that we should go and buy the meat.

Mom: I will Cook pap so long.

Zoie: Please do.

We walk out the Gate

Londi: I'm happy that you are here!.

She's indeed happy, her bank is here. She doesn't even know that I'm broke. She's so used to using me whenever I'm around, and I can't even so no. My stupid big Heart!.

.

.

ASANTE

03

.

I do, I do my darli

Two by two s'bambane

Ha e duma e a tsamaya

Buza kush' ubani, uNjandini

Ukuphi, ukuphi?

Ula ejar'dini

Vroeg ng'vuka ngine barbie

Yeah ngisuthi ngikhube neyihlathi

Ngi no [?] sibuthe neyinkabi

Buza kush' ubani

Kusho bani? uNjandini

Ukuphi? Ula ejar'din

.

Kwesta - Njandini is pumping up the speakers, there's a lot of people. Things have changed around here, this place is now big.

We are now seated in a table, waiting for Londi. She went to order our meat.

Here she comes carrying a bucket with ciders and ice. There's Savanna for me and Castle lite for her and Zoie.

Zoie: You Good?

Me: yeah I'm fine.

Zoie: We are not here to get drunk we are waiting for the Meat, drink your Savanna and relax unwind baby. Forget about everything else

Me: Thank you love

I take a sip on my savanna.

"Private with the wings bese s'bayizel' amajita

I-Starter i-Sushi, i-main ikota

I-Suburb, ilokishi, ntwana zwap siya qoqa

Bebath' angithusi, ngi-fake ngiyabhora

Bheka manje imali idliwa ngathi izobola"

Mandla sings along with Kwesta as he is making his way to us.

Mandla: Ngwana.

He hugs me, I hug him back. He's with his homeboy Msizi.

Me: hey Msizi.

Msizi: Eita

Mandla: When did you get here?

Me: Around 7pm.

Mandla: I'm so happy to see you cousin, you glowing. You look beautiful.

Yeah, I've been indoors for 6months. So even though I'm dark I've gained a little completion.

Me: Thanks Cuz.

Mandla: Are you guys sorted?

He's asking about the bill and stuff.

Me: Yeah we are fine.

Mandla: I know you have money, but please allow your big brother to spoil you for once?

I laugh because he's sulking.

Londi: But you've never done that for me. What's wrong with me?

We all laugh because we all know the answer to that.

Mandla: Londi awume tu. [Please wait]

Mandla: I'll pay for you, let me go I was leaving already. I'll see you at home In the morning. Unless you wanna come with us.

Londi: Sure no problem.

Me: No, it's fine Bro we can all go tomorrow.

Mandla: Sure.

He kisses my cheeks then left. I'm sure they are going to a better place than here to groove.

Zoie: You cousin brother is so cute, he gets better and better.

I laugh.

Londi: Msizi too. He's handsome

I laugh, since we were children Londi had a thing for Msizi but Mandla wouldn't allow Msizi to Date one of us. My mother's Family is so Small, Mother has 2 siblings Londi's mother who passed away when Londi and Mandla were still young. And her brother which we've never seen, he left to work in Durban but never came back. So it's Only me, mom, Grandmother, Londi and Mandla.

My Father's side, doesn't want us at all. After my father's Death they blamed my mother and said she killed dad, I'm sure they are rejoicing that we no longer have the company on us.

Grams: That took long, Okay now I see why!

She said looking at the Savannas and Castle lite we were carrying.

We ate while talking, I thought wine was the best beverage to drink while eating but Savanna takes the cup it feels as if I'm drinking Juice.

"You are sleeping with me today Sante" Grams said that making her way to her room.

I expected her to say that, I know we will have to talk whether I like it or not. I'm feeling very much tipsy and I know I will be spilling all the beans.

I brushed my teeth then made my way inside Grams room. She's reading the Bible, my Grandmother is very spiritual person she's a woman of God and my mother takes after her. Me and church are not good friends, I pray at times though and I believe in God the only problem is me getting dolled up and dress up for church while I can sleep all day. But with Grams she would take me to church in my pyjamas.

I stripped all my clothes off, I was left with my panties.

"Still don't like clothes even now?"

I laugh as I made my way inside the Bed.

Me: I don't think that would ever change.

I don't like clothes when I'm inside the house, that's why I prefer my own space I'm comfortable with my clothes off more especially when I'm sleeping. My mother would force me to wear pyjamas when it's cold, just like winter night and I would feel so uncomfortable. That's why I prefer being naked.

Grams: You look beautiful. You have your father's eyes!
And your mother's beauty.

Me: I thank God for that, imagine if I looked like my Dad
what a horror.

She laughed at my dramatic expression. My dad wasn't
one of the most handsome men out there, but he had a
good heart and my mother loved him regardless of him not
being handsome. He had beautiful Hazel eyes which I
inherited.

Grams: How are you?

Me: I'm fine Mazulu.

Grams: You know you can talk to me about anything. I
know you're not fine baby.

Me: I'm mad, I'm hurt, I have hatred within me. One thing I
know for sure Anele will get what's coming for him.

Grams: Are you about to avenge yourself?

Me: No, I will destroy him. He will be that streetkid I found
in the outskirts of Cape Town. He doesn't know me.

Grams: Baby I know you are hurting and this is hurting you
so bad, but you don't have to resent him this much, hatred
is not good for one's Soul. Forgive and Forget allow God
to intervene and deal with him.

I said my Grams is a woman of God she includes God in all
of the stuff but not this time around. Anele messed with
the wrong girl.

Me: I will Mazulu.

Grams: I know you don't mean all of that.

Me: I mean it, I will learn to let go of everything I won't dwell much on the past.

Grams: That's good baby. So what's the way forward?

Me: I don't know I really don't know. I have 12k on my bank account that's all. I have to sell my Apartment and sell my car just so that I can leave. I will look for a Job too, if nothing I will have to sell my Designs.

Grams: What? Those designs mean a lot to you, those Designs are your dreams. Why not make them come true?

Me: Opening a boutique is not a walk in the park. I have to have some Efficient funds. Remember I have 2 Orphanages? They too need me, I have to take care of mother too.

Grams: Your mother can stay here with me you know.

Me: That would be a great idea, and she can open up a Food truck. She's a chef, she can sell amagwinya, Fast food.

Grams: That's a brilliant idea. She can make money for the both of you and Londiwe will help her she has nothing to do.

Me: Thank you grandmother.

Grams: God Always make up some plan. Don't worry everything will work out perfectly. Let's pray.

Here we go!

.

I'm woken up by a loud noise, Londiwe's kids Argh. Why are they making noise so early?

Me: yeyi Niyarasa! [Hey you are making noise]

"Awume nawe Cheese girl. Ufuna abantwaba benzeni? Bathule ngoba u princess ulele? Uyekele ingane zam. [Stop it cheese girl, what do you want the kids do? Keep quiet because the princess is asleep? Please leave my kids alone]

Me: We have a very big yard thank you. They can go and play there nx!

I walked back to the other room now my sleep is ruined I have to be awake.

" someone is in a bad mood?"

I look at Zoie as I put my oversized T-shirt.

Me: It's Londiwe and her kids.

Zoie: Don't let them get over you. You have too much anger in you. You need some sessions.

Me: Therapy?

Zoie: There's this hunk that does therapy boxing. You let out all your anger on the boxing ring, I think you need that one. Get your ass beaten up.

Me: I'm too pretty to have a broken nose, so no thank you!

Zoie: Still you will need it.

I laughed as I made my way to the kitchen. My mother is whipping done breakfast.

Me: Good Morning.

Mom: Morning, I heard you and Londiwe.

Me: Her kids woke me up I'm sorry.

Mom: It's okay, are you alright?

Me: Yeah I'm fine. Grams and I came with such a brilliant idea, that could benefit the both of us.

Mom: What is it?

Me: A food truck. You will be selling Fast food. You are a chef mama and I need you more then ever because we need money. I'm going to sell my Apartment and my car so that we can push this fast food business.

Mom: you not selling your car, we can sell mine. And why can we not open a Restaurant?

Me: We starting small we need to see where is this all going to lead us if it's a success then we can go bigger and open Restaurant and that will be the start of many restaurant!

Mom: That's Great, does that mean we both moving here?

Me: No, I will look for a Job and help where I can.

Mom: I know you are not used to a stay in a Township but a change of scenery would do you great.

Me: I won't run away from my problems mama.

Mom: Does that mean you will get back at Anele?

Me: No.

Mom: Asante I know you, you are my child. I won't stop you from doing anything but I want you to be careful at all times that's all.

Me: I will be careful ma, thank you.

Mom: That man putted you through hell, he made you share tears and tainted your name in public. He deserves everything coming his way.

Me: I didn't know that you will be the one supporting me but thank you for being here.

Mom: Anytime. So what's your plan?

Me: I wanted to burn down my house the one he's living in comfort at, but I know it will all come back to me and he has the money he can buy any house. I'm thinking of a great plan to take him down, let him enjoy for now because he will go back on the streets soon enough!

I drank my Juice.

.

After breakfast I've placed my Apartment on Gumtree that it's for sale.

Mandla: Ngwana, let's go and buy some Kota.

Me: Thank God. Let's go to that place that sells the best Kotas in Extension 2.

Mandla: Sure.

Me: Zoie!

I shouted, he came out and we went into Mandla's Citi Golf.

Zoie: Where are we going?

Me: To buy some kota.

Mandla: So sis, Ku hambani? [What's going on?]

Me: nothing, everything is okay.

Mandla: where is that idiot?

Me: Living his life some where.

Mandla: And you are good?

Me: Yeah I'm good.

Mandla: You know I will always be there for you right? You are my sister Asante you don't deserve any bad shit coming your way.

Me: I know, and when I need you. You are one phone call away.

I check my phone and there are many notifications from Gumtree, people want to view my Apartment and want to know the price. This Apartment is in Parktown because it was the closest from campus and I didn't want to stay in Braamfontein it's too crowded with students.

I made arrangements on some Monday meet up. I have to be there and I will sell it to the highest Bidder and the person with cash. I don't know about my mother's car, I will have to take it to a dealership.

"Asante which kota?" Mandla asks

Me: The 18 one please and no Achaar please!.

I'm not a fan of Achaar, I love my kota without Achaar.

Mandla: You know you should try it with Achaar.

Me: And have my Armpits smell no thank you..

He laughed so hard

Zoie: Is that true though?

Mandla: Yeah it's true, if you eat it on daily basis.

Me: See? So dankie.

They laughed.

Zoie: Make mine with Achaar I want to taste it.

He's tempting me, he wants me to try it too but no. I can't have all that.

.

We are now on our way to the Groove. I tried to be as simple as possible, I don't want eyes drawn at me. So I'm wearing my Dungaree Dress with white T-shirt underneath and white air force sneakers. My Weave is tied in a bun.

Zoie: You Look cute, you look like a baby.

I laughed, I really look like a baby.

Me: I'm still young honey!

Msizi: Asante you look good, beautiful.

Mandla gave him a stare.

Msizi: I know Mandla, I wouldn't go for your sister. I wouldn't break the bro code.

Mandla: You better be.

I laugh, some things will never change Mandla is still the same overprotective brother. Back in the days should he find Londi and I in the Groove he would say "ngeke ngibe la nani nibalana. Khona ezomela ehamba and it's not me" [I won't be here and you two be here as well someone has to go and it's no me]. Londiwe and I has to leave go home or the other place. I'm glad now we going together.

"So vele Mina Msizi awuzungincoma? [so you won't complement me Msizi?]

Msizi: Kumele? [Do I have to?]

Londiwe: mxxm.

I look aside stifling a laugh, I want to laugh so bad so does Mandla and Zoie.

Msizi and Londi would make a great couple, they would look good together if they are not dating already. Coz it seems so but Mandla doesn't know anything about them.

.

"Emarikana akuhambeki sekufike ama 2k
leyngane ayikhuzeki nezami ayibambeki
Aw Yiyo lentwe esixabanisa nabazali nomakhelwane
awnomPhakathi
piano piano asisalali emakhaya ngenxa yakho
Eeeh! piano piano asisalali emakhaya ngenxa yakho"

Emcimbini is pumping up the speakers and I can't dance to save my life, so I'm moving my feet side to side I've learnt to master that Dance routine. I'm here to drink alcohol not dance, the aim is to get drunk not be the winner of so you think you can dance. Londiwe is dancing and bending she's good. I'm drinking Pine twist, the rest is drinking castle lite. I love Flying fish the favoured beer that's the only beer I drink. Castle lite is too much for me.

"Eita" I look back, it's some that I don't know.

I give him the look, he smiles at me. He has so too much Gold in his mouth my mind tells me to run straight away.

Him: Baby girl

He smiles and I'm feeling disgusted.

"Sis, what's the problem".

Guy: Mindloz, Fede!

He greets Mandla.

Mandla: Sure sure Ntwana.

They speak I their lingo, and I'm out of here. I walk out just to get some free air.

" smoke?" I look besides me, it's some coloured guy.

Me: No thanks I don't smoke.

He nods and looks at me..

Him: Do I know you?

I look at him and shook my head.

Me: No you don't.

Him: You look familiar. I'm Sean

Me: Asante.

Sean: Are you from here? Isn't that name a Swahili Name?

Me: Yeah it is. I'm Zulu though.

Sean: I see your name means Gratitude, Thank you in other words. What were your parents thankful about?

Me: My mother couldn't Conceive, she had difficulties but when she got pregnant with me she was Thankful that God blesses her with a child. That's where the name Asante came from. Thank You God.

He nods, he's throw the cigarette away.

Sean: Goodbye Asante it was nice seeing you. You look beautiful by the way.

Me: thanks.

I walk right after him, he turned and looked at me with a smirk on his face.

Sean: Can I please have your Numbers?

I laughed at him.

Me: No.

I moved pass him

"Please, I won't bother you and I won't be out of line just friends that's all If I go overboard block me"

Me: I will block you!.

I gave him my numbers.

Sean: You From here?

Me: No, you?

Sean: No, I came with friends

Me: Nice, bye!

I walked inside. I wasn't in a mood to chit chat.

.

I don't know how and when we got home, we were all so drunk except Mandla and Msizi. For once in 6 months I let go of everything, I was free and I was my happy self again.

.
.
ASANTE

04
.

"I'll take it, your can give me your bank details I'll make a transaction now"

Me: Thank you, let's get to it.

Finally, it's been a very long day. People thought this apartment will be cheap? It's has a full furniture, everything and it's amazing. 3 Bedrooms with their on Bathrooms, open plan kitchen and a Lounge. Thank God for this Business Lady, she knew this doesn't come cheap.

Her: You have no idea how much I needed this place, I broke up with my fiancée I called off the Engagement my parents disowned me. I was staying with a friend so thought she was a friend, she talked about me badmouthed me in my colleagues talking about fake friends. I'm glad you placed this apartment on Gumtree I was about to settle for a Flat in Midrand.

Me: Guess I'm your shinning Amour.

Her: Yeah, I'm Zanele by the way.

Me: I'm so sorry, I had a very long day. I forgot to introduce myself I'm

Zanele: Asante Thwala. I know you.

Me: I forgot I'm even Famous.

Zanele: I guess the Man was telling lies about you. Buy why?

Me: He wanted the company he got.

Zanele: I'm so sorry you had to go through all that.

Me: Yeah, the banking details.

Zanele: Oy yeah.

She made the transaction, I looked at my First Apartment. This is hurting.

Me: Thank you, till we see each other again.

I handed her the keys and hugged her goodbye.

I walked to my car.

I wore my Weave and shades as I made my way to Pick'nPay

I made the Grocery for the Kids, actually it was the Junk. I ordered the Grocery to be delivered in both Orphanages.

I drove to the Orphanage, I removed the wig and shades as got off.

I opened the boot, the plastics are too many for me to handle. Thank God the kids are playing outside so they come running to me. I hand the Older ones the plastic and hug the younger ones. I'm sure they thought I no longer care about them, 6 months is quite a long time.

Me: MaGrace.

She smiled at me, she's the one in charge here.

Grace: My child, come here.

I hug her tightly.

Grace: How are you?

I don't like this question, each and every time someone asks me this question I cringe, I don't know what are they expecting me to say. I'm hurt and I'm mad is that the answer they want?

Me: I'm fine ma, how are you? How are things going?

Grace: Your mother has found sponsors since your ex - Husband pulled out on us.

Me: I know about that, I'm sorry.

Grace: You don't have to be sorry, he's greedy that's all. You've built this orphanage with a lot of determination don't let greedy and power hungry man let you lose your focus. These kids love you so much, you've given them a shelter. A place to call home, you're indeed an Amazing young woman. With a very big and beautiful heart..

Yeah the same heart that got damaged and played by someone I helped. I don't understand this Heart of mine.

Me: I know ma, thank you for your beautiful words! Let me go and check on the Rest of the kids.

Grace: Okay my child.

My phone rang it was an unknown number. I thought I've removed the Ad on Gumtree why people are calling now.

Me: Hello.

"Hey Asante it's Sean"

Me: Oh, hi.

Sean: Are you busy?

Me: Why are you asking?

Sean: I was going to ask you to have lunch with me.
Please.

Me: I'm busy.

Sean: please Asante, this once. 1 hour that's all I'm asking for?

I sigh.

Me: Meet me at The Mall of Africa in an hour.

Sean: Sure cool

I dropped the call. Mall Of Africa is 30 minutes away from the Orphanage, I have 30 minutes to spare with the kids.

.

I walk inside this mall, I give him a call.

Me: Are you here?

Sean: Yes, Starbucks.

Me: Coming.

I walk to Starbucks.

"And then? You look different "

Me: Hello to you too Sean.

Sean: You look weird with a blonde hair.

I laugh and removed my shades.

Sean: But you still pretty.

Me: I know, why am I here again.

Sean: Getting to know you. Tell me who's Asante.

He relaxed, looking at me in the eye sipping on His Coffee.

Me: Asante Thwala born and bred here in Johannesburg. I'm staying in Bassonia that's all you need to know about me.

Sean: The rich kid yeah I knew I have see your face. You the crazy ex wife.

He holds his mouth after saying that. I gave him the deadliest look.

Sean: Look I'm sorry I didn't mean it like that.

Me: Yeah I know you didn't.

Sean: well I'm Sean Brown. I'm a Lawyer by profession. I stay in Bedfordview .

Me: You are a Lawyer?

Sean: Yes I am.

I looked at him tensely, and leaned back on my chair and drank my Latte.

Me: Could you be lawyer and fight for my lawyer? Are you able to?

Sean: No, I'm still new. I graduated last year I would never take such a big case. But I know someone who can help you. He's a well known Lawyer, he can help.

Me: Well known? Isn't he expensive?

Sean: NJ Mkhize. He's expensive very expensive but he can win this case.

I looked at him, I don't have money on me right now.

Me: Can I see him?

Sean: He's out of Town, I don't know when he will be back.

Me: Why you telling me this?

Sean: I need something from you.

Me: What is it?

Sean: Your friend.

Me: My friend?

I have only one friend Zoie, and Londiwe is my cousin sister could he be talking about one of them?

Sean: The Gay Friend.

I Widen my eyes, is he Gay? He laughed at my Facial Expression. He doesn't strike me as a Gay guy.

Sean: Yes i am Gay.

I laughed.

Me: That was a good one, you've got me.

He is not laughing, oh my he is serious.

Me: Get me that NJ I will score you a date with Zoie.

Sean: I don't know when NJ is Coming back but I give you my word.

Me: Okay fine! Send me your pictures I will show him your pictures.

Sean: Thank you.

I smile, that's my name.

Sean: Look I have to leave, I'll send my pictures. It was great meeting up with you even though you gave me such a hard time.

Me: Sorry, I just don't know who to trust anymore.

Sean: Yeah I feel you. By Honey.

Me: Bye.

He paid the bill. I stood and wore my shades and left too.

I bumped into someone at the parking lot. My bag and car keys fell.

Me: Fuck Man, watch where you are going nx!

"Asante?" I took my bag and car keys and look up. It's Bianca, The wife of Anele's Friend. We were Friends okay not friends but we got along because of our Husbands.

Me: Bainca!

I said sarcastically.

Bianca: You came back from the mental Asylum?

Me: It's obvious I wouldn't be here if I wasn't back.

Bianca: Oh I see.

Me: Look it was nice meeting up with you. Bye.

Bianca: Not so fast. Where are you staying at ?

I yanked my arm away from her, how dare she lays her filthy claws in my arm.

Me: let go, and where I am staying doesn't concern you so fuck off!

She laughed.

Bianca: You really are a mental case.

I walked away, I can't let her get into me. I would be arrested for murder if would attend her.

.

I removed my clothes and laid on my couch.

"I've scored you two interviews tomorrow. I'll tell you all about it later. I love you"

I read the text from Zoie.

I replied to her.

"Thank you love. I have something to tell you too."

"OMG babe please tell me" he replied.

"Later Zoie, love you".

I logged off my WhatsApp, Zoie would make me spill everything.

" NJ Mkhize " I searched on Google, if he's that Good them Google will tell me.

Well well, Sean is right. This Man has won every case, taken out ministers, mayors. He is unbeatable in the court of law.

I have to get him before Anele does, The food truck have to work. If not I will sell this house so that he can get me my company. Then everything will go back to normal. But this house? It's my Dad's house it's this house and the company that Dad loved with his whole heart.

I throw my cellphone away. And I laid on my back, wiping the unruly Tears.

"Babe?" I quickly wipe my Tears, but he's here already.

Zoie: Friend.

He calls me for a hug, I hugged him so tightly. I wiped my Tears.

Zoie: Do you want to talk?

Me: I'll be fine, I've found a lawyer to take down Anele. He's expensive Zo. I don't have enough money to pay him. If Anele gets him it's over for me, Anele won't take all this laying down. He has the money and he can pay him without any doubt but me? I only have 100k on me we have the food truck I have to transfer the money to mother so that she can get the food truck ready. If everything works well we can open a Restaurant but that will take time and time is that we don't have. I just pray that NJ takes his time wherever he is.

Zoie: I can sell my Apartment too, I'm always here with you Sante. We are in this together, Best friends forever. And we can negotiate with this NJ and pay him in installments. You have to get a Job baby, those Interview need an Accountant you have to get one of the jobs.

I heave a sigh.

Me: This is all draining me, I will loose wait by the end of this year.

Zoie: That's what you've always wanted, so that won't be a big deal.

Me: I love my chubby self thank you.

Zoie: You not even that chubby.

I laughed.

Me: Whatever!

Zoie: You said you wanted to tell me something What is it?

Me: Oh yeah. There's a Guy who wants you, my newly found friend

Zoie: is he handsome?

Me: Yes he is handsome. He's a coloured, actually I don't know whether he is white or coloured.

Zoie: You said he's your friend, are you trying to sell me to the highest Bidder?

He asks and I can't help but laugh at him. He's being Melodramatic.

I took my phone from the couch, and checked if Sean has sent his pictures and he did.

Me: Here he's Sean Brown!

I gave him my phone.

Zoie: Frrrrr. He's Handsome, oh my God oh My God!. Give me his numbers, I need to make sure myself that you not lying to me. I'll video call him.

Me: Do you boo, take his number. It's written Sean!

He copied the number on his phone.

Zoie: So I'm having a boyfriend? I can't believe.

He screams.

Me: You better keep him.

He stop being excited, and looked at me with a frown on his face.

Zoie: What are you not telling me Asante?

Me: Nothing.

I said that eating an Apple..

Zoie: Asante!!

Me: Okay Fine, he works for the Lawyer that I told you about. Having him on our side he can tell us about that lawyer.

Zoie: If we broke up?

Me: he's a great guy, you will love him.

Zoie: Okay. I'm doing all of this for you.

Me: Please do it for you too, if he's not your type it's okay. We will a way to talk to this NJ Mkhize.

Zoie: He's handsome and he's a Lawyer he's a great package, I will just see on our first Date if he will be able to handle me.

Me: Thank you friend.

Zoie: Okay let me give him a call, a video call. Should I feature you?

Me: What? I'm Naked for Fuck's sake.

I walked upstairs, I need a bubble bath.

My phone rang as I am relaxing having my bath.

Me: Hello.

"Asante hey, it's Mo"

I seat up straight.

Me: Mo, any information?

Mo: He's not looking for any lawyer, he's still stuck on the fact that he left you penniless, and that you are too broke to fight for the company.

Me: Thanks me, I have to work hard from now on.

Mo: The company needs you Asante, he's failing and we are loosing clients. We don't even have the Tenders.

I smile at myself, this is great news he will focus more on the company and the company will suffer a loss but I am happy about that. He will be seen as incapable in court, by studying for 3 months and shadowing My father he thinks he can handle a great company.

Me: Thanks more for the information, Anele will be fine once he realise that he's playing a dangerous game it will be already too late. I will build my father's company on my own should it fall in his hands. Thanks for the heads up, bye.

Mo: Sure, and Asante I'm doing all of this for your Father, Mother and You. Your family helped me a lot, and I can't watch you suffer like this.

Me: Anytime Mo, thanks.

I dropped the call, and laid back on the bathtub. All of this is draining me, it's weighing me down. I just want Anele

back on the streets I want to strip him everything, he doesn't know me.

.

.

.

ASANTE

05

.

"Asante you will be late, you have to hurry up" Zoie shouted from downstairs.

I rushed down, no weaves just a Little bit of makeup. I combed my short hair and wore my heels, I took my handbag and ran downstairs.

Zoie: I was going to drag you if you didn't come.

Me: I'm sorry, let's go.

He drives off.

.

Zoie: This is the first company, I'll send the location for the second one after this interview. You'll come to my workplace after you done, we will leave for lunch.

Me: Okay bye love.

Zoie: Take the car I will take an Uber from here, you will need the car.

I hug him, and took the Car keys and made my inside the Building.

Receptionist: Good morning ma'am how can I help you?

Me: Good Morning, I came here for an Interview for the Accountant Post.

Receptionist: Oh 3rd Floor, you will other candidates there.

Me: Alright thank you.

She gave me a visitor's card, I made my way into the lift.

I sat down next to this other girl, the stares I couldn't handle them they knew me of course.

I was now called, I made my way inside. The panel was a mix of Man and Woman black and white.

Me: Good morning.

I greet with a smile on me face, they offer me a seat I take a seat.

Lady: So miss Thwala why should we hire you?

I plaster my best smile.

Me: I was a Financial Manager, at my previous Job. I've been an Accounted for 3 Years now. I've done a great job and I'm very dedicated to my job and I love numbers. They fascinate me..

I see some smiles, I'm pleased with myself.

"You stayed 6 Months in the Mental Asylum?"

Oh Shit, I curse Inside. I'm still smiling.

Me: Yes I've spent 6 months in a mental asylum, that's why I didn't hide it. I was cleared, I'm functioning very well my Mental state is perfectly fine. It was all accusations.

Lady: I knew your familiar Face, you are the Daughter of the Late Vusi Thwala. I saw your court hearing and you sounded and looked like a crazy woman indeed. I know rich kids like you, I'm sure you bribed them to clear the records for you. That's how you rich kids roll it's your Lingo..

How can she say that, she's a woman herself. Is this how my life would be right? I would be referred as a crazy woman?

I stood.

Me: Thank you for your time, it's clear that you've made up your mind and once again thank you for your time!

I took my CV and other details and catwalked out of this building, I'll be a Queen in front of them for my sanity and cry when I'm alone. But now I don't feel like crying at all.

.

Yeah neh, life is really a rollercoaster ride. I'm crying my eyes out on this car, the first Interview was bad but the second interview? The panel was calling me names, shaming me downgrading woman. And the Man were feeling sorry for me because I was a "Damsel in Distress". I was pissed, hurt and Angry. I wanted to cry right in front

of them but the Queen In me told me otherwise, I walked out of there with my head held up high.

.

I made my way inside the Boutique, I asked for Zoie in the front lady. I walked inside the office.

Zoie: Hey you Herr already? How was the interview?

Me: I don't want to talk about it, bad luck is just hovering around me. I need some cleansing.

I said taking a seat.

Zoie: That bad?

Me: They think I bribed the doctors in the Mental Asylum to prove that I am clean. They think I am really crazy, I'm just done with those kind of people. It took me a lot of my energy not to show them their place, they really pissed me off to the point that I wanted to tell them to fuck off and suck their faces! Fight time but I decided otherwise and walked away.

Zoie: You did good, you don't deserve more scandals.

Me: Yeah I need some break. What are you busy with?

Zoie: My boss and I trying some designs but they are not coming up. She's spitting fire, she just went out for some coffee and have a chat with her siblings.

I laugh, he always the boss is the dragon Lady!

Me: Let me see.

He handed me the designs.

Me: please give me the pencil.

I continued with the sketch, this was easy. Okay I had some fresh ideas and I Live and I love Designing, it's in my blood. The door opens as I'm busy with the designs.

"And then Zoie?"

I look, it's a very beautiful woman wearing a Royal Blue Woman Suit.

Zoie: Oh Zen this is my best friend Asante. She came to get me for lunch.

Zen: And what's she's doing with the Designs?

She takes the design papers, I don't like her attitude at all.

Zen: These are good, you are a designer?

I Replayed this question over and over again in my mind, why didn't I think of this. Sell my designs just as I've suggested to my Grams.

Me: Yeah I am.

Zen: You've done great with these designs.

She sits down on her chair and sigh.

Zen: Zoie and have been working over those designs since morning. You've done these in what? 5 minutes you are great.

I smile at her, Zoie gives me "you are about to start trouble" eyes. But how can I approach her?

Me: I can help you with designs.

Zen: Are you looking for a Job?

Me: Not exactly, I'll give you my designs.

Zoie: You must be crazy, Not your Designs Asante.

Zen: Let me guess, you want my Boutique brand your designs?

Me: No, I'm selling my designs. You can buy them.

Zoie is mad, but I'm working on something here. Zen is looking at me in the eye and I'm smiling at her.

She sighs before looking straight in the eye.

Zen: You know I opened this Boutique to honour my mother. She passed away when I was still a baby. 1 year old, she was going to have her own boutique and her clothing line. By opening this I thought it will bring me closer to her, realising her dreams. I love fashion so much, I love clothes but when it comes to designing them it's hard. I shout at everyone, Zoie there is my victim. You seem to love designing and you've done pretty amazing on these designs. I'll make a deal with you, I will give you a month's time to push your designs in sight of my store. If your designs are on Demand then we will go 60/40..

I shoot my eyes open, okay when I initiated this I wanted a job not partnership. This is huge News to me, where was this girl all along? Being in a partner will make everything

in my life go smooth even though she has the upper hand in all of this it's her company and 40% is such a big stake!

Me: That's a deal.

We shook hands.

Zen: I will ask my brother to draft some agreement. By tomorrow I need to see your designs before taking them to the factory.

Me: No problem with me.

I look at Zoie, he's smiling we have scored.

Zen: Don't think of anything stupid because it won't end well.

Me: If you keep your end of the deal I will keep mine and we will work together smoothly.

Zen: I'm Glad we understand each other.

I nod and smile, wow I didn't expect this day to end like this. After I've cried from both my interviews I didn't expect to receive such good news. News that will make me smile and happy. But wait why didn't she ask me about my past?

Me: Do you know me?

Zen: Do I have to know you?

Me: 6 Months back, I was trending over social media platforms, I was going through a hard divorce and I was labeled unfit and crazy by the court of law. I had my own company it was a construction company that my father left

for me a his one and only child. My ex husband took all of that away from me, everything. So let me ask now. Are you willing to wali with me, and not question me about my past and stuff?

Zen: Are you crazy?

Me: No.

Zen: Then you have nothing to worry about. I don't see a crazy woman here you are beautiful and you have such a good talent. So you have nothing to worry about. I know when someone is if Good Character, and my Dad would burry me alive a declined to help you. Actually all my dads, we are always a helping hand..

She smiles, did I say I don't like her attitude earlier? Well I was joking.

Zoie: I can't believe you'll be the head Designer of this Boutique. And we will be working together.

Me: Yes my friend, thank you for inviting me. Look at how my day went.

Zen: I'm so hungry, How about a celebratory Lunch? On me.

Zoie: Who says no to free food?

Me: And who says no?

We all Laughed then headed out.

.

After stripping off my clothes I called my Mother, I need heads up on the Food truck.

Mom: Hey baby.

Me: Mom, how are you?

Mom: I'm good my baby, how are you?

Me: I'm good, I've found a Job.

Mom: What! Where my Angel?

Me: Y&N Boutique. I will be their head designer.

She screamed in excitement, I even heard Grams asking what's wrong.

Mom: Angel you are on Loudspeaker explain how did you get the Job.

Me: Okay today I had 2 interviews for Accountant post. They both dwelled on my past shamed me, labelled me as crazy and spoilt rich kid. After an hour of crying, I went to Zoie's workplace the Y&N Boutique. I helped her with the designs she was struggling with, the boss made her in she saw the designs I was helping Zoie with and she was impressed. I offered to sell my designs to with the hopes of securing the back and be their designer. Guess what she offered me!..

Mom & Grams: What!?

I laughed because they both asked at the same time!

Me: 40% stake of her Boutique, if my designs sells in a month's time.

Mom: What? That is great baby.

Grams: Oh Glory to the Lord, Thank you God.

And i thank God because he paved a way for me, where there seems to be no way.

I heard them praying, and I prayed too. It's been long since I've prayed. I blamed God For my Father's Death, for my ordeal with Anele and the bad luck I thought I had. I felt relived after praying with them.

Mom: I'm so proud of you baby, You didn't give up.

Me: I won't give up, and I will fight for my father's legacy!

Mom: Please do, and I've received some calls. Anele isn't doing well and the Board members are pulling off one by one. The company will be a sinking ship soon.

Me: 6 Months, and he's already failing. I'm waiting for his defeat, that's where I will strike. He doesn't know that I'm coming, with the pace the things are happening I'm hoping I'll find that lawyer before Anele does.

Grams: It will all work out Angel, it will work out.

Me: Thanks, and yeah. What about that side? How's everything.

Mom: Mandla and I have the food truck and the License for the food truck. Please design some pamphlets for me, and a Menu book email it to me i will make a printout. I'll

be working with Londiwe and Mbali Msizi's Sister for now. If the customers increase I will hire more I just want to work with people whom I trust. And we will by the food along the week, we may start On this weekend..

I smiled.

Me: You have all this figured i am proud.

Mom: We are doing this for your Father's Legacy that's all my Angel.

Me: Yeah you right.

Mom: Thank you, look Mandla and have to go and check up some bulk stocking.

Me: Alright, I'll call later.

Mom: I love you my Angel.

Me: I love you more mommy!

I'm having some mint time and day. I walk to the kitchen I am cooking tonight it's been a long time. Zoie has been the one cooking so I'm saving his time and Energy.

My Hip Hop pumping on Speakers, I'm your hip hop typa girl.

My phone vibrates on top of the kitchen counter as I am chopping vegetable. It's Sean.

I turn the volume down.

Me: Sean, hey.

Sean: Hey Asante, how are you?

Me: I'm good thanks, and yourself?

Sean: I am good too, I have good news for you.

Me: Is it? Tell me more.

I'm smiling, this day keeps on getting better and better.

Sean: NJ is coming back in a month's time.

Me: What! Are you for real?

Sean: Yeah, I'm being real.

Me: Sean, thank you so much I don't know how to thank you.

Sean: you're a huge part in my boyfriend's life so there's no need.

Me: Did I hear you say Boyfriend?

Sean: He didn't tell you?

Me: Oh my Goodness, no he didn't say anything!

Sean laughed over the phone.

Sean: We are official then.

Me: Well my Congratulations are in order.

Sean: Thank you, look I have to go.

Me: Alright thanks Sean!

I dropped the call. A lot is happening next month, one thing I know is that I need that 40%. I pray that NJ is not

even prick or a greedy man. I sigh and continue with my cooking jamming to my hip hop

.

ASANTE

06

.

"Asante if you not done in 5 minutes I swear I'm dragging yourself out of that room"

I laugh, Zoie is so dramatic.

Me: I'm coming!

My phone rings it's Zen.

Me: Zen hey!

Zen: Hey Asante, I need to tell you that my brother is in town we have to sign the contract by Monday.

Me: Alright Honey thank you so much.

Zen: Okay have fun.

Me: You sure you don't want to come?

Zen: Boyfriend is here, so I can't love.

Me: Alright bye then!

Zen: Bye enjoy.

Me: Thanks.

I drop the call and do a victory dance.

I can't believe the time period is over now, it's been a month and a week later. Y&N Boutique is a talk of the town. We had a fashion show 3 weeks back to showcase my clothing line, the following day the Boutique was full. Zen was proud but I was more proud of myself truly God works in mysterious ways. Now I own 40% of Y&N, I still can't believe it I will believe it on Monday when I seal everything by signing the contract. Sean will read it for me first and check if everything is alright. I'm a happy human being at the moment.

I make my way downstairs, Sean and Zoie Are kissing I didn't know Sean is coming with us that's why Zoie didn't shout to call me since it's been more than 5minutes I've been up they are busy kissing each other.

"Eeeuueww Guys geez!" I say making my way to them they stop and look at me Zoie is happy, I thank Sean for coming in both our lives Zoie is happy and I'm happy thanks to him. He's a new friend I've made.

Me: Sean didn't know you were coming with us.

Sean: Your best friend here was mad at me earlier on so before you guys go clubbing I thought I should come here and clear the air before he leaves me for another man.

I laughed.

Zoie: But Baby, you know I can't Even stay mad at you.

Sean: I have that effect.

Before they kiss I made my way in between them.

"Let's go" I say.

Zoie: Tswayi! Salt!

He shouted, I made my way to the car.

I drove off just to park outside the gate, and to spite him,
He Calls me.

Me: What?

Zoie: I thought we were going together, you really need
some sex in your life one round would do.

I laugh.

Me: Fuck you, I'm just outside the House waiting for you.

Zoie: you should've told me that you will be out of the
Gate.

Me: Just Come Zoie!

Zoie: I don't know why I'm still your friend, you such a
bully!.

I drop the call, he has too much airtime.

He takes the passenger seat.

Zoie: If you are Grumpy I'll ride with Sean.

Me: Yeah do that. That would be great.

Zoie: Okay, what's happening?

Me: Nothing.

Zoie: Baby Girl you are my best friend, I know you what's eating you up?

Me: Can we go with Sean, I just want to get drunk tonight.

Zoie: That's okay. But tell me first what's wrong?

Me: I don't know, I'm having mixed emotions about this whole thing. I'm overwhelmed by all of this, Zen's brother is in town I will be signing my stake the partnership. All of this is happening too fast i don't know how to feel, when I lost everything I didn't know that my life will take such a drastic turn. I'm happy yes, I'm content but I feel all of this is not enough. I have such anger in me that if I loose everything to Anele I will go mad for real. Sometimes I ask myself what if all of this is planned by Anele and I'm the fool. 40% it is too much, why would Zen trust me this much? I'm tired of overworking my mind but I can't help but think of a plan B.

Zoie: Plan B Is your mother's Food Truck. It's doing so well too, even taxi drivers go there, high school kids. You can even open a Restaurant in a few months time. Everything will work out and I trust Zen.

Me: I hope so, I won't be able to take her betrayal should she betray us. I will kill if I have to just to get my Father's company. I can do that, I really don't mind shedding Blood for it, I will do it if I have to.

Zoie: you are scaring me Asante. I don't want you to be jailed, you wouldn't survive being there. I'm crazy ain't I ? Mental Asylum would be better than Jail, that's their Diagnose right? I will show them the crazy side of me should anyone double cross me, that includes your Dear boyfriend.

I drove inside the house, and locked the car.

Me: Let's go to your Boyfriend's car.

Zoie: I'm treading with you, I'm walking on thin ice starting from today. I don't want to get to on bad terms with you.

We both laugh as we make our way to Sean's car.

Sean: You riding with me?

Me: We want to get sloshed, so yeah.

Sean: That means I will have to look after you two!

Zoie: That's pecks of being such a great boyfriend.

Sean: Looking after 2 Grownups?

Me: I'm your Friend right?

Sean: Yeah!

Me: Zoie is your boyfriend right?

Sean: Duh.

Me: Then that's your responsibility. Now please drive faster and turn up the Volume.

He chuckled and increased the volume.

.

Making our way into the VIP I could feel my throat opening. Ngomiwe nje.

We take a seat as Sean makes his way with buckets full of alcohol.

Me: Shots First!

Zoie: Let's Get this party started.

He screams, shots after shots.

I'm having the time of my life, Sean is drinking his beer carefully whereas Zoie and I are drinking carelessly.

Zoie stood up and dance, as I've said before I'm here to drink not being on Jika MaJika if i may say. I've stopped trying to dance because I embarrass myself when I dance, I can't dance. My love, the man that will never leave me no matter what is right in my hand having our bonding session, my Smirnoff Pinetwist.

I now have this urge to go to the bathroom, this is why I hate about alcohol.

"I'm coming, I'm going to the Bathroom" I say that to my power couple and left them there. After my business I do some touchups on my face, my face is so oily and it's ruining my makeup.

I walk out of the bathroom I bump into someone, and beer is all over my white shirt I'm fuming.

Me: What the fuck?

"What?" He ask with a big raspy voice.

Me: You've just spilled Your beer on me, look at my shirt. You ruined it you fucker nx!

"If you watched where you were going non of this would've happened, where were your eyes?" He asks.

Me: You know what I don't have time for this Fuck You Marn!

I walk away, I feel tight grip on my wrist.

Me: What the fuck?

"Are you not going to apologise?"

I took a cup that was on top of a table near us, it had full content and I swirled the drink right on his face.

Me: Sorry!

"WTF, Bitch are you crazy?" He asks raising his voice.

Me: You asked for it.

I walked away, he didn't stop me this time around.

Zoie: And then?

Me: Let's leave, I'm not in the mood now.

Sean: What happened?

Me: Some douche bag spilled his beer on me, now I smell like brewery.

Sean: Alright let's go then.

He took our alcohol.

I bump into Bianca and the Other housewives.

Bianca: You Here? wow the world is so small

Kim: Want to join us for some drinks maybe?

Bianca: Why you wearing like some straatmate? Is that smell coming from you?

Me: Not Now devil. Not now!

I pushed her aside and walked away, I have bigger problems in life than to fight with the Likes of Bianca they don't know anything about struggle, just some slay queens housewives with cheating husbands.

.

I make my way downstairs, I'm only wearing my thong and crop top.

The couple dropped me off, they went to Sean's apartment. I'm feeling fresh I've just Bathed and I smell fresh.

I pour wine in my glass and take the pizza plus the bottle of wine, I'm alone so I my bedroom will be okay.

I switch on the TV, and settled on my comfortable bed.

My phone rang, it's an unknown number.

Me: Asante Thwala hello.

"Asa baby"

Oh hell no, you know the Satan and his friends decided to have a meeting about me. 'Operation test Asante's patience' it's what they planned, now the devil's son is calling.

Me: What do you want Anele?

Anele: I want us to talk, please my love. I know I've done you wrong please, forgive me. All I need is just a few minutes with you, we can do it publicly if you want.

Me: So that you can have people believing that I'm crazy no thanks.

Anele: I don't want to lie, I regret what I've done to you. I can even make a public statement.

Me: You've ruined me Anele, I can't even have a simple job in my name. I can't even get hired because people can't work with a lunatic. To them I'm crazy Anele, I'm nothing but a spoiled rich kid who abused a man physically and emotionally. That's not me, that's not who I am.

Anele: I wish I could turn back the time. I've never had peaceful sleep ever since all that happened. I don't know what got over me, you Loved me Asante you gave me everything. I guess Greed and power got over me, I need you Asante I want you back in my life. I can't do this life thing without you by my side, I'm shattered and alone please Asa my love.

Me: meet me tomorrow at that old Union building in Bramfontein.

Anele: Thank you so much, you don't know how all this means to me.

Me: Goodnight Anele, I need some sleep.

Anele: Goodnight, I love you okay?

I dropped the call, and smile to my smile. He thinks he can fool me? I will play this game that he think he is playing with me. Anele will never change, now everything is not going according to his plan he needs me, so typical of him thinking he could guilt trip me.

.

"Going somewhere?" Zoie asks as I make my way to her in the kitchen.

Me: Yeah, meeting up with Anele.

Zoie: With who?

Me: Anele, he called last night. He wants to meet up with me, he says he's sorry!

Zoie Laughed.

Zoie: He said What?

I told her everything Anele talked about over the phone last night.

Zoie: He's desperate, he needs help now.

Me: I've got him where i wanted him to be.

Zoie: Be careful my love.

Me: don't worry, I can take care of myself.

Zoie: Let me not keep you waiting, then by the way I love the hair colour it suits you. You look beautiful..

I've dyed my shorthair white and I have the new haircut. I love the colour too.

Me: Thank you Love. Bye!

I walked out to my car.

.

I parked right behind his car, he's Drinking bottled water. He looks like he didn't sleep for days.

Me: Anele.

He smiles at me, but I don't smile back I can't pretend it's not in my blood I'm more straight forward.

Anele: Asa!

He's the only one who calls me like that, and I don't like it never liked it.

Me: I am here.

Anele: I need you back in my life, I miss you and I'm sorry!

I laughed at him. Hayi ubomi inene yiWig yeTwist!

Me: why are you saying this Anele? am i your fool? Is it written in my forehead that 'Asante is a fool?'

Anele: I know my love that I've done you wrong, I was wrong for taking your Father's company. I was wrong for

saying you are crazy in front of the people and speak publicly.

Me: Do you think speaking publicly will take back 6 months of staying in a mental asylum with crazy people? Do you think speaking publicly will bring back the embarrassment I've faced, the name calling and people insulting me and my father? Do you think speaking publicly will bring back my apartment? My mother's car? The jobs I lost all because of being labelled crazy? You know what Anele, I have nothing to say to you. If you could bring all of that and fix it I will come back but if you can't, I'm sorry I have nothing to talk to you about!

I stepped back.

Anele: The company is loosing a lot of money. It needs you, we loosing clients we no longer have tenders.

Me: It's your company, where do I come in?

Anele: All I'm saying is that, I need you Asante. I can pay you a lot of money no one will be good as you. You handled the company very well, if I don't fix the mass the company will shutdown.

Me: As I've said this is your company, I don't care what happens and what doesn't happen. Don't include me, this is where I draw the line please don't you ever call me again. I have nothing to say to you, I'm adjusting to the life you've given me and I'm struggling all thanks to you. So Anele Thank you, this is it goodbye!

I walked away, he was busy shouting my name I got inside my car. I heaved a big sigh, I didn't even know I was holding such a big chunk of breath. I drink the bottled water that was on my passenger seat. I took out my phone and connected it on Bluetooth as I drove away. I listened to the recording that I just made, it's Audible Anele is where I wanted him to be. Come tomorrow I will meet with the Lawyer. Now I have such good chance in winning my father's company back, and Anele back on the streets!

.

ASANTE

07

.

I rushed to my ringing phone on top of the chest of drawers.

It's an Unknown number, I really hope it's not Anele.

Me: Asante Hello

"Asante it's Mo"

Me: Why do you always change numbers?

Mo: I'm sorry this is the last time I'm changing numbers.

Me: Alright, what's wrong why you calling?

Mo: We have a problem, a big problem.

Me: What's wrong?

Mo: Anele wants to go public, he wants a press conference to release a statement that you are not crazy and you are perfectly fine.

Me: What? When is he planning on doing that?

Mo: I don't know, I overheard him talking to his PA.

Me: Shit Mo, that will ruin all my plans.

Mo: I have a plan.

Me: Alright, tell me.

Mo: Be a green snake in a green grass he will never it coming until it bites him.

Me: Get closer with him, as I'm planning his downfall?

Mo: Exactly that. He's in his office be here now!

Me: Sure, Thanks Mo. For everything.

Mo: There's no need to thank me, as I've said before I'm doing for your family.

Me: Alright, see you!

Mo: Sure.

He drops the call, Damn you Anele!

"Hey Zen I'll be running Late today, I have some few errands to run. When am I meeting your brother to sign the papers?"

I sent a text as I'm dressing up. My phone ping it's a message from Zen.

"Alright honey. Your lawyer has read the contract and he find no loopholes so my brother will be here around lunch 11am I'm sure you'll be here by that time" I sigh.

"Will be thanks" I sent the text and wore my heels.

I took my bag and car keys then drove to the company.

.

"I'm outside the Building can I come in? I'm banned to step a foot there remember?"

I sent a text before getting out of the car.

He calls.

Me: Anele.

Anele: Asa baby are you really here?

I roll my eyes.

Me: Yeah, about to walk in the reception area.

Anele: I'm waiting for you there!

I can see him, standing next to Ogee the Receptionist. He tries to hug me but I back away, and walk to the lift.

People are shocked to see me here, how can they be shocked this is my father's company. Or they are shocked because of me and Anele, seeing us together?

I wink at Mo, as he's passing me and Anele.

I take a seat on my chair, the CEO's Chair. And he seats opposite.

Anele: You really back? I was thinking of calling a press conference, and say the truth.

Me: Do you realise that would get you arrested?

Anele: How?

Me: You stole my company, lied about me abusing you and also lied about my mental state. I spent 6 months in a Asylum where crazy people stay whereas I'm not even crazy, you took my company. That could land you in Jail.

I relax on my seat.

Anele: I didn't think of that, i didn't realise

Me: Because you're dumb, look at my beautiful heart. I should've let you land yourself in jail but I can't let the Love of my life go to jail. I'm not as heartless as you Anele, I love you.

Anele: I love you too Asante, I don't know what really happened to me I allowed greed to takeover.

Me: It's okay, I'm here now. I kept on thinking about our conversation yesterday. I couldn't sleep, I'm forgiving you Anele but we will take things slowly we are not rushing anywhere.

Anele: I agree too, thank you my love.

Me: Look I have somewhere to be now, Zoie Needs my help but I thought I should start by you first then go to him late

Anele: How about Dinner at our house later? We can also talk about business, how to boost the company back.

Me: That would be great, I would love that.

Anele: I will see you later.

Me: Sure.

I stood up and hug him, he kissed my forehead and walked me out of the company.

Anele: You look beautiful by the way, this white dye suits you and the hair cut too.

Me: Thank you, goodbye Anele.

Anele: Bye Asa.

I drove off.

.

"Where were you? You are late?" Zoie asks as soon as I enter the office he's with Zen.

Me: Has some few errands to run.

Zoie: What errands?

Me: For mama.

Zoie: Ohh

Zen: Asante, I need your help. My parents are renewing their vows, all ten of them. So the ladies want you to design the dresses for them, they will be here tomorrow.

Zoie: Did you just say Ten?

Me: That's what i was going to ask too.

Zen: 5 wives, 5 Husbands. That's what I'm trying to say. They are couples, so they are renewing their vows.

Me: So they will need suits and dresses?

Zen: I don't know about the suits, but the Dresses my mother's want you to design them.

Me: Oh okay!

Zoie: You know I still don't get this thing of you having many mother's and father's. Please explain it deeply.

Zen laughed

Zoie: I don't know whether I'm dumb or what, but friend do you understand it?

Me: Nope!

I relax on my seat looking at Zen to explain.

Zen: okay here is the thing, my mother and her friends treated each other as family more like sisters, so when they got married their husbands were friends too so they became a family. And when we were young we were taught to sat mother to each and everyone of them and

father to the guys. Till now, we are still calling them our parents.

Zoie: Still don't understand.

I laugh.

Me: Zo this is simple. Let's say the three of us are friends and we get married, our bond now is not of as friends but as sisters so our husbands had to bond too since we are inseparables they become friends too and we turn up to one big family. My kids instead of calling you aunt they call you mother, that also applies to Zen's kids too. And they will call our husbands Daddy or father. Understand now?

Zoie: Yeah I understand, see the reason why I love you friend you so patient with me. So Zen what's the reason of them renewing their vows? They were once broken?

Zen: No, when they got married we were very young some of us were not even born. I was the only child but I was a few months old too. I didn't know but we've witnessed their love, so beautiful and cherished. So now they want to renew their vows with all of us being there as witness on their true love.

Me: They sound so in love just the way you putting it.

Zen: I know love, I've witnessed it from my parents all of them, the way my fathers love their wives it's the kind of love that always yearn for. The kind of love each and every girl dreams of.

Zoie: But you have a boyfriend.

Zen: Yeah he's not the one though, I can feel it
I laugh

Zoie: Alright, so you kids. How many are you.

Zen: 15. It's 9 Boys and 6 girls.

Me: What? That's a lot, I'm sure y'all don't have friends.

Zen: we are each other's friends. Our parents taught us that.

Me: oh I see that must be nice, I wish had siblings as many as that.

Zoie: I'm here mos.

Me: and you are.

Zoie: Are your brothers handsome?

Zen: Girl, you want Fine ass man? Go to my brothers. They are a real deal, too handsome.

Me: She's selling you dreams Zoie, don't fall for it.

Zen laughs so hard.

Zen: Let my brother come, you'll see for yourself.

Zoie: Do I look good? Am I pretty?

He asks.

Me: What about my friend? Sean?

Zoie: That's a main man, I need a side boo.

I laugh, Zoie is such a character.

There was a knock at the door, Simz got in. She's a cashier

Simz: Sis Zen your brother is here.

Zen: Send him in..

Simz: alright.

The door opens, I look up. He frowns and gives me a Stan look.

Zen: Hey bro.

"Hey Sis"

They Hug each other.

Zen: This is Zoie the designer. And this is Asante the head designer and the partner that's about to sign. This is my brother Nqobi.

Nqobi: hi Zoie

Zoie: hey.

He gave me a sharp eye, and I don't give a damn about it.

Zen: Are you not going to greet Asante?

Nqobi: No why should I?

Zen: You don't know her, and you've greeted Zoie.

Nqobi: No I won't.

He said that taking our some papers from his briefcase.

Zen: You are being rude Nqobizitha.

Me: Let him be, he's just being himself an asshole.

Zend looked at me.

Nqobi: And you are being a bitch about this. Here sis, Make sure you sign it and she sign it. I will fetch it later.

Zen: sure.

Nqobi: Bye Sis, Bye Zoie!

He walks out, such a douche bag.

Zoie: And then, do you know that handsome man?

Zen: Do you guys know each other?

Me: We bumped into each other Saturday night in the club. He spilled his beer on me.

Zen: So you are the crazy Bitch that swirled him with a glass full of wine.

Zen laughed.

Zen: He was so mad, he didn't even get a one night stand.

We laughed.

Zen: He holds grudges, Nqobi doesn't take things lightly. You are his number one enemy.

I laughed.

Me: I don't care, it's not like I know him or wants to be friend with. He's your brother and it ends here.

Zoie: He's handsome, too handsome I would leave Sean for him. I wouldn't even cheat on him.

I laughed.

Zen: Pity he's straight, and he doesn't do Relationship.
He's a manhoe.

Me: That's why he was mad because he didn't get his one
night stand?

Zen: Yep.

I laughed, he's not okay!.

.

My phone rang it's sean.

Me: Hey nighah

Sean: You need to get your fat ass here, NJ is here and
I've asked him to talk to you. I didn't tell him anything, I just
told him about a friend of mine. He will be heading home
soon please hurry up. I'll send you the location.

Me: Alright I'm coming.

I dropped the call, I closed my sketch as I was working on
some designs.

I took my bag, Zen left early it was me and Zoie now.

Me: Friend, I'm meeting that NJ wish me luck.

Zoie: Everything is going according to plan there's no need
for Luck. God is with you all the time, but for your
satisfaction Good Luck.

Me: Thank you for your kind words but Goodbye honey.

I walked to the parking lot. Y&N Boutique is in Sandton Mall.

.

"Mkhize Inc"

Is written in big bold letters, this building is so big.

Me: Hey, I drove as fast as I could.

I say hugging Sean.

Sean: Yeah that was fast come.

This place is so busy, people walking up and down. Are all law firms this busy?

Last floor corner office.

Sean: This is NJ's office, let's go in.

He knocks and walks inside.

He comes back again.

Sean: He's waiting for you, be nice.

He kissed me on my cheek then left. I made my way in, oh Hell No! Not him.

Nqobi: Twice in the same day. Am i not lucky? Take a seat.

I take a seat opposite him.

NJ: So how can I help you?

He has smirk

If he wasn't a best lawyer, I would've left this office the moment I saw His face.

NJ: You know I don't have time to look at your not so beautiful face. Come on talk, what brought you here?

Asshole. "Be nice" I remembered Sean's words.

Me: I need some help, I need to take my company back from someone.

NJ: You own a company?

Me: It was my father's company, he left it to me before he passed away.

NJ: So who took your company? Can you please not talk in sentences. Please tell me the whole story.

Me: My ex husband took the company away from me. I want it back, he tricked me into signing over the company to him. And sent me to a mental asylum saying I'm crazy not stable enough to handle a business. He took everything, my houses, cars and my company. All I want is my father's company back that's all and him on the streets back where he belongs

NJ: He was right though, you are crazy

Me: You don't know me.

NJ: That's Right.

Me: Are you going to help Me?

NJ: No.

The door Opened, a Man who looks like NJ walked in. I know him, but where do I know him from?

NJ: Baba.

Oh it's NJ's father.

NJ Dad: Nqobizitha. Sawubona Ntombi. [Hello Lady]

He looks at me with a sharp eye.

NJ Dad: Are you not Muzi Thwala's Daughter?

Me: Yes I am.

Now I know him, he was my father's friend from varsity. He was there on my father's funeral.

NJ Dad: How are you and your mother?

Me: We are good, thanks for asking.

NJ Dad: What is wrong? Is everything okay? What are you doing in a law firm are you here for a legal advice?

Me: No, someone took my father's company. I want it back, I want to fight for it. But your son doesn't want to take my case.

NJ: You didn't ask nicely. And I was going to help you.

Me: Oh really? Now you are suddenly nice because your Dad is here?

NJ: I have a right to say no, you know that? Not even my dad can change my mind woman.

Okay I thought he was going to agree since he's father is here.

NJ Dad: You will help her Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize.

NJ: Yebo Mkhize.

He gave me an stare, he's so cute shame.

NJ: I'm working from home tomorrow, please inform me when you coming.

He gives me a piece of paper with a number phone and address.

Me: I will. Thank you Mr Mkhize.

NJ Dad: No worries your father was a very noble man and he was a friend of mine so me doing this for him is a great thing.

NJ: Okay you can leave now, I have some important work to do.

He said annoyed.

I don't care, he will have to suck up his attitude because he's helping me, and it's not like I'm not going to pay him.

Me: Goodbye Mr Mkhize.

NJ Dad: Bye Child. Drive safely.

Me: I will thank you.

I took my bag and left, he didn't say goodbye to me when he was in my office, I won't say Goodbye to him too.

.

.

ASANTE

08

.

"How do I look?" I asked Zoie as I made my way downstairs.

"You look beautiful, where are you going?" He asked coming from the kitchen.

Me: Dinner with Anele.

Zoie: Asante.

Me: Mhh?

Zoie: Are you back with him?

Me: Oh flip, I forgot to tell you. I'm sorry love.

I told him about the problem earlier on.

Zoie: He's so pathetic you know.

Me: Yeah, he is. Guess who's NJ Mkhize.

Zoie: A big shot Lawyer out there! You told me.

Me: Argh, I forgot you can be dumb sometimes. NJ is Zen's Brother!

Zoie: The Brother Man who came to the boutique Today?

Me: Yes, him. He didn't want to help me. His father, Mr Mkhize who was my father's friend back in varsity. He told NJ that he must help. Me he had no choice but to agree.

Zoie: He's handsome though.

Me: Let me leave, I'll see you later.

Zoie: Don't have Sex with Anele.

Me: Eeeww! Not anymore, I'd rather be a one night stand.

Zoie: NJ Is there for that.

Me: Oh please, I would never sleep with that Guy. He's too full of himself, so nah!

I walked to my car, leaving Zoie mumbling something that I can't even Hear.

.

I walked inside my house, nothing has changed everything is still the Same. My Dream Mention, when I designed this house's Interior it was all dream coming true, I thought I would stay with Anele here till we die and leave this house for our kids. O guess I was young, stupid and Naive.

"You are here" he smiles striding towards me. I had zoned out for a minute. I give him a tight smile.

Me: am I late?

Anele: No, you are right on time. This is your house so feel it home.

Surely it's mine.

Anele: Come, Rose has prepared your favourite Italian dish.

I smile, Rose is the in-house Chef.

Me: Thanks for considering that.

Anele: I know your favourites, I've stayed with you for quite a long time surely I know your likes and dislikes.

Surely you do, you knew right when to strike and attack me.

Me: Yeah you do.

Anele: so how is life?

Me: I am a cashier

Anele: What?

Me: That's a. Better Job, I received.

Anele: I am sorry, I didn't mean to hurt you. I'm sorry that I ruined your life you know. I regret everything. Can I deposit e million Rand in your account. So that you can go and pumper yourself..

He took out his Phone and typed something. This is all funny you, he's the one giving me money whereas I was the one who used to give him money. It's really fun. My phone pings, he sent 1 million rand. This will pay NJ I'm grateful for that.

Me: Thank you Anele, I need some spoiling and go do some shopping. I've been Traumatized.

I say dramatically.

Me: Do you know that I sold my clothes, my heels and my bags Anele. Just to make some ends meet, my mother even suggested that I should go and stay in Soweto. I couldn't even do that, I'd rather sleep with hunger than stay in that hell.

I say in a very dramatic way, he expects me to be a snob so that's a snob that he will get.

Anele: You can come and stay here, this is your house.

Me: we taking things slowly remember? At least with the money that I have I will hire a chef to cook for me. It will do everything.

Anele: I'll give you monthly allowance.

Me: Thank you Muntu wam.

He smiled and kiss my hand.

Anele: Talking about business, I need you to have a meeting with the shareholders beg them to stay and tell them that this is not a sinking ship. Zulu Holdings and Zungu inc need you. They want to communicate with you only or they are pulling out. They are our biggest Tenders should we drop them it's over for us. But if we have them we are rich again, just handle everything.

Me: Don't worry I won't let you down, not my father's company.

Anele: You see the reason why I love you? You are so sensible when it comes to business. You know your story better than I do..

Argh dummy, of course he wouldn't know anything. He wants to be rich, little does he know that he will be served in court in few days! And I get my company.

Anele: I love you Asante so mmuch!

Me: I love you too Babe.

Rose came with the food, I wanted to eat my favourite dish alone or with Zoie not him. He disgust me, sharing a moment with him already makes my body cringe.

.

I lay on top of my bed. "How was the dinner?"

Me: Can you believe that fucker wants to use me. Our biggest Associates want me on deals, they want to deal with me. So his reason of calling me back is because of the associates, should we loose them Thwala Oils and Construction will be a sinking ship.

Zoie: That busted. I just can't wait to see him fall down, and be on the streets.

Me: You know I think streets are not such a punishment, I want him to go to Jail. Life imprisonment is suitable for him. I wish he can serve many years and don't get any parole.

Zoie: You right, but what would he be arrested for?

Me: Fraud? I don't know anything about Law I'll that douche tomorrow morning.

Zoie: You have to be nice to him you know.

Me: I was nice to him Zo. But that man is stubborn had headed.

Zoie: Just like you that's why you will drag this Drama between the two of him.

Me: First impression last, he's an Asshole. And a rude motherfucker.

Zoie: Just like you, you know! You are as rude as him.

Me: Zo! You supposed to be on my side here.

Zoie: The truth is bitter Goodnight.

He kiss me on my forehead and heads out.

I sigh!

.

I woke up feeling tired, I've been stressing myself a lot these past few weeks and months. I need to relax, after all this drama I will need a Month Vacation away from anyone.

I took a soothing Bath.

The weather is beautiful outside, a Dress is okay. I took out my White Old Khaki Linen Dress plus Brown Sandals. No heels today. I comb my short hair, oh and no make up.

"Good morning" I say seating on the Bar stools in the kitchen.

Zoie: Morning Love, you look good. Slept well?

Me: Yes, like a Baby. What about you?

Zoie: I slept out, you didn't notice I came early to make you something to eat.

Me: You are a life saver.

I can cook, a few things but I'm too lazy to Cook.

Me: So what did you make?

Zoie: Oats with Berries is it fine?

Me: I would love to have that, it's been a minute without having it.

Zoie: I knew you would love it.

He dishes out for me and him, he put berries on my oats and peanut butter on his.

Me: What time are we meeting Zen's mothers?

Zoie: Around noon I think.

Me: Okay, that means I will see NJ early in the morning.

Zoie: your day will be ruined?

Me: I won't allow that to happen, no matter how much of a dick he can be I won't allow him to ruin my day.

Zoie: That's the spirit.

Me: Let me give him a call, he said I should inform him when I'm coming.

Zoie: Really ? He said that.

Me: Yup, maybe he doesn't like surprises.

Zoie: Maybe he doesn't want you find him shagging someone in the lounge.

Me: Imagine, I would be traumatized for years.

We laughed, his phone rings he doesn't answer.

"NJ Mkhize Hello" finally he said.

Me: Hi, it's Asante.

NJ: Yeah?

Me: I'm coming, are you awake?

NJ: you woke me up, so yeah I'm awake.

Me: Okay, I'm coming.

NJ: Sure.

He drops the call, who called kante?

Me: He dropped the phone, he's so grumpy.

Zoie laughed.

Zoie: It's still in the morning you know.

Me: Yeah I guess I really woke him up.

Zoie: You woke him up?

Me: I don't know, he said so.

Zoie: That's why he's so Grumpy.

Me: Okay let me leave. See you in the boutique.

.

I pressed the intercom outside the Gate.

"Yeah?" He lacks manners marn!

Me: It's me Asante please open up.

I tried being as polite as possible I need his help.

The Gate opens, I drive in. I park in the driveway.

As I'm about to open the door, a Dog Barks.

I jump in the car, what the fuck?

This dog keeps on barking, he's not even coming out. I'm so freaken scared of Dogs. I wouldn't even think of taking or buying a Dog as my Pet.

I call him.

"Yes miss, I'm waiting for you here. I don't have time"

Me: Your Dog, I want to come out. Please come and fetch it

NJ: Asante doesn't bite. He barks only.

Me: You named your dog after me?

NJ: What's so special about you? Just come out Asante is seeing his sister he's too excited..

I can't believe this Man, there's no way I'm coming Out of this car. There's a huge pitbull outside my car barking. No, I love my legs.

Me: Please NJ Come and fetch me.

NJ: Eish Nina bafazi vele niyahlupha.

He dropped the Call. He comes out of his house wearing only his sweatpants and no T-shirt no nothing. He's topless, how will I concentrate when His Abs are looking at me? He has a great upper body I'm sure he goes to the Gym often.

"Asante"

Me: Yes!

The dog runs to him, oh I even forgot his Dog is my Brother and has my name too. He crouches to Asante's level and brushes him. Does he think that I'm coming out of this car with him holding Asante? I don't trust him with my life he can kill me and dump me out there. So no risk taking.

I lower my window.

Me: Take your dog, out of sight so that I could come out

NJ: Asante is harmful, it's either you come out of go back to your cave where crawled from.

What?.

Me: I'm coming from my house, read my Lips my house. Do I look like I stay in a cave?

NJ: I don't care, look come out marn. I don't have time to waste!

I get out of my car I don't lock it, should he let go of Asante I'll make a run of my life to that car. Oh it's weird for him to call his Dog by my name it's pure disrespect.

I run to his main door.

I let out a huge sigh, I almost died.

He comes inside, with a huge smug on his face truly he enjoyed the show.

NJ: Good morning.

Me: What's good about this morning?

He shrug his shoulders.

NJ: I've made some breakfast, would you love some?

Me: No thanks.

NJ: Alright then, please suit yourself. Oh and make yourself at home. I need to take a shower.

Me: what? I called about 2 hours ago. You should've taken a shower by then.

NJ: I'll be fast marn stop being Grumpy, you'll be more ugly!

He winks and went upstairs. I hate him. I so want to cry right now, he's so cruel and rude Argh. I wipe my tears as I take a seat he doesn't deserve my tears.

.

He hands me a cup with hot chocolate, I asked for it.

NJ: I looked up to who you are, and I found some interesting things about you. I saw your video clips when you were in court, and I believe you.

"What?" It came out as whispers, I didn't expect him to believe me. I expected him to judge me or something.

NJ: your ex husband has a lot of chances winning this case. He has proven to the court that you are crazy. What does the papers from the Mental Asylum say?

Me: I am clear, there's no mental illness in me I'm normal. That's what the papers say.

He nods

NJ: I will have to do some digging on this man, he tricked you. You were too naive. How could you trust a grown up street man? He's been on the street for a longest time he grew up there he's streetsmart I'm sure he planned all of this the day he met you .

Me: I didn't know he would turn out like ,this I just had a good heart and felt for him.

NJ: it's okay I understand I don't Blame you. Tell me how's the company on his hands?

Me: It's falling, clients are leaving. It's losing Millions. Saturday he called me and asked for my help. I've made a recording.

I took out my phone then made him to listen.

NJ: That's great, he confessed in everything. Don't help him get the clients back, tomorrow I will go to the court and ask for a court date. Should you help him get the clients back, the court will take that he's capable of leading a company and the company is in good hands. Should the company suffers in his hands he will be proven not capable and you will get your dad's company back.

I looked at him, he's such a genius should I tell him that his ego would be boosted so no I'll keep it inside me.

Me: Thank you so much.

NJ: It will cost you ma'am, I don't come off as cheap.

Me: Oh I know.

NJ: Asante must be hungry let me go and feed him. Please read and sign these papers.

I rolled my eyes.

"Roll your eyes again, trust me I'll fuck you till those eyes come out" he said that walking away, I press my thighs together why did that statement make me wet?

I chuckle, as I sign the papers of course after reading them.

He comes back.

"Done?" He asks.

Me: yeah I'm done. Is there anything else?

NJ: That would be all for today, I will tell you how I went with the court date tomorrow.

Me: Alright the let me leave.

NJ: Asante is outside eating, he doesn't like being disturbed.

Me: You got to be kidding me.

NJ: Do I look like I'm playing with you?

Okay where is that guy that was nice a minute ago? anyone seen him?

Me: I have to meet up with your mothers NJ please make a way.

NJ: Meet my mothers? For what?

Me: I'm designing their wedding dresses.

NJ: Because I love my mothers come let me walk you out.

He's such a Dog! He should've named that Dog of His Nqobi nx Assnigah!

.

ASANTE

09

.

" I pray that God accepts my Soul, because I'm killing that NJ Mkhize! He has tested me so much and I've ran out of Patience "

I say seating down on my table with my hands buried on my face.

"What has my brother done now?" Zen asks.

I take a breath and heave a huge sigh.

Me: He let loose of Asante and expected me to come out of a car where there's a huge pitbull outside my car waiting up for me to eat. And he named his Dog by my name Asante and that the dog is my brother just imagine and he told me that I'm ugly when I'm grumpy! Who the hell does he think he is?

Zoie and Zen are laughing at me.

Me: Do you know this is not funny you know!

Zoie: I'm so sorry my friend, but today I think you've met your match. You're as rude as him and you have no filter too.

Me: Are you trying to compare with NJ? He's the worst I'm wat better than him, I'm nicer you know.

Zen: NJ is just playing with you, and you're taking things by heart. That Dog is Bruno and Bruno stays in his house because he's too dangerous and bites. You did the right thing by staying in your Car. NJ had no right to do that. What if you went out?

Me: He's an idiot that's why. I hate him! If he wasn't helping me with my case, mnk I would've done something so bad. I would be in jail for killing someone I'll let God Intervene you know for now. I'll kill him with kindness and politeness.

Zoie: You go girl!

They laugh, Argh they think this is funny whereas I'm hurting here.

.

The door opens 5 Beautiful woman walk in, I'm so jealous. How can someone be old yet this beautiful.

"Hey ladies, hey Loves" they all greet and we follow suit.

Zen: Okay girl these are my mothers. Nahiko Mom, Gigi Mom, Azole Mom, Oyisa Mom and Ayabonga Mom.

We smile.

Zen: And mothers these are the designers Zoie and Asante the head designer.

Zoie: Nice to finally meet you!

Me: Yes it's nice to meet you.

Nahiko: it's nice to meet you too, I love your haircut Asante it suits you.

Me: Thank you!

I give her tight smile.

Zoie: You look young, did you get married at a very young age?

I trust Zoie to ask that question, yet he says I'm the one without a flutter.

Azole: No honey we are way older, it's just that we take care of ourselves.

She say that smiling, I've notice she's the outspoken one and she's loud.

Zoie: Who does NJ takes after? He's too handsome.

Can Zoie get out of this office? What are these questions. Zen eye's me and I give her a very Stern look.

Nahiko: He takes after his father he's his father's younger and more handsome version.

Oyisa: Are you charmed by him? He can be such a charmer.

Azole: And he's a biggest player, his father was not like that.

Zoie: Oh yes I'm taken by him, but he's straight so there's no chance. But my friend here wants to kill him.

Nahiko: Huh, my son why?

I look at Zoie. I take out the sketch book.

Me: Uhm (clear throat) you are here for the designs not to here about your son. Look at these Designs that I've made

and see the ones you like or you can tell me what type of a wedding gown you would like to have..

I pass the designs to them.

Azole: We haven't forgotten the question asked, we will ask you again.

Zoie: Oh honey I will remind you if you forgot!

Gigi: I like you!

She said that to Zoie who has turned his back on me. Zoie is no longer my best friend, how could I say all that happened between me and NJ to all his 5 Mothers? I would kiss goodbye to my company, he loves his mothers judging by his reaction earlier. My phone beeps it's a message from him.

"Are you thinking about me?" He asked what is he, a prophet?

"In your dreams, I would never think about you what's so special about you?" I press send.

"Oh please don't play all innocent I know you thinking about me." He sent that.

"I would rather die to think about your, so don't flatter yourself Mr Mkhize" I sent.

"But you know the truth and I won't bother myself coz I know you were thinking about me and talking about me, have a mint day ice princess" he sent that.

"Mxxxm" I sent him that.

"You've got issues" he sent that.

"Fuck you!" I closed my phone, all eyes are on me.

Zoie: A question was asked.

Me: Oh sorry I didn't hear, what was it?

Zen: If you were not blushing over the phone you would've head.

Me: Oh sorry about that, it was my mother. I miss her so chatting with her brings me joy.

They give me an eye, I'm sure they are saying that they don't believe me and I don't care!

.

"I'm so tired" I said that throwing myself on top of the couch.

Zoie: I'm tired too and I'm not cooking.

Me: Let's order in.

Zoie: Sure.

I ordered online.

Zoie: Zen's mother's are so cool. I would stay with them for years without getting bored.

Me: They are really nice you know I enjoyed spending time with them..

Spending a day with them was great, even though they made my mind crack for thinking about designs I've never

seen. You'd swear they are getting married for the first time the way they are so excited about.

Zoie: And we've scored ourselves some invites to the wedding.

Me: Oh Yes, I love weddings.

Zoie: Maybe you'll meet your soulmate there.

Me: Soulmate? Me and marriages are done, even love. I see I'm so unfortunate when it comes to Love!.

I don't know what's wrong about me, I'm beautiful, I have a great body, I have a good heart and when I love I love. In all my previous relationships I would get cheated on and be used. When I thought I have my heart with Anele he broke it in a way that would never be fixed ever again.

Zoie: I know love, but are you really giving up on love? You're so beautiful Asante inside and outside a Man that will have you will be so lucky. Forget about Anele forget about all the Men you've been with. Allow your heart to love.

Me: Let it heal for now, I don't think i am ready for Love right now

Zoie: please don't deny yourself a chance to love.

Me: Right now I have no time to Love!

Zoie: Okay who am I trying to convince, you're so stubborn Asante can you listen for once?

I laughed, he's really annoyed by me right now, so for his own satisfaction I will be nice.

Me: Okay Zo, I'll allow myself to get hurt yet again.

Zoie: you know getting hurt is part of life. You'll get hurt, dust yourself and move on. We people we get hurt along the way we just don't pass obstacles and go scot free. We are bound to be hurt, all you need to do is heal yourself and carry on with your journey.

Me: Who woke up and made you clever?.

He laughed so hard that I even joined him.

Zoie: I'm always Clever Darling.

I laughed, who is he fooling.

Me: Yeah I'll believe that!

My phone rang and the intercom rang too.

Me: Zoie go and get the food I'll be upstairs changing and take this phone call.

Zoie: Alright honey.

It's Mandla.

Me: Hey Brother.

I made my way upstairs.

Mandla: Ngwana, How's everything that side?

Me: Everything is good, I've made a partner and own 40% of the Boutique. I have money to pay the Lawyer, and he

said he will ask for a court date. As soon as he tells me the court date I will tell you guys.

Mandla: Alright little sister, will this lawyer be able to fight Anele?

Me: He's the best Lawyer you could find. He knows his stuff so he will fight him, and I will get me company back. How's the Food truck business going?

Mandla: Everything is doing great and we are the best here, Auntie knows her stuff she's so good. The taxi drivers and school kids are our main sources. This business is blowing, we stock everyday.

Me: Where there's God there's a way. Look at us now, I'm grateful to you guys. You were our support system.

Mandla: We are a family sis, we have to stick together always.

Me: Yeah thanks.

Mandla: Alright sis, I was just checking you up.

Me: Thank you for that. Is everyone at home good?

Mandla: I'm here, nothing bad may happen to them when I'm still alive so they are doing great.

Me: Okay Mr family man, Goodnight I love you.

Mandla: I Love you too sis, Goodnight..

He drops the call, I change and wore my father's favourite T-shirt. Then i walked downstairs.

Zoie: You took long, who you were talking to?

Me: Mandla checking Up on me.

Zoie: Why you didn't tell me he's on the phone. My Crush.

Me: How many crushes do you have?

Zoie: Mandla and NJ for now.

I laughed at him. He's not serious.

Me: You once had a crush on Anele.

Zoie: I don't know what was happening with me, he's Ugly.
He just had the Body I guess.

No filter there, But Anele is not that bad. Yes he's not that handsome but he's not that ugly!.

Me: Can I have my food.

Zoie: Say please!

Me: Can I please have my food.

Zoie: That's it.

Me: I forget how much of bully you can be.

Zoie: mxxm!

.

"You are never Driving me, ever again!"

I made my way to the entrance of the Mall. Zoie was driving us to work, we almost had an accident. He was driving fast, how can he drive fast in the morning where

taxis do as they please. I hate mornings because of unruly drivers.

"I'm sorry love, I didn't mean all that to happen. It's just that we are late"

Me: I know, and we have a lot of work to do. I'm sorry I snapped at you.

Zoie: Forgiven.

I think we should open another Boutique, maybe in the mall of Africa. That would be great. The more the Marrier I should talk with Zen about this issue.

"Hey Simz" we Greet her she's the Receptionist sometimes a Cashier.

She greets back.

"Uyajola Zenande?" [Are you dating Zenande?]

The person shouted from the inside of our office, it sounds like NJ.

"Oh please I'm way older than you two you can't treat me like Sinegugu or Khanyi" Zenande shouted back.

Zoie signalled us that we should listen and not go inside, he likes news this one.

"Then tell us who you are dating simple" another male voice said.

"I won't do that, you two will know who is older " zen.

"Of for fucks sake you are 1 year 7months older than us. We care about you Zenande that's all. That's why we're getting involved, or should we tell Our fathers?" I think that was NJ.

"You wouldn't dare" Zen.

"Oh trust us dear sister we will, you are not supposed to date remember." The other guy.

"This is not right, you will chase this guy away from me. You will beat him up jute like you did to the others" Zen

"Trust we won't, tell us the Name or we will find him ourselves. Then we will do the unthinkable" NJ

" that's unfair you know, you sleep with numerous girls no one minds your business or get involved. Why do we have to suffer? " Zen.

She wanted to cry just by hearing her voice saying all that, i feel for her they are so unfair, why isn't she supposed to Date.

Zoie: Let's get inside.

Zoie opened the door and walked in I followed after him.

Zoie: Sorry we are late boo, traffic was hell.

Me: Yeah it was.

We covering up, because we were eavesdropping.

Zen: it's okay.

I looked at NJ and the Guy Next to him. They are both looking good in their suits, handsome! Please don't tell anyone I said NJ is handsome.

Zoie: I'm going to Mug & Bean for some coffee and muffins want some?

Me: Black Coffee and some Blueberry muffins 2 of them.

Zen: Latte and Vanilla muffins 2 for me too.

Zoie went out, this is awkward. I'm left with zen and her brothers.

Me: Let me go and check if the designs have arrived in the storeroom.

Zen: Alright.

I walked out, giving them a chance to finish what they've started.

I checked on the designs, I ended up doing stocktaking which is not my job.

Zoie made his way into the Office, he didn't see me. After a few minutes I went inside too.

Zen: Oh girls this is my other Brother Nkosinathi you already know NJ. Nkosi this is Zoie and Asante.

Zoie: Nice to know you Nkosi.

He nodded.

Me: It's nice to know you.

Nkosi: it's nice to know you too.

I nodded, I took out my sketch book, I'm still working on the Wedding dresses they have to go to the tailer as soon as possible coz the Wedding is in a Month. In two weeks they need to do a dress fitting.

Zen: you guys were on your way out.

Nkosi: Yeah NJ let's go.

NJ: Sure, Asante I'm going to the court now. Come to my house later on.

He left just like that, this Man is so difficult and rude i am slowly getting used to him.

Zoie: Why don't you stand up for yourself to your Brothers?

I knew he would ask that question, now he likes news this one. And it will prove a point that we were eavesdropping.

Zen: What are you talking about?

Zoie: We listened to the Conversation that you had with your brothers. Why don't they allow you to date? Are you not older than them?

Zen sighed.

Zen: My dads told them to guard us not to date. One of our sisters was bitten by her boyfriend and we never knew about that, we later found that she was a victim of Abuse. So our fathers blamed our brothers for not taking care of us, so over since that. They were on our backs checking

our boyfriend and checking up on us every moment. But they over do things..

Me: Oh now I see, but they are protecting you guys. Woman are abused out there they die in the hands of Man, be glad you have someone on your corner..

This to me was a memory lane, it took me back to when Anele first laid his hand on me, it started by a Slap when I asked him where was he coming from late at night. Punches and kicks followed I became his punching bag that I even excelled in doing makeup because it was my cover up nothing a little bit of contour wouldn't do..

I felt a hand on my shoulder it Zen.

I quickly wiped the tears.

Zen: You know it's okay to cry.

I don't know whether what she said made me cry or I've been holding a lot of tears..

"I forgot the Papers that Dad wanted" NJ said that walking in.

NJ: and then? What's wrong?

He asks with concern on his face.

Me: Nothing I'll be fine.

I wiped my tears. I have to be strong I don't have to be a cry baby about anything I have to be strong. I can't be weak now I have always been strong I can't breakdown and cry that would make Anele happy.

.

.

ASANTE

10

.

Zen: Will you be okay? Or do you want a day off?

Me: I'll be okay, I have to finish the designs so that tomorrow they can go to the Tailor.

Zen: Wanna talk about it?

Me: I'd rather not, I don't want to cry because of all that. But don't worry yourself I'll be okay.

Zoie: I'll go and buy you some strong coffee it will help you.

Me: That would be great, and this one is cold.

Zoie left.

Me: Oh I wanted to talk to you about something.

Zen: Okay, what is it?

Me: I want us to open a boutique in the Mall of Africa.

Zen: I've always wanted that, but that place is expensive. We don't even have a space.

Me: I know someone who can make things happen, that beauty Nail Bar is being removed if we can act fast we can get that space..

Zen: Where were you all my life?

I laughed

Me: Just around the corner, so what are you saying?
Should I talk to that person?

Zen: Right away!

Me: Alright I will, but can I please move there when everything is finalised?

Zen: Make two Offices, coz I want some space here. Zoie can be with you, he's your shadow.

Me: Thank you Zenande, thank you for making my dreams come true and thank you for giving me this opportunity for my talent to shine. May The great Lord Bless you Abundantly, I love you sweetheart.

Zen: There's no need to thank me, I'm the one who is supposed to be thankful. Because of you my Boutique is well known and sells amazing designer clothes all because of you. You are a great partner I'm glad I'm doing this Business thing with you! I love you more honey bear.

I smiled.

Me: And what does Y&N mean? Is there a meaning?

Zen: Yes there is, Y is for Yothando my real mother who passes away and N is for Nahiko my mother, the most amazing woman in the world the Best. I want to be just like her with my kids, selfless..

I smiled at her, she's so happy about her mother she must truly love her.

Zoie came With the coffee and I carried on with the designs.

.

My phone rang it's Anele, I'm outside NJ's house. There's no Asante today or is it Bruno?

Me: Hey Anele.

Anele: Hey babe, how are you?

Me: I'm good thanks and you?

Anele: I'm good, you've been quiet I miss you. Where are you?

Me: Waterfall City I'm meeting up with a Friend.

Anele: Oh, don't you wanna come later on and have a sleep over?

Me: Oh I can't, I promised my friend that I will stay over. Raincheck maybe?

Anele: Definitely.

Me: Look I have to go, I'll see you.

Anele: About those meetings, when can I schedule them?

Me: Uhm, I'll tell you later on. I'm driving so we will talk later.

Anele: oh sorry, didn't know you are driving. Drive safely. I love you.

Me: Love you too.

I drop the call. I exhaled. I checked out for the Dog first before I got out. I knock on the door, I Very slim Lady opened up with a huge smell.

Her: Hey.

Me: Hello, is NJ In?

Her: Yes, come in.

I walked inside the house. She was wearing such a short dress, it only covered her butt. Where the hell is NJ, I called him and told him I'm coming.

Her: Oh I'm Tania by the way, and you are?

Me: Asante, Nice to know you Tania.

Tania: Like wise, do you want anything to drink?

Me: No thanks I'm fine.

Tania: Let me go and call NJ for you.

I nodded.

"Babe! Babe!" She shouted I'm sure the whole of Johannesburg heard her chicken voice.

NJ came wearing sweatpants and nothing on top!

NJ: Asante you are here?

Me: You said I should come here later, and I called to confirm you said I should come so I'm here.

NJ: Yeah I see. I'm coming.

He's acting weird, he went upstairs. And came back wearing a T-shirt. Tania was following him like a Chihuahua right behind him.

He took her out, and he came back and sat opposite me.

NJ: Sorry about that, do you want anything to drink?

Me: Juice please.

He stood up and came back with a beer and a Juice. He went up and came back with files on his hands.

NJ: here is the court date, tomorrow the sheriff will be at his door step with a court order.

I smiled and looked at the paper, we were going to be in court next week Tuesday. It's Wednesday today I still have time to prepare for this.

NJ: we should meet daily, so that I can show you how to talk in that stand. The last time you were standing there you broke down. And you allowed that prosecutor to manipulate you, in order to prove that you are crazy..

Me: I don't think I'll ever be comfortable in that Stand, that place is Scary. It seems like people can see right through me.

NJ: That is why I'm here, to train you for your Trial. And your Anele Fundaphi is not Anele Fundaphi.

Me: What?

NJ: He's Zwelethu Makhaya a fraudster, he uses to rob people, faked his identity. Meeting him there was his plan, he's smooth talker he's been wanted all over cape town. It's just that he changed his identity he has people in the home affairs. He may want to run after receiving the court order but I have men watching him, there's no escape this time. He's going to jail.

I look at NJ, the salty water wants to come out but I'm holding these tears, I said I won't cry again. But knowing that he played me from the first time he saw me.

Me: Is there a possibility that he could be the one who killed my father? My father was involved in a car accident, if Anele or Zwelethu whatever his name is wanted the company from the start so his initial plan was to kill my dad and make me crazy?

NJ: I don't know about that, I don't know whether he's capable of murder. I will look up and see if I can find the possibilities..

I couldn't hold my tears, this was hurting me. The I am strong cover has fallen the vulnerable me has come out, how could he be such an animal? I was his prey all along?

I felt NJ hugging me.

NJ: It's going to be okay, we will get him in jail. He will serve life imprisonment I assure you that. I want you to trust me that's all, and be careful of him he's dangerous. I'll

have to make sure that you are safe, nothing will happen to you as long as I'm still alive...

He kept on brushing my back, I didn't mean to breakdown in front of him like this but I couldn't hold myself, all of this was hurting me.

NJ: Okay stop crying now, you'll be more ugly and we don't want that right?

I hit him on his chest.

NJ: Ouch, why do i get beaten up for telling the truth?

Me: You'll never change, you're a jerk.

NJ: is that I a smile I see?

I tried stop smiling.

Me: Nope.

He punched the hair.

NJ: My job is done, she smiled. She's more happy. Want some food?

Me: Are you going to order in?

NJ: Are you trying to insult my intelligence Miss Thwala?

Me: Do you know how to cook? I thought the best thing you good at is chasing after panties.

He laughed so hard, throwing his head back. He has a lazy laugh and he's so cute when he is laughing.

NJ: No sweetie, NJ doesn't chase after panties, panties chase NJ. It's the other way round baby. Come let's get you fed!.

He held my hand, and walked towards the kitchen.

NJ: What do you want to eat?

He asked, I'm now seated on these high chair next to the counter.

Me: Anything Chef!

I laughed because he's wearing an apron and a chef hat.

NJ: Okay let me weep something quick for you.

I've never had so much fun watching someone cooking, I didn't know this side of NJ. The caring and playful NJ.

Me: I won't die after eating this?

NJ: You are insulting my mother and Grandmother if you know that.

I look at this fried rice, vegetables and chicken strips. This look appetising.

Me: Okay fine I'll eat it.

I take the first spoon, he's looking at me like I should tell him something.

Me: No, this bad cooking is not your thing you know.

NJ: You kidding right?

Me: Do I look like I'm kidding to you?.

He take full spoon and looks at me.

NJ: You need to see a doctor, you have no taste buds this here is Life.

I laughed.

Me: I'm joking, you're a better cooker than me. This food is mouthwatering.

NJ: You can't cook?

Me: My mom is a chef, she used to Cook for us. I grew up watching her cooking but I've never cooked. I can cook though but not this perfect.

Nj: I've learnt to cook from my mother and my Grandmother from my father's side. They are the best cookers.

Me: Surely they are, judging by what you've cooked or this is your signatures dish?

NJ: I can Cook anything I want to Cook. I'll show you.

Me: I guess I'll be a regular here, phela I'm a foodie. I love food.

NJ: Judging by the finished plate you do, want seconds?

Me: Takeaway?

NJ: Please bring back my mother's Tupperware.

I laughed, he talks a lot about His mother. He's such a mama's boy.

Me: Mama's boy!

NJ: A very proud one, are you full? So that we can get back to work.

Me: Yeah I am, let me wash the plates.

NJ: When you are the wife you will wash them.

Me: I would never be your wife.

NJ: I didn't say Mine!

He walked out, he has started People!

Me: You have your Chihuahua of course.

NJ: Chihuahua?

Me: Tania!.

I said taking a seat on the sofa, he laughs.

NJ: That was not my girlfriend.

Me: There's no need to be embarrassed you know. It's okay, it's love I understand.

NJ: Fuck You.

Me: I takes two to fuck.

NJ: I would fuck you child that you wouldn't be able to walk for days!

Okay that message went down to my coochie. I didn't have a comeback, he just dropped the Mic!.

Me: let's resume the work, where were we?

NJ: You were about to tell me how did you meet Zwelethu or should we stick to Anele?

Me: Anele is fine, I met him in Capetown.

NJ: I was born and bred there, beautiful city.

Me: I didn't ask, can I continue?

NJ: Yes ma'am.

Me: We met there, as you said he was smooth talking me. I was charmed by his words, but I wanted to help him get off the streets he was business minded or so I thought. I helped him and took him to my dad, he became my father's shadow. But no one knew shadowing my dad more than me, he taught me business at a very young age. We were quite close. After 2 years I fell in love with Anele, he proposed and we got married.

NJ: Was your marries good?

Me: I was young when I got married to him, I had to stop everything I used to do. I was still in varsity but he knew my time table, I had to be home at a certain time no clubbing no going out with friends, I had to go with the housewives. His friends wives, they were older than me all they did was to shop around. He started coming back home late, smelling perfumes I knew he was cheating. Just like my previous relationships he cheated on me too, he started beating me for asking where he is coming from, and being beaten for Chilling with Zoie because he doesn't trust Zoie because he's a Man. I started being his

punching bag, when he's stressed or frustrated he would take all of that from me by beating me up. He threatened me when I was going to tell my dad everything. That's when my dad passed away, that's why now I'm saying there's a possibility he killed him.

He nodded.

NJ: How did you sign over the company to him?

Me: It was when my father was fighting for his life in hospital, he said the papers were for my dad's surgery before he went to surgery he made me and my mother sign. He didn't reveal to us that he tricked us, it all came together when he filed for a divorce, everything that my dad owned and bought for me belonged to him. We didn't get married in community of property so that we could go 50/50. He really planned this, wow now my eyes are opened. He's such an Animal. How could he do this?

NJ: Do you want him dead or Alive?

Me: What?

NJ: Do you want him Dead or Alive?

I don't get his question.

Me: Do you want to kill him?

NJ: Will that make you feel better?

Me: You are not killer NJ, let him go to Jail.

NJ: Then jail it is you should stop worrying yourself you know. I'm here now everything will go back into place.

Me: Thank you.

NJ: I'm doing my job and that would be all for today..

Me: Alright thank you so much NJ, for everything..

NJ: no problem.

Me: Okay yeah let me get going

NJ: Yeah come let me walk you out.

Me: Can I get a hug?.

What did I just asked? I forget that my mind has a mind of it's own sometimes.

NJ: we are not friends, I'll hug you because it seems like you need one.

Me: You know what never mind, forget I asked that you are so full of yourself.

NJ: Just come, don't act as if you don't want it.

He pulled me to him, my hands were on his hard chest. I looked at his dark blue eyes, I didn't notice he has blue eyes. They are so beautiful, he's looking at me deep in the eye. No one is saying anything to anyone, my hand involuntary moves down his chest I could feel his Abs right underneath his T-shirt. I want to rip this T-shirt off so that I could the hands walk on his hard chest. His hand comes in contact with my face, cheeks to be precisely he's brushing his fingers on my face. The door opens we quickly move away from each other. Nkosinathi from earlier on walked with 3 guys.

NJ: Go back and knock again.

Nkosi: Uphambene, hey Asante.

Me: Hi. Look NJ I'll see you.

NJ: yeah, before you leave meet my brothers. Luke, Sibusiso and Sibongakonke.

Sibusiso and Sibongakonke look alike, maybe twins. And Luke is a coloured.

Me: Nice to know you guy, look I must leave I hate driving at night.

I walked out without saying anything, I drove off.

.

I felt a hand shaking me.

Zoie: Where's your mind at, are you okay?

I'm thinking about what transpired between NJ and I, if his Brothers didn't come in what was going to happen? I don't trust my body when it comes to him, I would've given myself right on a silver platter. NJ out of all people? Nah I would day the day I would have sex with NJ, he's a manhoe for fuck's sake I wouldn't go there my heart would break a thousand times so no.

"Earth to Asante" Zoie shouted

Me: How's the food? NJ cooked.

Zoie: Really? Are you sure?

Me: Yup, he made it in front of me. Mouthwatering right?

Zoie: Yeah, I didn't know that he's the cooking type..

Me: Me too, I've learnt a lot about him today.

Zoie: Is it?.

Me: Yes Zoie, Goodnight.

He laughed.

Zoie: Whatever happened tomorrow morning you are telling me everything. Goodnight I love you.

Me: I love you too.

I walked up to my room. Why am I thinking about him?

.

.

ASANTE

11

.

"You look beautiful you know"

Me: Thank you Mo.

I'm having a Lunch with Mo, it's been a long time.

Mo: Anele was served with a court order today.

Me: Yeah, how was he?

Mo: He told his PA to cancel all his meeting today. He's frustrated.

Me: He has been calling me non stop. I blocked his number, and he calls me with different numbers I ended up switching my phone.

Mo: He will go to your mother's house, he will want to stop you. Anele is a dangerous Man Asante I want you to be careful, I do care about you a lot.

He held both my hands.

Mo: I know you won't expect what I'm going to say to you. I love you, I've always loved you but I respected you and your marriage. I do care about you.

I've always seen the way he looked at me and care about me so I'm not quite shocked about this revelation.

Me: I know.

Mo: Huh?

Me: I know that you love me, it's evident enough to see.

I smiled at him.

Mo: I'm not putting pressure on you, I was just telling you how I feel.

Me: Can you shut up and kiss me?

Mo: What?

Me: Kiss me Mo.

He laughed, and stood up he kissed me then pulled out.

Mo: I didn't expect that.

Me: I know.

Mo: So, are we dating?

Me: Take Me on a Date Morapedi. Look I have to go back to work okay.

I gave him a kiss on his cheek. Mo is every girl's guy. He's sweet, Gentle, funny and handsome but he's also shy too.

I drove off to Sandton.

.

I walked in, I don't know why I'm smiling like an idiot but I guess I'm happy!.

I walked in NJ was here, he's becoming a regular here.

Me: Hello everyone.

Zen: You in Good mood.

Zoie: Exactly.

Me: Let's just say I'm happy.

I said seating on my chair.

NJ: And that is the reason your phone is switched off? I've been calling you that's the reason I'm here to check up on you if you are okay and you are Gallivanting this Whole Johannesburg I have a full time Job and the Job description doesn't include looking around for you. We are working with someone dangerous I expect you to be vigilant and not to be stupid. When you've come back to your senses you know where to find me!.

He left, just like that.

Me: What's wrong with him?

Zen: Apparently he was looking for you and you were nowhere to be found.

Me: Why would he look for me? Why does he care?

Zoie: After everything you told me this morning, he has a right to care. Anele or whoever he is he's dangerous and he got served with court order today, that man is a criminal he could kill you and takeover the company you are not safe so NJ cares because he's with you in this Mass.

Me: I didn't realise that shit.

Zen: He's angry for now, let him cool down.

Me: Yeah I will go to him later.

Zen: So where were you?

Me: Out on Lunch with a friend.

Zoie: I thought I was your only friend, so now which friend?

Me: For your Information you not the only friend, but I went out with Mo.

Zen: Male or Female?

Me: he's a Male.

Zoie: I've always knew you and Mo are secretly dating.

Me: We are not, it's just that he's being a good friend.

Zoie: I don't trust that.

Zoie's phone rang and he answered.

Me: Here Zen, the designs. The dress designs please take them to the Tailor, the one I specified earlier I will go and check though.

Zen: Okay I will honey.

Zoie handed me his phone.

Zoie: Please take.

I took the phone.

Me: Hello.

"Asante what the fuck?"

Me: I take that you've received the court order.

Anele: You don't know me Asante.

Me: Or trust me Zwelethu I know you very well..

He kept quiet.

Me: Cat caught you tongue

Anele: You are playing a dangerous game Asa

Me: I'll take my chances.

Anele: You need to watch your back my love. I'm coming for you

Me: You'll kill me just like you killed my dad?

Anele: Finally her eyes are opened, who opened your eyes?

Me: As I said I know you, I know your every move I'm watching you.

Anele: You watch your back.

Me: That applies to you too!

I dropped the call as tears steamed down my cheeks, he killed my father.

Zoie: I'm scared Asante, we should go to Sean's house. This man is dangerous.

Me: Yeah we will, he just confessed that he Killed my father.

Zoie: What?

Me: Yeah, I don't know the Man I married you know.

Zen: Everything is going to be okay.

Me: I don't want to endanger your lives, should he kill he must kill me.

Zen: You won't endanger us, talk to NJ he will make a plan okay. Maybe stay with him till everything

Me: Me and NJ in one house? We will murder each other. I'll see what I can do I'll have to go to him and apologize to him about today now I see why he was angry.

Zoie: It's good that you opened your stupid mind and see he's own perspective

Me: Yes Zoie, I know I won't hear from it you.

Zoie: Just agree and say Zoie you were right that's all.

Me: Okay Fine, Zo you were right!

Zoie: I know Darling.

I switched my phone on, message came flooding. But I called NJ.

NJ: What!

Me: Are you at the office or home?

NJ: At home.

Me: Alright I'm coming.

NJ: Bring Nandos chicken with you.

Me: Alright I will, anything else?

NJ: Beer!

He dropped the call, NJ is such a difficult person I can't understand him. One minute he's cold one minute he's Hot Argh he's confusing the fuck out of me.

Zoie: You seem frustrated.

Me: it's nothing, all this things is weighing on me..

Zoie: Everything will be alright, I'll be spending night at Sean's place. It's not safe there, you can come too if you want.

Me: Just be safe Zoie that's all I want from you nothing much okay.

Zoie: Okay love.

Me: okay let me go I'll see you tomorrow I love you.

Zoie: I love you too.

Zeb has already left, I'm sure Zoie is waiting for Sean.

.

I parked at the driveway, I bought Heineken that's what I saw him drinking the last time I was here.

I knocked. He came to open, he's wearing something today.

NJ: Have my beers and chicken?

Me: No hello or how are you?

He gave me a bored look.

Me: In the car.

I gave him my car keys, then went to seat down on the couch.

I removed my heels, seating fully clothed frustrate me. If NJ was gay I would've removed my clothes the minute I stepped inside.

"You know I've never met a dumb girl just like you in my entire life, even my little sister who's 18 years old is better than you" he says that taking seat opposite me, I don't know how to feel about his statement. I truly don't know how to feel but I'm hurt and I can't even hide the hurt on my face.

NJ: I'm joking, don't make that face. Here take a piece.

He said offering me a meat, I want to sulk and be all cute but NJ being NJ he mug me lower my self-esteem by saying I'm ugly.

My phone beeped incoming message.

"Dinner at my place? You must be tired and need to rewind. You can sleepover at my place since we don't know what Anele is capable of. He won't know you at my place" that's a message from Mo.

"Oh that was fast, the Dinner of course. I'm still busy at the moment, but I'll see whether I can come over. I'll tell you first" I sent him the message then switched off my phone again.

"So how was Lunch with your boyfriend?" NJ asked.

Me: He's not my boyfriend, and how did you know?

NJ: But you guys kissed.

Me: How did you know all of that?

NJ: I have ears and eyes everywhere! Did your sweet boyfriend tell you that he's working with Anele?

Me: Excuse me? Mo would never do that.

NJ: You didn't know your husband what makes you think you know the Boyfriend?

Me: Mo values Trust, and I trust him. He would never work with Anele.

NJ: You are so stupid and Naive.

Me: Okay I'm leaving, because you are insulting me. Now I know where the first insults was going to.

NJ: Before you leave, here!

He handed me pictures. Mo and Anele together.

Me: these are just pictures.

NJ: And here are the recordings I'm sure you can recognise the voices.

I listened to the recordings, in deed they are working together.

I sat down defeated.

NJ: Mo was helping you, but a 50% stake can change one's mind. You were offering Love but Anele came with a 50%. He chose money, power and status over you!.

I'm not going to cry, was he real when he said that he loves me?

Me: Anele confessed that he killed my dad, that too can make him to go to jail.

NJ: I was about to tell you that. How did he confessed.

Me: I made him confess over the phone. The last time I checked you were a lawyer not a private investigator how do you know all of this?

NJ: I know people that know people that's how I got information. It helps a lot when I deal with such cases.

Me: Oh I see.

NJ: I see your heart is teka teking, you are having chest pains. I have wine on my fridge help yourself.

Me: You enjoying this neh? Asshole.

I said walking to the kitchen.

"I heard that" he shouted.

Glass for who and why? I took both the bottles, I was drinking from the bottle.

I sat down, he didn't ask anything about the glass.

NJ: Your Ex husband came to the law firm. Asking for me.

Me: What?

NJ: I told my PA to tell him I'm out of the country.

Me: Thank you so much for Everything Nqobi.

NJ: you welcome. But thank my Dad more.

Me: I'll thank him don't worry.

He looked at me.

.

Me: why do you hate me so much?.

I asked NJ that, I'm on my 5th or 6th bottle of wine I've stopped counting I'm even drunk.

NJ: who said I hate you?

Me: you're not nice to me that's why I'm saying that.

NJ: I don't hate you.

Me: Okay, why are you so rude with me?

NJ: Am I? I didn't know, I'm sorry if I was.

Me: Okay I forgive you. Do you know that you are cute?

NJ: Is it?

Me: Yeah, I didn't tell you because you were a jerk. But now that you asked for an apology you are the cutest. Mo wasn't my Boyfriend, I was just giving him a satisfaction. Just a kiss for thanking me, he's too sweet and nice for me.

NJ: Okay, now let's get you to bed.

Me: Are we going to sleep together? I don't want to sleep with you.

NJ: Nah, you'll sleep in one of the guestrooms.

He took my hand and lifted me up, we were now seated on the floor but there was a fleece underneath.

He helped me all the way upstairs, I would've fallen if I was walking alone.

I removed my clothes in front of him.

Me: I don't like clothes, I don't sleep wearing clothes or pyjamas.

NJ: Get in the bed.

He opened the bed for me, I got inside and covered myself.

Me: You're being a gentleman.

NJ: Thank you, don't sleep I'll bring you water.

He came back with a bottle of water I only drank half of it.

He looked at me in the eye.

NJ: Goodnight.

Me: You are so handsome, I love your eyes. The blue in them, are these your real eyes or lenses?

NJ: My Real eyes, you too are beautiful. I love the fact that you are natural, it suits you.

Me: Thank you, you are so nice.

NJ: Sure, now sleep.

He kissed my forehead.

Me: Please kiss me.

NJ: what?

Me: Please kiss me.

I pulled him over, and kissed him. I don't know whether all the guys I've kissed don't know how to kiss or I'm too drunk, this is the best kiss ever. I don't want to pull out, neither is NJ. What are these called, the little creatures in my stomach oh yeah butterflies they are dancing inside my stomach. There's something about this kiss, I'm getting wet I pulled out and covered myself with the blanket.

Me: Goodnight Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize.

I didn't know why the sudden shyness.

He chuckled.

NJ: Goodnight Malindisa.

Oh my freaken God, holy Marry. He called me by my clan name. Can he marry me already?

ASANTE

12

.

I woke up not knowing I'm at. It ringed in my head that I may be at NJ's House. I quickly, covered myself with the sheets. I walked downstairs, he's making breakfast.

Me: hey.

NJ: Hi, you don't look alright, you good?

Me: Nope, I have a headache and fatigue.

NJ: You went overboard last night.

Me: Please don't tell me I've embarrassed myself.

He chuckled.

NJ: You don't remember anything about last night?

Me: No, I guess I was too drunk.

NJ: I see.

He nods.

Me: What happened?

NJ: Nothing happened, you were just too drunk. Talked a lot of shit.

Me: Let me guess you were pissed?

He gave me a lazy laugh.

NJ: Surprisingly no. It was actually amusing.

Me: NJ you are not telling me everything.

NJ: Go and take a shower, I'll give you some clothes to wear. You look horrible in that sheet, and it's linen my momma bought it.

I forgot he can be a mama's boy if he want.

I went upstairs and took a shower. The bed was made there was a Jean my size and a T-shirt on top of the bed. I wore the clothes the went downstairs barefoot it's Hot.

NJ: chamomile tea, it helps you relax.

He said that gave me, he's such a cutie. But covers everything buy being a tough guy but he's the sweetest.

Me: Thank you.

NJ: And here is your greasy breakfast it will help with the hangover.

Me: You are such a life saver.

NJ: I know, look I have to rush to the office I'll be back soon. There's something I need to finish. You can do your drawings or sketches here you have the whole house to yourself.

Me: thank you, but I'll have to go to my place and fetch my clothes..

Last night I agreed that I will stay with him and work from home till we make sure that Anele is in Jail.

NJ: I will go fetch then for you don't worry, I'll ask Zoie to help you.

Me: is it safe for me to be alone here?

NJ: He would never dare set foot here unless he has a death wish. You are safe here.

He went upstairs, I ate the delicious breakfast. I'll be gaining more weight by staying here I'm already thick. NJ comes back wearing a black suit, he looks drop dead gorgeous.

NJ: Close your mouth before a fly gets inside.

I mentally rolled my eyes.

NJ: I took your phone, need anything Joseph outside at the gate will help you. If you need something you tell him and he will tell me.

Me: I feel like a prisoner.

NJ: it's for your own sake, see you later.

He walked out, I washed the dishes that were on the sink then went to the lounge. I sat on the mat and took out my sketch book, I can do designs all day I don't mind.

.

The door opens, two girls walked in. If they are not my age I'm 1 year or 2 years older than them. They are shocked to see me, they didn't even knock I'm waiting for them to greet me, but they are busy sizing me up.

"Oh Hello" the darker one greets.

Me: Hello.

"What are you doing here? Who are you?" The yellow one asks with her pitched voice.

Me: I'm Asante.

"What are you doing here? Are you bhut'NJ one night stand? Didn't he tell you to leave? He has girlfriend" I don't like this skinny Biltong yellow bone in front of me. I don't care whether she's NJ's sister or not she lacks manners.

"Khanyisile stop it, you don't have to be like that" says the darker one, Khanyisile if that's her name rolls her eyes.

"I'm Sinegugu and this is Khanyisile we are Bhut' NJ's little sisters" says the beautiful dark skinned one, I love her melanin it reminds me I'm not the only one with a darkest shade. I love how they are referring NJ as Bhuti that means they respect him.

Me: As I've said I'm Asante. I'm not a one night stand NJ is my friend, and you'll be seeing more of me here I'm the new housemate.

I say looking at Khanyi what what.

Khanyi: Blossom has to know about that, I'll call her and tell her that her man will be taken if she's not looking out.

I roll my eyes, she's pure stupid if she thinks I care about NJ's Girlfriend. She walked to the kitchen.

Sinegugu: Don't mind her, she tends to be petty and rude sometimes when she meets new people. Blossom is Bhuti's Girlfriend and she's Khanyi's Friend.

Me: Oh i see.

I said that focusing on my Designs, the last time I checked NJ didn't have any girlfriend he has fuck buddies.

Sinegugu: wow, you've made these?

She asks taking one of the sketches.

Me: Yeah, I'm the head designer at your big sister's Boutique.

Sinegugu: Oh you the famous Asante, you making dresses for the mothers right?

Me: yeah.

Sinegugu: Oh I love this dress, can I have it made? Then rose gold in colour to match with the theme!

She's too forward if I must say.

Me: That's going to cost you a lot of money.

Sinegugu: I have a lot of brothers they will make a plan.

I smiled, The biltong came eating a fruit salad that I made for me one I was hungry.

Khanyi: What are you making?

Me: can you mind your own business, yerr!

Khanyi: I'll mind my business then.

She rest her head on the couch and eat the fruit salad, actually my fruit salad bloody Fool.

I picked up my designs, I'll strangle and kill this biltong. She's been making silly comments about me being here and her friend being the girlfriend, so before I do something crazy let me leave. Sinegugu is in the kitchen cooking, did I tell you that I like her? Yes I do.

The door opens Zoie and NJ walked in. He has my suitcase on his hand.

Me: Hey babe.

I hugged Zoie.

Zoie: Love, let's go upstairs there's a lot I want us to talk about.

Me: Alright, hi NJ.

NJ: Hey, your clothes.

He said that giving me the suitcase since I'm going upstairs.

Me: Thank you.

We walked to the room I slept at.

Zoie closed the door.

Zoie: So how was your first night with NJ.

Me: I don't remember anything, I was drunk.

Zoie: You Lie!

Me: Woke up naked, wearing my panties only. I don't know whether he saw me undressing or not I drank a lot of wine.

Zoie: Yho, I know you. Unless he reminds you of something you won't remember.

Me: Exactly, he just told me that I talked a lot of stuff and he was amused. He's hiding something from me, I don't know how I would've made my way upstairs that drunk. I'm sure he saw my naked body.

Zoie: Your Coochie was fine in the morning?

Me: Yeah, there was nothing wrong with my coochie. But NJ is definitely knows something I'm going to ask him.

Zoie laughed.

Zoie: please do, and if you did something please share it with me first.

Me: Nothing happened. Do you know that he has a girlfriend?

NJ: You lie, not my NJ.

Me: The girl I was seating with is his little sister, she's been nagging about NJ's Blossom the girlfriend as if I'm here to take her place.

Zoie: Did you Put her in her place?

Me: I wanted to, but I'll lose accommodation this is the only safe place. So I have to thread careful.

Zoie: you can stay with Sean and I you know. Sean's apartment is big you know.

Me: And risk your Lives no thank you. I care about Zoie, I would never put your life in danger okay. So let me stay here.

Zoie: I'm sorry about Mo.

Me: Morapedi is a non factor, I regret trusting him you know. But I guess anyone can betray someone if they were offered 50% shares.

Zoie: I would never do that. I would never trade with my friendship like that. My loyalty lies with you Asante, you all that I have.

Me: I know, you're a brother too. We are way more than friends, I trust you with my life.

Zoie: Please be safe, I miss your nagging and your pretty face.

I laughed.

Me: I don't nag

Zoie: You don't know yourself.

Me: mxxm!

We laughed.

.

Zoie just left. When I came down NJ's sisters were not there anymore.

NJ: Gugu cooked, want some dinner?

Me: Yes please.

NJ: You have hands you can dish out for yourself.

He said that taking his plate and walking away. Couldn't he dish out for me too?

I dished out for my dear self, and Juice would do right now, no more wine for now.

He's watching soccer, my least favourite thing in this world. I don't know how it is played or the players. I only know Messi, Ronaldo and Tshabalala or how can I forget Teko Modise are they still playing though? Actually I don't care.

Me: You never said that you have a girlfriend.

I'm trying to hold a conversation I can't watch People sweating around just for one ball.

NJ: You never asked.

Me: Do you have a girlfriend Nqobi?

NJ: No I don't Asante.

Me: What about Blondy or something.

NJ: Who?

Damn you mind, come back now Who's that girl yeah.

Me: Blossom.

NJ: She's not my Girlfriend, we've fucked for a couple of time she caught feelings. I don't catch feelings I'd rather catch flights, bags full of money than to catch feelings.

Me: I see!

I ate my food, I don't know why I'm feeling sad. Why did I take what he said to heart?.

I stood up, I've lost my appetite.

I deserve a long bath, and that's what I'm having a Bubble bath.

.

There's a knock at my door.

Me: Come in?

I'm wearing a gown nothing underneath.

NJ walked in, I was about to sleep.

NJ: You Good?

Me: Yeah of course why wouldn't I be?

NJ: You didn't finish your food, and you left me all alone.

Me: You are used to staying alone NJ and I wasn't that hungry plus you were watching soccer which I don't know and dislike that's why I left. Oh and making conversation with you is hard, you're so uptight you answer with one word so I'd rather sleep than to get myself bored.

NJ: you want us to watch the Kardashians? Tyler Perry movies? Romantic movies ? Comedy? I'm game, next time you have to communicate now you making me a bad person you left without saying goodbye..

Yeah he's right, I assume the worst out of him.

NJ: I want to make you feel comfortable Asante not uncomfortable you are a guest in my house so I should take care of you..

He has started, being cute and sweet.

Me: I'm sorry, can we start on a clean slate be good housemates and no more being rude.

He chuckled.

NJ: I was never rude.

Me: Yes you were.

NJ: But I apologized last night.

Me: Really?

He nodded.

Me: Come sit down.

He sat next to me on the bed.

Me: Tell me what happened last night.

NJ: you really don't remember.

Me: Whenever I drink I get blackout specially when I drink stressed it happens.

NJ: You told me that I was rude to you, and that you found me cute in all of that and I apologized about being rude..

I hid my face with my hands, I said he's cute?

He laughed lazily.

NJ: There's more.

Me: Oh No!

We laughed together.

Me: Is it embarrassing?

NJ: No it's not.

Me: okay tell me what is it?

NJ: You asked me to kiss you, and you didn't give me a chance you pulled me and kissed Me!

Oh hell no!

Me: You Lie!

He looked at me straight in the eye, oh my God.

I held my mouth with both my hands, I'm in awe I'm not believing myself. What did I do?.

Me: I'm sorry, I didn't mean to.

NJ: You were drunk, there's no need for you to apologize we all do crazy things when we are drunk so don't blame yourself okay.

I nodded

NJ: tomorrow we will have to train you, all day. Your court day will be approaching soon you need to be ready. So you can get your sleep.

Me: Alright thanks.

He stood up and went to the door he stopped and looked at me.

NJ: I've learnt that you have a habit of disliking clothes. You don't like wearing clothes so feel free to get half naked in the house, I've already seen your body so let loose be comfortable.

He winked and walked out closing the door.

I'm flushed, I don't know how to feel. I'm never getting drunk in NJ's presence. What did he mean that he knows my body? Oh boy oh boy.

ASANTE

second day at this place and still feel the unpleasant coldness down my Spine.

Being in court is not just a walk in the park, yesterday was a pointless day. Today Anele will be taking a stand and I can't wait for NJ to drill him. I'll take a stand tomorrow, and I'm shit scared that place triggers old memories.

"All Rise" the Magistrate walked in, He is white.

We take a seat after he has taken a seat.

The court house is full of people and Journalist I don't know where the hell they heard that we will be in court again. I guess news travel fast.

"Anele Fundaphi please take the Stand" said the magistrate after telling us all the Court rules and Regulations he seems street.

"Swear on this bible that you will tell nothing but the truth"

Anele: I swear.

The police officer remove the Bible from Anele and he steps away.

Magistrate: Mr Fundaphi you are here facing the charges of Theft, Fraud, Murder , Forgery and uttering. Are you pleading guilty or not guilty in all of these charges?

Anele: Not Guilty your Worship.

Magistrate: Prosecutor, over to you.

His lawyer stood up, it's that same lawyer.

Prosecutor: Thank you your worship.

He bowed and looked at Anele.

Prosecutor: Your Worship 7 months back we were here in this court leading a case of Divorce between my client and the accuser his ex wife. She was proved by the court of law that she's unstable and unfit to lead people. She admitted that she physically abused my client, and she signed over the company to my client willingly. I think all the charges are false and she's trying to drag her ex husband your worship. I don't think we all the time to play your worship this is Mediocre thank you.

There he goes again, trying to make me angry but he won't get that reaction from me. I'm the motherfucker now, and I don't give fucks. I trust NJ to do all the works and get Anele to Jail.

The Magistrate calls NJ to talk.

NJ: Thank you your Worship. Your worship I would like Doctor Waturzen a clinical Psychiatric from Hope Mental Asylum to take a stand.

Magistrate: Permission granted.

The doctor walked to the stand, Anele was standing in the other stand in his Expensive Tuxedo. He must cherish all his suits coz he will be wearing an Orange Uniform in 3 days time.

"Swear on this Bible that you will tell nothing but the truth?"

Dr Waturzen: I swear.

NJ: Dr Waturzen I believe you were the doctor that took care of my client in the mental asylum.

Dr Waturzen: Yes sir I was.

NJ nods

NJ: When my client came into the Asylum, what happened please elaborate her stay in there.

Dr Waturzen: When Miss Thwala came into the Asylum we had to put her on isolation she was said to be a risk from the court of law. In the first week she never gave us trouble she didn't react as a mad person, the full 6 months she spent there, there were no signs of a mental illness but we had to keep her there, following the court orders. All in all There is nothing wrong with Miss Thwala, she's mentally stable and fine.

He kept quiet I eyed Anele's lawyer he doesn't know what to do.

NJ: Your Worship here are Miss Thwala Medical records, from the Asylum she's perfectly fine. The court of law has done wrong by her..

He said that giving the Magistrate some papers, Dr Waturzen went back to where he was staying.

NJ: Mr Fundaphi, in cape town did you know my client?

Prosecutor: Objection your worship that is unreasonable.

NJ: I am going somewhere with this

Magistrate: You may continue.

NJ: Thank you, your worship. Mr Fundaphi please answer me.

Anele: No I didn't know her.

NJ: How long have you been on the streets of cape town?

Anele: since when I was 15 years old and ran out of the orphanage.

NJ: Ikhaya Orphanage?

Anele was shocked that NJ knew the Orphanage.

Anele: Yes.

NJ nodded.

NJ: So Mr Fundaphi, when you saw my client did you see your ticket out of the Streets? Or one of your preys?

Prosecutor: Objection.

Magistrate: Overruled.

NJ: I'm sorry Your Worship. Your Worship this man here is not who he says he is, I went to the Orphanage there was no person under the name of Anele Fundaphi. But I saw his pictures on the wall they said that he is Zwelethu Makhaya. Your Worship this Man is a wanted man back in Cape Town, for Fraud and theft he has been running from the Law. When he saw my client he smooth talked his way

so that my client can feel for him and take him. His initial plan worked, and my client took him. Am I lying my Fundaphi or should we say Makhaya?

Anele: You are lying.

NJ: Are you not Zwelethu Makhaya?

Anele: No.

NJ: Alright.

He came to the desk and took some papers

NJ: From Home Affairs there's no one as Anele Fundaphi and there's no South African citizen with that Name that is fraud and Forgery. His real name is Zwelethu Makhaya here is the proof your Worship..

NJ gave the Magistrate some papers, Anele is flushed he doesn't know what to do with himself.

Me: For the Murder Charges, Your Worship Mr Makhaya was the one who killed Mr Thwala, he tampered with the car breaks but Mr Thwala survived and he went to finish him off at the hospital.

Prosecutor: Objection your Worship those are speculations .

NJ: They are not speculations your worship, I have a proof can I continue?

Magistrate: You may continue.

The prosecutor takes a seat defeated.

NJ: Mr Makhaya did you or did you not murder The Late Business Man Mr Thwala?

Anele: I did not.

NJ nods, why is he lying, he should plead guilty.

NJ: Where were you at the day of the accident?

Anele: At the office.

NJ: On a Sunday?

Anele: Yes I had some work to do, I tend to work on weekends too if there's a lot of work.

NJ: I see, but there's a footage that says you were in the Civil Centre where Mr Thwala was and you were near his car. Do you perhaps have a twin?

Anele: No, but that wasn't me.

NJ Nods.

NJ: I see, At the hospital what were you doing in Mr Thwala's room wearing as Doctor?

Anele: They didn't want us to see him, I wanted to see him. He was my father in-law I cared about her and my mother in-law and my wife were shattered and scared so I had to go and check him up.

NJ: And soon after you left the ward he was found dead, what a coincident.

Anele: I left him alive, he was still breathing when I left him.

NJ: Your Worship Mr Fundaphi or Makhaya whoever he is lying. There was no one at the Office that day, the CCTV Footage of the office says so. At the Civil centre where the Business awards were held Mr Makhaya was there at the parking lot, next to Mr Thwala's car. The next thing Mr Thwala's car crashed on the tree because the Breaks were not working. He was taken to hospital, where he survived his surgery but was in coma. That's where Mr Makhaya went to finish him off. If he denies all that, here is a proof of the CCTV footages from both hospital and civil centre. And here are the phone records of Miss Thwala and Mr Makhaya, where he confessed that he killed her father!

The court makes noise, people are mumbling something. I don't remember recording that phone call, how did NJ get the recording? Unless he traced and cloned my phone, but I'm grateful for that. I see Anele brushing his Bald head, he's stressed once he does that and his lawyer has no comeback whatsoever because he's seated there useless and defeated

NJ: In that same hospital your Worship Mr Makhaya tricked my client and her mother to signing over the company to him. Here is the recording that my client took, with Mr Makhaya where he confessed everything and that he lied to the court of law.

Anele: I'm guilty your worship.

He shouted, or now he wants to plead guilty.

NJ: Oh and there are charges of Domestic violence, Mr Makhaya Abused my client emotionally and physically. He Abused her and raped her whenever she declined having sex with him because he was cheating and abusing her, are you pleading guilty in Domestic violence and Rape Mr Makhaya?.

He better agree because we don't have a proof, but he will plead guilty because he will think that we have proof.

Anele: Yes I'm guilty.

The Court abruptly make noise, Cursing at Anele.

Magistrate: Order! Order! Silent!

He shouts, the court comes down.

Magistrate: The session is now over, the sentencing will be held tomorrow at 12pm. Mr Makhaya you are in high risk there will be no bail for you, you have to go into holding cells till your sentencing tomorrow.

"All rise" we stood up, there was no need for me to take a stand Anele has pleaded guilty. I'm happy that NJ pulled this through, Anele messed with a biggest Motherfucker!

.

Me: Thank you so much Nqobizitha, this means a lot to me. You don't know how much you've done, you may take it as a small thing but to me this is big.

NJ: There's no need for you to thank me, I'm just doing my Job.

Me: But still thank you..

He nodded, we are having a dinner I think this is my last night here. But I will miss him, I know you shocked right? But he's been a wonderful housemate, he respected me and didn't bring any fuck buddies. I got too comfortable and walked around the house half naked he didn't have a problem with that but he would be uncomfortable that's when I started wearing his T-shirts which are my obsession. I've stolen some, he doesn't know that though. I had the best 5 days with him, he's really not an Asshole. He nudges me bringing me back to life.

NJ: What's on your mind?

Me: You. I'm thinking about you.

NJ: what about me?

Me: I'm going to miss you, you are the best housemate even better than Zoie and please don't tell him.

He laughed

NJ: You can come every time you wanna come but call first.

Me: Yeah, and why should people call before coming here.

NJ: I love my privacy and comfortability.

Me: You tell me I could find you naked in your lounge?

NJ: Yeah, or maybe shagging someone you never know. Unless you want to die out of heart attack come unannounced

Me: I would never Shame!

He laughed at me.

NJ: I'm going to miss you too, can you please spend the night here tomorrow?

I nod.

Me: I will.

NJ: Good, we will have some fine. Celebratory just you and me.

Me: Yes of course sir. Can we go and sleep today. It's already late, tomorrow is another day you know.

He smiled at me, he's too cute marn!

NJ: Want me to put you into sleep?

Me: What? No thanks!

He laughed.

NJ: Cuddles? You are leaving me tomorrow we've never cuddled I promise I will behave.

I laughed is he serious?

Me: Are you serious?

NJ: As hell.

I don't trust my body with NJ, just by a hug my body reacts differently so sleeping on the same bed with NJ will be mission impossible.

NJ: you will score yourself 5 T-shirts.

Me: Are you serious.

NJ: Yeah.

Me: Okay, my bed then not yours.

NJ: For your information I've never slept with anyone in my bed, only my wife will.

Me: Let's go to your bed then..

I'm testing waters here

NJ: Alright, come.

He takes my hand, is he for real? We get inside he room, I still can't get enough of his Room. It's big and spacious. I love the grey and white, he's too clean and neat, the tiling is black. He threw the T-shirt on me and went to the bathroom. I've already taken a shower. I removed the gown I was wearing, and wore the T-shirt. He came back with his briefs Only. I'm sexually frustrated and I don't see myself not Touching that body, and those Abs. Someone please hold me otherwise I'll rape this man.

He opens the blankets.

NJ: Come.

I get Inside the blankets.

He collides our bodies, he's giving me a big crushing hug.
I could hear his heartbeat beating fast.

NJ: I want to kiss you so bad, and make love to you all night.

Me: Please do!

I don't know why i said that I once said that my mind has a mind of it's own so does my body.

He's now on top of me, he's dark blue eyes looking at me glistening. He has beautiful eyes, they are shining he lowers himself and kiss me.

NJ: Umuhle yezwa!

Me: Ngiyabonga.

He removed the T-shirt I was wearing and kissed me in between my boobs, his hands are magic I'm having butterflies on my stomach. Soft moans escape my mouth, this feeling is arousal, it's unusual but I love it. He kisses my inner thighs, I feel his warm breath on my virgina, his one hand is on my twins playing with them smoothly while the other is in between my thighs. He blows some air and the most unexpected feeling takes over my whole body. He starts muffing me, I close my eyes when his tongue twirls around my folds and his thumb rubs on my honeypot his lips move rhythmically. I've never felt this way ever! I scream Loudly as I'm about to reach my peak his tongue is doing some magic.

I hold the sheets covers tightly as I cum. My whole body shakes responding to his touchy feeling he licks me clean and comes back and claim my lips. His mouth is now warm and salty, I want more I want his dick..

NJ: Goodnight!.

What the actual Fuck? No he didn't not, he didn't say that he didn't say Goodnight.

He get off my and pulls me in his arms and I'm on top of him my head on top of his chest. He brushes my cheeks, I wanted to cry, he denied me some sex. But this feels good, I tighten my hold on his waist as I exhale he really is sleeping. Damn you Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize!.

.

ASANTE

14

.

My whole Family is here for Anele's Sentencing. I'm nerves wrecking I don't know why I'm supposed to be happy but I don't know maybe just by being here makes me nervous, Courts are not my scene now i know. NJ is talking with the Other Lawyers, he's looking sexy as hell. I can't believe I've slept with my lawyer, it's funny. Ohh how can I forget the biggest Hippocrates the People, the last

time I was here they were bashing my name, calling me names. Woman precise, they were heads on believing a Man they weren't fazed by my tears at all. They were shaming me, now look at them saying Anele must rot in prison. I didn't even see a tweet saying 'we apologize to Asante' that means that they are happy with what they've done, and they don't regret anything. Bahamba nabahambayo.

"All rise" that's the voice that took Me from my misery. I didn't notice NJ coming back to our table. The Magistrate makes his way, he seats and we follow suit.

NJ: You good?

He whispers, oh he cares people.

Me: Yeah, I just want this over and done with.

NJ: All in hours time relax and don't stress nothing will change. You'll get your Justice.

Magistrate: Closing Argument please.

Prosecutor: Yes Your worship. Your worship my client has pleaded guilty in all the offences. He will be in jail for the first time, I would like you to be lean on him maybe give him 15 or 20 years imprisonment. That's all your he has pleaded guilty he agreed to all the crimes, he has done because he was desperate and wanted all the nice life that was his mistake and he is very much sorry for what he has done. Thank you your worship.

He sat down, NJ stood up and bowed to the magistrate showing respect.

NJ: Your Worship Mr Makhaya has been running all his life, Running from the police. Convicting him will be the form of justice to each and everyone he has offended. He pleaded guilty to Rape, Theft, Forgery , Fraud and Murder. Should we be lean on him will mean that we support his action, he lied under the oath and pleaded not guilty. But when the proof was shown he realised that he's in for the longest time. He's a dangerous man to the society, should we be lean on him and give him few years he will come back to the society. Will our kids be safe around him? Should we be safe around him? He's a fraudster he tricked people all his life. According to the Amendment Act of 1977 section 278 Mr Makhaya deserves life imprisonment without any Parole. He is danger to the people, he doesn't deserve to live with people he deserves to rot in jail where he is supposed to be. Thank you your Worship.

He comes back and take a seat.

Magistrate: Court Adjourned for 30 minutes.

He walks out, I exhale I didn't even know that I was holding my breath for this long.

NJ: He will get what he deserves okay?

I nod he brushes my shoulders

NJ: if we were not with people I would kiss you till you feel better. And kiss other places too, like your coochie maybe you'll be fine who knows..

Yes people he's raw like that and he has no filter I've learnt to know him better

Me: Nqobi we are in front of people, behave..

I left him there and went to the family.

Londiwe: Eyy that lawyer is handsome uganile? [Is he married?]

Me: No he's not but he's in a relationship.

Londiwe: Konje ngingamthola mos, akashadanga phela. [I can get him, he's not married]

Mandla: awume Londi, phela awusuyiyo neType yakhe awufundile mos wena. [Londi stop, you are not his type you are not even Educated]

Grams: Mandla ingane. Why do you have to be rude to Londi?

Mandla: I'm sorry sgogo bengidlala no Londi. [I was joking with Londi]

Me: Gogo is right, you don't have to talk like that to her. Respect her she's your sister, don't joke like that.

Londi: Yes cheese girl, tell him.

We laughed, my family is just Crazy.

Mandla: So ngwana you going back to your house?

Me: No, I'll sell that house. I'm fine at The main house, all The clothes Anele used to wear you can take them.

Londi: Wazini lo ngama Suit? Akaze agqoke noNike manje ogqoka Impahla ezivizayo? [What does Mandla know about the suits? He has never worn any Nike but he's going to wear expensive clothes]

Me: He's the only man I know that is the same size with Anele. You can take my clothes, I will buy new ones.

Londi: I want new ones too.

That's Londiwe for you! We go back inside, I miss Zoie but he's not here he's at work someone had to be there Zen is in Cape Town attending a fashion show I was supposed to be the one going but I'm busy so she went there.

The Magistrate walks in.

And take a seat.

Magistrate: I have reached my verdict.

The court felled into silence you could hear a pin dropping everyone wants to know the sentencing.

Magistrate: I have found the Accused Guilty on all the charges against him therefore I sentence him in life imprisonment parole will be granted to him after 35 years if he is behaving. Court dismissed!.

Okay I didn't expect life, NJ means business mos.

My family is so happy, I am happy too. I got everything that belonged to me, my company, my cars, my money my

everything. Speaking of Money NJ hasn't told me how much does he want, we have never negotiated about the payment.

I found myself in his arms, I've just hugged him I quickly pulled back since we are in front of the people and there are journalist on top of that. We would be found in the cover of each and every newspaper and magazine. I ran to my mother and and Grandmother.

Me: It is finally over, it's done. We have everything back mama.

Mom: God works in mysterious ways, he's worthy to be praised.

Me: Yeah, I was thinking why don't we all move to the house. Find School for Londiwe's kids and Mandla gets a job in the company. We open restaurant where you and Londiwe will work at and Grams chill at home and we will find a helper for her. How's that?

Londi: you would do that for me and my kids?

Me: You are my only family Londiwe of course I would do that.

Londi: I thought you'll take your mother back and leave us back in Soweto.

Me: That's not how I would do things, and the food truck will still operate. I just want my family next to me, the people that I trust.

Mandla: For you sister I would do anything, Soweto is just 1 hour away it's not that far so yeah I'm moving in.

Grams: Who can say no to suburbs?

We laughed.

My phone rang, it's NJ I stepped aside.

Me: Hey where are you?

NJ: On my way home, look you can go and have lunch with your family and come to the house.

Me: You fine with that? We were supposed to celebrate together.

NJ: Yeah, you sleeping over so we have all the time in the world.

Me: Okay then, I'll see you bye.

NJ: bye.

He dropped the call.

I called Zoie.

Me: meet me and the FAM at Primi in mall of the south.

Zoie: Okay Love, I heard about the Verdict. He deserves life in jail.

Me: Yes, and finally have my life back. Look Zoie I have to go, see you now now.

Dropped the call, I know I can talk with Zoie till Jesus come.

Me: Let's go to the Mall of Africa we need some Good lunch.

Londi: Please, when was the last time I was there.

Mandla: When you were a Slay Queen.

Londi: I'm not about that life anymore Mandla, I know what's important now. It's my kids and my family you guys.

Mandla: Being with Aunty has made you sensible.

Me: Can we go?

I'm driving with Londi as my passenger Mandla is driving with Mom and Grams.

Me: where are the kids?

Londi: with Msizi's sister, thank you for taking us in. I can't wait to slay on Instagram staying in a Mansion in Bassonia.

Me: Oh don't make me regret my decision by bringing the whole of Diepkloof there, I would kill you and kick you out in seconds.

Londi: Thank you for telling me what you are capable of, I was thinking of throwing a party so I'm not doing that.

Me: You better.

Londi: So you and the Lawyer?

Me: What about us?

Londi: Oh Asante, are you the girlfriend?

Me: What! NJ? He doesn't do relationship the ultimate player, he's a womaniser.

Londi: But you said he is in a Relationship.

Me: We were in front of Mother and Grandmother I couldn't have said that he's a Manhoe

Londi: Yho, too bad. I'm looking for a stable relationship.

Me: A what?

Londi: I have three Kids sis with different fathers. I'm not proud about that. You know before Aunt came I didn't care about my kids because Grams was there for them. Aunt taught me the importance of family and Love, I allowed a lot of people to play me, to play with my feelings because I wanted flesh life. Now I know what's important, to think I didn't know my kids birthdays or how old they are. It was embarrassing now I know they are important and they are my life, I'm trying to better my life sis and thank you for giving me that opportunity and working with Aunt at the food truck I've realised of how I am such a good cook.

Me: you can go to a collage and study hospitality and get your diploma so that maybe we can open another restaurant and that one will be yours not mother's. I want us to expand and not depend in Men, we can be independent woman with business minds. On my name I have the company and the 40% of Y&N boutique that's my hard work. Instead of having my own boutique I will open another Y&N in mall of Africa. I will be 60% and zen will be

40% that's why I want to be heads on about the opening of another boutique.

Londi: how will you handle the company and the boutique?

Me: Zoie and Zen are there. All they need is my designs that's all, I will attend fashion shows and stuff but the company is my first Priority I need to organise a meeting with the investors and win them over again so that the company can be number 1 again.

Londi: Yho you are so clever.

I laughed at her, and parked the car. Mandla is still not here, I'm sure Grams told him that he mustn't drive fast he will cause accident.

After 10 minutes we can see their car approaching that was Long I'm so hungry I didn't eat breakfast.

.

I parked the car and got out, I spent the whole day with my family and they went back to Diepkloof to pack the clothes tomorrow they will be at the house.

Mhh it smells nice, the smell makes me hungry. I walked into the kitchen he's cooking.

NJ: Hey didn't hear coming in.

Me: The music is loud.

Yeah he's listening to 2pac I didn't know he likes hip hop okay that's NJ he's many things.

Me: You cooking for me?

NJ: No I'm cooking for and my family. They are coming, my brothers only.

Me: I thought it was going to be me and you.

NJ: My brothers just called, it's been a week without seeing them. That's long enough a day doesn't pass without seeing them.

Me: Oh okay then.

NJ: I'm joking, it's me and you. You should've seen your face.

He's laughing, I was really sad this is the last day we are seeing each other.

Me: Don't play like that. I'm going upstairs I'll take a shower then come back.

NJ: Sure.

I went to my designated room, and took a shower. I wore a long flowered dress with flip flops.

I went to him.

Me: Need help?

NJ: I thought you'll come back half naked.

Me: Don't be nasty! I asked a question.

NJ: Yeah, fix the table.

I fixed the table and helped him placing the food there.

Me: you've went all out this time.

NJ: It's my last day cooking for you.

Me: I will miss your food.

NJ: Then eat as if you are dying tomorrow.

Me: mxxm!

He laughed.

Me: You've talked about the payment. Now that I have everything back, how much do you need for your service?

NJ: Nothing, I don't want any money I have lots of it.

Me: What?

NJ: I was helping a friend out, friends help each other right?

I nod.

NJ: Then I was helping you too. My friend.

Okay wait, I've been Friendzoned? wow but it's better done nothing right?

Me: Thank you I guess.

NJ: Now eat your food!

Me: Can I have wine.

NJ: I thought you said you'll never drink wine when I'm around

Me: we are celebrating right? I can't celebrate with Orange Juice.

He laughs.

He went to the wine cellar and came back with a wine and a glass. He's drinking his Heineken beer.

NJ: I can't believe I'm saying this but I'm going to miss you.

Me: I'm going to miss you too.

NJ: Just know if ever you need anything my door is always open You even know the pin.

We laughed.

Me: When I met you at the club I saw another rude and arrogant guy. When I saw you at Zen's boutique I saw an Asshole that was you, you were rude to me that I even got used to that but you showed me a different side of you, the Sweet and humble side of you. You have a good heart Nqobi and you too know that, I'm glad I crossed path with you, you've taught me a lot of things just by staying with you, I've learnt a lot from you. Thank you.

NJ: you too, you are a very beautiful, strong and brave woman. You reminded me a lot of my mother, the way you strong and the way you smile you have my mother's characters I've never met someone who's as strong and brave as my mother you are. I admire that about you, you have a beautiful heart too. Never change for anyone okay?

I nod.

.

NJ: You do know that you are heavy right?

I laughed.

Me: But you are the one who placed me on top of you.

NJ: I love your breasts!

He said that kissing my breast.

I pinched his arms.

NJ: Ouch.

I'm only wearing a lace thong. He removed my T-shirt and I'm on top of him but brother man doesn't want to have sex with me, he frustrates me.

Me: I love your eyes.

NJ: thank you. I can't get enough of your beauty.

Me: But you used to say I'm ugly.

He laughed and grabbed my ass squeezing it tightly, I moaned a little.

NJ: Stop being Naughty Asante Marn, I'm not having sex with you.

I laughed so hard, who's naughty here?

Me: Haibo Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize. You are the one kissing my breasts and grabbing my butt.

NJ: You know when you call me by full names turns me on, but still I'm not having sex with you.

Me: You really unfair do you know that?

He laughed.

NJ: I'm sorry baby, okay sleep now.

Me: mxxm.

I laid my head on his chest, he's laughing at me. When I'm about to get up he holds me tightly.

NJ: I'm sorry skat.

I hate Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize, he's Number 1 on my hate List!

.

ASANTE

15

.

"How do I look Grams?"

I asked my Grandmother for the umpteenth time.

Grams: Who are you trying to impress in that wedding?

Me: No one, I just feel a need to be pretty.

Grams: Please get a Man for yourself and Londi too.

Londiwe is my plus one.

Me: I will get Londi a man, but Mina gogo I'm still good I don't need a Man.

Londi: can we leave?

Me: Yeah sure. Goodbye family.

Mom: Enjoy.

Londi: we will definitely enjoy, I love weddings.

Gram: Because there's alcohol that's why.

Mom: Bab'u dlamini will take you, we can't risk you driving drunk. We know weddings, you two may go to an after party who knows.

I laughed, she's right though, and yes Bab'u Dlamini is back but he's no longer driving me now. He's driving mom and Grams.

Me: alright bye family.

Londi: Bye Fam.

Mandla is in Soweto, he left Yesterday with Msizi.

Londi: will there be handsome rich guys there?

Me: Yes, they will be there.

Londi: oh God can you please bless me with a Millionaire's Son. I would repent and quit alcohol.

I laughed Londiwe is crazy, I can't wait to see NJ. It's been 3weeks without seeing him, ever since I left we never spoke nor seen each other. All I want to do is to see him, that's all I miss him he's been on my mind this whole 3weeks that Zen and Zoie got annoyed with me.

.

"Should I come and fetch you or wait for you?" Bab'u Dlamini ask as he parked in front of the wedding venue.

Me: Oh no, I'll Sean to drop us home or friends of mine. I don't want to bother you on a Saturday it's your day off.

Baba: Okay Goodbye. Enjoy

Me: we will thanks, Bye!

Londiwe: Bye Baba.

We got off, and I received a call from Zoie.

Me: Hey love.

Zoie: Girlfriend where are you, the wedding is about to start?

Me: Oh no honey I'm no longer coming, I have some things to do.

Zoie: What? What's so important than this wedding?

Me: My family, look I have to go I'll see you tomorrow or maybe later I don't know.

Zoie: You are no longer my friend and Zen will be hurt I don't want to talk about the mothers.

Me: I have problems Zoie unlike you thanks.

I dropped the call.

Londi: if we are no longer going to the wedding where are we?

Me: I was pulling Zoie's Leg, we are here let's go before the ceremony start.

We walked everyone is seated people are mingling. I love the open air plan, the place looks amazing. We are in a lake next to this beautiful river I think I should come here often. There are ducks on the river stream it's a beautiful site, I see Sean And Zoie there are two seats open I walked there and sat next to Zoie he was shocked to see me.

Zoie: Do you want me to die young?

I laughed and I hugged him.

Me: I couldn't miss this wedding my love.

Zoie: Only 5 minutes left the ceremony will start.

Me: They brides will be beautiful did you see the dresses?

Zoie: When I get married you know what to do.

I laughed.

Me: Don't worry I'll do it for free.

Londi: where is the champagne guys? I'm thirsty.

Zoie: I'm thirsty too, we have to wait for the reception so that we can drink.

Londi: They better hurry their vows, the throats are open.

Zoie: And the Throats are open.

Me: Drunkards.

Londi: as if you are not one.

Zoie: Let her be, she's like that we know her she will be drinking as if there's no tomorrow.

Me: Who says no to free drinks Darling?

Zoie: See?

We laughed.

Love By: Ex Battalion played, the kids walked in looking beautiful and handsome, but my eyes were glued on one Person NJ, he looked so good in the suit he was wearing, I loved the freshly trimmed haircut he looked breathtaking. They sat down on the front rows Guys on the right and ladies on the left.

Londi: Yhoo!.

That's all that came out of her mouth she's shocked.

Londi: Are those real men? Like are they for real or I'm dreaming.

Zoie: Sorry Baby (referring to Sean) but Yho Those ladies can give birth, I give them that, such handsomeness Yho!

She claps ones, I see Ladies fanning themselves I feel sorry for the Guys in this place.

Londi: I'm getting myself one of those guys trust me. This is a life time Opportunity I can't miss it out.

I laughed, as

Love By: Ex Battalion was still playing the Grooms came in looking handsome, I see where NJ and His brothers got the handsomeness, handsome father and beautiful mother is equal to an absolute handsome man and Beautiful woman. Their wombs are so blessed.

Major - Why I love you, played we all stood up as our beautiful brides made their way in, how can people this old and still be this beautiful no it's a crime they mustn't be allowed. Such beauty is not necessary, I feel so proud just by looking at them the dresses are beautifully made, trust my designs and my tailor..we take a seat the only people standing is the 5 grooms and 5 brides. It's my first time coming to a renewal of vows, but this is beautiful should I get married for real this time I'm definitely doing renewal of vows with my husband after 25 years in married. I will be 50 something by then!

.

Oh my God, I've never cried just seeing beautiful people sharing vows. These couple standing in front of me are a strong people, Mlungisi and Oyisa Recently lost their 3 Kids in a car accident but they are here still standing, Zithulele and Nahiko have been through a milestone, Rape, breaking up, kidnapping and miscarriage I wouldn't be this strong NJ was right her mother is strong person.

Chumani and Azole too, Rape, cheating and Azole couldn't conceive they had to adopt Nkosinathi and Khanyisile. Gigi and Caldryn faced racial problems and Bankruptcy, but they are still standing loving one another. The Youngest couple, Mngqobi and Ayabonga, Mngqobi was the ultimate player a manhoe no one knew he will tie the knot and get married but he did and he's finally in love. In their circle they lost one Man Sandile who's also known as Sandz.

This was beautiful a sight to see, I can tell their kids grew up in Love they must've seen it from their parents if not then I don't know. I now understand why NJ has a gentle side just by seeing his parents, he's father appears to be ruthless but he's gentle with his wife. Yho, this love is the type of love that you read from the Books it's beautiful, I'm jealous I want this kind of Love.

We are in a bathroom fixing ourselves, a powder do help ladies, carry it everywhere I did the touchups on my makeup you wouldn't say I was crying a minute a go. The family went to take pictures, we also need to take pictures, Zoie would literally kill me if we were not.

We got out, and went to the river and took pictures. Zoie being Zoie abused Sean to take pictures of us, oh poor guy but then Zoie is a bully I'm sure he knows that.

"Can I take a picture with you Asante" Oh Hail Mother Of Jesus, Mary.

Me: Sure no problem.

He took my hand and walked over to his family.

Me: Nqobi you only asked to take a picture with me why are going to your family

NJ: The Camera guy is there so?

He shrugged his shoulders.

Me: Where were you?

NJ: Askies?

Me: 3 weeks Nqobizitha, you didn't call nor texted to check up on me.

NJ: Neither did you.

Me: mxxm!

I removed my hand from him and walked back, I don't know where is this dramatic Asante coming coming from.

NJ: Okay sorry my Skat. Look I've been busy, with lots of work. I spent a lot of time with you that I even missed a lot of cases.

Me: Not even a text message Nqobizitha?

NJ: Okay I know you mean business when you call me by my name, look I'm sorry okay?

I nod.

NJ: But why the blame is on me?

Before I respond, he talked.

NJ: Never mind that, I take the Blame and I'm sorry okay.

I nod.

NJ: Are you happy? Can we go to my family now and take pictures?

Me: Yeah!.

We walked.

NJ: you are so sexy when you angry do you know that?

NJ: Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize!

I hit him on his arm, he laughs.

Me: And when I react you will say I'm naughty.

NJ: But you are naughty.

I didn't reply I sulked until we reached his family.

I greeted, and they greeted back. We took pictures and I even took pictures with the brides, Zen actually all the ladies including Khanyi. I thought she was going to talk about Her friend who's NJ's Girlfriend.

NJ: Okay family now, can I get my girl back?

"Please don't make any babies" His father said.

Nahiko: Zithulele let the kids be, you don't even know the wedding Step.

Everyone laughed, it's time for Reception he doesn't even know his Wedding step.

NJ took my hand.

Me: Since when am I your Girl?

NJ: The day you laid on my chest the whole night and on my bed

Me: You probably have 1000girls.

NJ: You are the only girl that has laid on my chest and on my bed too. Those were just fucks, and I don't do cuddles with my fuck buddies. You remember Tania?

Me: The one I find at your place?

NJ: Yeah her, she was the last girl I slept with. It's been a month without having sex, you are all I'm thinking about. I'm shocked.

NJ: I want you to be my wife.

Me: What? Are you proposing, are you crazy?

NJ: maybe I'm crazy in love. I want you to be my wife, if that's soon then I want you to be mine. I want to make love to you, when you are mine.

Me: Did you drink maybe? Alcohol?

NJ: I'm sober, go for a lunch with me tomorrow I'll repeat what I've just said to you.

Me: Tomorrow it is then.

I do believe him though. But he must ask nicely not demand I can see he has never had a girlfriend before it's evident.

He took me to a table where Londi, Zoie and Sean were seated in the front thank God.

I took a glass of champagne.

NJ: don't get too drunk.

Me: you'll be here mos.

He shook his head and kissed my cheek.

NJ: I'll see you.

I nod and sat down.

Zoie: Spill the beans.

Me: There's nothing to spill honey.

Sean: But you were cozy with NJ.

Me: he's a good friend, just like the 3 of you.

The grooms and brides with their kids came in with a dance step, Zithulele was doing okay maybe he wasn't sure at first. The Grooms and wives sat down and the kids also sat down, NJ winked at me mxxm idiot, but I love this idiot.

Nkosinathi was the MC.

Nkosi: Uhm the speech from the kids start with the older one Zenkosi speaking for the ladies.

Zenkosi is Mlungisi and Oyisa's only Living child. It must be hard for her, living without her siblings but she has other brothers and sisters so she gained more.

Zenkosi: Nkosi bhuti you've putted me on the spot, I thought Zenande was speaking for the ladies. But it's okay. Sorry for the bad manners greetings everyone.

We greeted back.

Zenkosi: I am happy that I am here to witness this Union, I wasn't there when my parents got married and I was young when the other parents got married I didn't know anything, one thing I'm grateful for in this world is having such amazing parents just like you guys. Whenever I knew I'm in trouble I would go to the Cool Daddy's house. Daddy Mngqobi (laughs) he spoiled us so much, that we didn't even know when we are right wrong. When he realised that he sat us all down, I mean us ladies he told us about life and how lucky we are to have such love, love from different mothers and fathers from then all we learnt to appreciate you guys, we learnt to treasure you. When we lost Daddy Sandz it was heart breaking us kids had to be support system to you guys we had to there for you, when I lost my siblings I gained more, I'm grateful for the peck you guys made that your kids will be brother and sisters. I gained Little brother and little sisters. I'm grateful for that, and thank you for the amazing love you shared through all of us. Whenever we have troubles relating to different measures we know where to go. I've never lacked love because you all have overflowing love, thank you for being our strong, beautiful and handsome parents. Us ladies we love you!.

We clapped hands and she went and hugged the parents, but this is beautiful guys.

Nkosi: Our next speaker, the Big brother Nqobizitha. And he's only 2 hours older than me guys he's not that older.

We laugh, NJ likes being older and It seems like Nkosi likes that too.

NJ stood up, ladies couldn't control themselves they were screaming. Yey hands off, he's mine.

NJ: oh ladies I'm off limit. My wife will kill me if you don't stop Screaming..

He winks at me, yes tell them baby you are mine.

"But we don't see a ring on your finger" a lady from the crowd says.

She doesn't know me, no she doesn't.

NJ: Still I'm off limits thank you.

Yes baby! My heart is smiling and there are butterflies on my stomach.

NJ: Uhm Nkosi I'm 8 months older than you so yeah, I'm your big brother.

We laugh, I knew NJ liked being older. He even thinks he's older than Zenande.

NJ: Uhm parents you know I'm not one with many words, but I want to say Thank you for being the greatest parents a male child has ever have. Growing up you taught as Boys to never lay a hand on a women and we should respect women. It's true when they say respect comes from home, because we saw how you dads respected our Mothers that even though you guys are not in the wrong you will agree being wrong because you respect your

woman. Now I know why you guys apologized, because I too apologized for something I wasn't wrong of and didn't know but we love this woman right?.

He gained some few 'ncoooh' from the parents and the crowd, the butterflies are getting more intense, he's so cute and lovable.

NJ: Thank you parents for everything, we witnessed love and nothing but Love, Joy and lots and lots of happiness from all of you I would never fault you and say I've learnt bad habits from you but you guys instilled good values on us, that one day I will too teach my kids and generations to come. Thank you, and Mothers you all look beautiful and I love you all equally my heart goes to you all. Fathers yeah sure!

He gave the Mic to Nkosi.

"You don't Love us?" Mngqobi asked, we all laugh. He's really a mama's boy.

Nkosi: On his behalf we love you fathers too it's just that the mothers take the cup!.

We laughed, I guess all the Guys love the mothers more this is a beautiful thing, and I'm going to be a part of it. Having 5 mother's in-law and 5 Father's in-law Yho! I'm not ready thank you!.

.

We are eating and drinking, after the speeches. I was famished I thought they were not going to finish.

Zen comes to our table.

Zen: you didn't tell me about you and my brother.

Me: What about us?

Zoie: She's playing us Zen let her be!

I laughed and they joined me.

NJ came to us and held my hand and walked out with me. I left Zoie, Zen and Londi mumbling something I couldn't hear.

We walked outside, there are lights this place is beautiful. I've lived here in Johannesburg since I was the child but I've never seen this place.

NJ is holding from behind, we are looking at the river it's beautiful.

NJ: I can't get my eyes and hands off you. Is this how love suppose to be?

He's drunk, I can smell cognac.

Me: Are you in love?

NJ: With you yes, and it feels so foreign. I'm not one to commit but with you I could commit, a month has never passed without me having sex let alone a week. Are you sure you never gave me love portion when you were in my place?

I laughed, because he was the one cooking I only cooked once in front of him even.

Me: That's a stupid question you know.

NJ: Okay yeah I know, but do you love me?

Me: Yes I do, I love you too.

He turned me quickly so I could see him. I look at his eyes brightened by the moon, he's handsome.

NJ: Are you for real.

Me: Yes I am.

NJ: Do we still need to go to that lunch? Because I want to spend my night with you and the whole day tomorrow I want you to be in my arms.

I laughed.

Me: You are fucked up.

NJ: Fucked up by you, I love you Asante Thwala.

Me: I love you too Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize.

NJ: Khoze ndiphuze ke sthandwa Sam.

He pulled me by my waist and my hands involuntary went on his neck. This here is the love of my life.

.

Not Edited.

Sorry about not posting Yesterday, I'm busy with my school work. And I'm approaching exams, this online

learning thing is Murdering me, so if I don't post just know I'm busy. But I won't go more than 2days without posting.

I love you guys, take care!

ASANTE

16

.

"Breakfast in bed for my beautiful wife"

I smiled at him, I've never expected this from NJ.

Me: I have mother of all hangovers.

NJ: Told you not to get drunk with Sbonga.

Me: He meant no harm though.

NJ: He has no match but I'm way over him.

Just to think of it, that night I blacked out I was drinking with NJ he was sober like a Judge.

Last after the Reception we went to their family club, the Girls were not there. Only Zenande and Zenkosi were allowed to come, the younger ones were not allowed. It must be bad for them, I mean all the guys were there even the younger ones it's really unfair. But I enjoyed my time, NJ was on me like a rush I know it's his first time being in

love that's why he couldn't let me breath. Londi and Zoie were with us, but we left them at the club after NJ Assured me that Londi will be safe. Zoie had Sean so I had to look after Londi, who was taken by a friend of Nkosinathi.

NJ: Come get let's take you to the bathroom.

Me: Can I sleep?

NJ: Brush your teeth, eat and sleep.

Me: You such a bully.

NJ: But I'm helping you my Love.

I stood up and stumbled he quickly catches me.

NJ: Be careful.

I laughed.

He took my hand and we walked to the bathroom. I'm wearing my lacy thong and his T-shirt. I took out the brush that I was using, he's behind me watching me. Isn't disgusting watching someone brushing teeth? NJ is weird I tell you.

NJ: You have a nice behind.

I ignore him, I won't react to him, he's just a bored human being.

I rinsed my mouth and washed my face, then went back to bed. I'm really tired, I want to eat and Headache from the hangover is killing me.

Me: You will sleep with me?

NJ: Sorry love, but I have work to do.

Me: that's so rich coming from someone who wanted to have me on his arms the whole day!

I say taking a bite on my bread.

NJ: do you want me to sleep with you?

Me: Do what you want Nqobizitha.

NJ: Fine I'll sleep with you.

I didn't answer him I ate my breakfast.

Me: Can I have some pain killers?

NJ: check on the second drawer I'll take these downstairs.

Me: okay please bring me water when you come back.

NJ: Sure.

He walked out, and I got up and checked the drawer and I didn't find the pills but I saw a picture of a woman, she's wearing a yellow dress and white heels, she's a little bit light in skin.

NJ never had a girlfriend, actually that's what he said but who's this girl?

"Found them?" He asks as he walks in.

Me: No, but I've found this.

I showed him the picture.

Me: You told me you've never been in love but who's this?

NJ: I asked you to find pills not a picture.

Me: Well I didn't find the pills instead I found a picture of a woman in your drawers.

NJ: that too doesn't give you rights to snoop.

Me: I wasn't snooping. Are you going to tell me who is she?

NJ: No!.

Me: Okay.

I saw my cell phone on the night stand, I had missed calls from Mom and Mandla they were from last night.

NJ: Are you mad?

Me: Why would I be?

NJ: because I didn't tell you who she is.

Me: I don't care.

I wore my his slippers and walked out he didn't follow me, I requested an Uber as I made my way downstairs. I walked out of the door, and went outside the gate I'll wait for my ride outside. If he can't Tell me who that girl is then I don't have anything to say to me.

"Asante" he shouts as come to me.

NJ: Where are you going?

Me: I have a home Nqobizitha.

NJ: but you promised to stay the whole day.

Me: Look NJ I'm not about to be rebound, a replacement. If you are not ready to tell me who's that girl then I have nothing to say to you. Whenever you are ready to talk you know where to find you.

I saw the car approaching, as I was about to climb in NJ held my arm.

NJ: Sorry bra, here are some few notes for wasting your time.

He gave the driver some money.

Then held both my hands.

NJ: I'll tell you who she is, come sthandwa Sam.

I walked with him inside the house.

NJ: That's my Aunt, my mother's sister Yothando. Zenande's real Mother.

I laughed at him.

Me: Do I look like a clown to you?

NJ: But I'm telling you the truth.

Me: And you expect me to believe that because?

NJ: She's my aunt. Come see something.

We walked upstairs, he took out a photo album and open it

NJ: here! I was just playing with you, I didn't expect you to be this mad.

He gave me picture, I could see her mother looking young and that woman. And he gave me other pictures, I felt like an idiot after all of that.

Tears fell from my eyes.

Me: I'm sorry, the thing is that I don't know how to trust anymore. All the past relationships I've settled for less, but anymore I don't want to be s clown in a Relationship I don't want to love alone I don't want to this relationship thing alone. Are you sure you want to commit Nqobizitha? Don't string me along just because you want to use me or have sex with me, I want a solid thing here and if you can't give me that then I'm sorry I'll have to walk away.

NJ: Come here!

He opened his arms and I walked to him and hugged him.

NJ: If I wanted to have sex with you I would've done that a long time ago. I'm Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize not your exes, I may not know what couples do in Relationships but I've learnt a lot from my parents, their love I grew up witnessing it, trust me babe I'll treat you better than any guy you've ever met, I will love you only you will matter in my life. Not once did my father cheated on my mother in their Relationship or marriage he stayed loyal, if he could why would I not stick to you? I'm the one who came to you

and told you that I love you, and I mean it Ngiyakuthanda Muntu Wam okay?

I laughed, and nodded.

Me: I Love you too.

He removed me from his chest and wiped my tears.

NJ: I'm in this for a long run, death will be the only thing doing us apart!.

I smiled at him, he's too sweet!.

NJ: Still need the painkillers?

Me: I need to be in your arms, that's all I need now.

He laughed and to the bed, the weather is chilly winter season is ending so the weather is chilly.

NJ: So baby you were leaving wearing like that? My T-shirt and slippers what would your grandmother say?

Me: They would be shocked because yesterday, I left wearing a beautiful dress with nice pair of heels. They would ask where I'm coming from, speaking of that let me call them.

NJ: Londi is at home though.

Me: I will tell them that I'm coming back later.

NJ: Oh maybe tomorrow.

Me: I have work tomorrow morning.

NJ: you will leave early, then go home for a change of clothes.

Me: That's not happening.

NJ: Then I don't want to be in a relationship with you.

Me: That's fine but still I'm not sleeping over.

NJ: mxxm!

Me: You look so cute when you sulking.

He didn't answer me, but he continued sulking I took my phone and took pictures of him.

NJ: what are you doing?

Me: Taking pictures of my Man

NJ: You should've said 'say cheese', so that I can smile.
I laughed.

Me: You are crazy.

I dialled my mother's number she answered.

Mom: I'm on my way to church Asante what do you want?

Me: Ouch, I wanted to tell that I'll come back later

Mom: Please condomise I don't want grandchildren not anytime soon, I'm still young!

Me: Mama!

I exclaimed.

Mom: What? I'm even looking for a man don't you want a brother or sister?

Me: No thanks, I have Mandla, Londi and Zoie.

Mom: Mxxm you're so boring, Goodbye see you later.

Me: Alright, I love you.

Mom: I love you too!

I dropped my call.

NJ: I'm not using condom.

Haibo wenja!

Me: Are you crazy?

NJ: Tomorrow on your lunch time, I'm taking you to the doctor. I know you don't trust me, we will do tests together.

Me: Who said I don't trust you?

NJ: You have this idea in your head that I've never used condom with my fuck buddies.

Me: Did you?

NJ: Yeah I did, but I'm not using Condom with you Forget it.

He kisses my forehead.

NJ: I want babies, more than 5 babies.

Me: will you be the one carrying your babies?

NJ: if I had a choice I would.

Me: Then I'm not carrying more than 5 babies. And why are we talking about babies?

NJ: I'm old enough to be someone's father, and a husband.

Me: You shouldn't rush.

NJ: Why not?

Me: We just started dating that's why we shouldn't rush.

NJ: But we love each other though.

Me: That doesn't count, let's just move a long and not rush things, let's go by our hearts pace.

NJ: I hear you.

He tightened his hold on my waist as if I'm going to leave him.

.

"Wake up baby!" NJ wakes me up, I don't know when we fell asleep because we were talking getting to know each other more.

Me: What's the time?

NJ: Half past 5.

Me: can I sleep for like 10 minutes?

NJ: No, you have to take a shower, I'll have to take you home.

Me: Okay fine.

I stood up, and went to the bathroom. I took a shower, I felt fresh better than the way I felt in the morning.

I walked out, there's a pair of Jeans, Lace thong, a white Sweater and Nike sneakers. All my size.

Me: I lotion and wore the clothes.

He must've went to the mall when I was sleeping, I combed my hair. The dye is slowly fading I need to dye it white again.

"I thought I got the wrong sizes" NJ said standing next to the door frame with his hands crossed on his arms.

Me: Well you got the perfect size.

NJ: I got help from a lady, she was just like you.

Me: Must be nice.

He wanted me to react not this time around.

NJ: come let me take you home.

Me: Why are you in a rush to take me home now?

NJ: What do you want me to do then?

Me: Why are you keen on taking me home now? You wanted me to sleepover.

NJ: Okay fine babe stay, let me go and chill in the lounge and watch soccer you can sleep or watch with me.

Me: No I want to go home.

NJ: Okay.

Me: Okay? Just okay Nqobizitha, won't you convince me to stay?

He sighs.

NJ: Asante Thwala ufunani?

Me: Nothing.

NJ: Can I take you home, or you want to sleepover?

Me: Take me home.

NJ: Are you sure?

Me: Yeah

NJ: okay let's go then.

He took my hand, his brothers are here watching TV I didn't even hear them.

Me: Hey guys.

Them: Hi, hey!

Sbonga: How's the hangover?

Me: Remind me next time not to stoop to your level.

Luke: We warned you though.

Nkosi: And we warned her, she didn't listen.

NJ: And I had to be the one to nurse her, next time you drink with Sbonga you'll go with him.

Me: You don't mean that.

NJ: Of course baby I don't mean that.

Nkosi: Who would've thought, NJ in a stable Relationship, never thought.

Langa: Never in the wildest dream, we are grateful to you sister.

Me: Oh well you are welcome.

NJ: Before they talk more, let's go babe.

I laughed, he held my hand to his car.

He opened the door for me and walked his side and drove off.

Me: Can you make KFC Drive through I want their wings.

NJ: Sure.

Me: Did you ever saw yourself in a Relationship before you met me?

NJ: No, but I have always wished for someone like my mother I don't know whether I was crazy or not. I looked for someone who was like my mother in each and every girl that I slept with.

Me: Did you find her?

NJ: No, I found my match my soulmate. Someone who challenged me someone who wasn't scared of me or be with me because my family has money but someone who loved me for who I am.

Me: Am I that person?

NJ: Yes you are, the day I met you at that club I made it a mission to find you and look for you but fate decided to play its role. When I saw you in Zen's boutique I was happy that I saw you someone who challenged me and didn't give a fuck about me, and when you came to my office for help I thanked God. Till now I'm still grateful that you are in my life, as crazy as you are.

Me: I'm not crazy.

NJ: Convince yourself that, you can even tell me to drive you back at my place and when we're at my place you would want to go home.

I laughed.

Me: I'm not like that.

He chuckled.

NJ: As I said convince yourself!

Me: Whatever!

NJ: So tomorrow should I come and fetch you for the doctor's appointment?

Me: What's the Rush?

NJ: I want to shag!

Me: Do you have to be saw raw?

NJ: I'm telling the truth, I want to have sex with my woman make love is there something wrong with that?

I ignored him and ate my hot wings from KFC.

NJ: Was I wrong so that I can apologize?

I love the fact that he apologized when he's wrong and I'm grateful for that.

Me: I'm glad your parents taught you manners, you are so respectful. What's your Mother's favorite wine? And your father's Cognac I want to thank them you know!

He laughed, full blown laugh.

Me: if you're not looking we may have to drive nicely.

He pulled over on the side because he couldn't stop laughing.

NJ: You want to give my mother a wine and father a Cognac?

Me: I was joking, why would I do that? Just drive Nqobizitha.

He stopped laughing and looked at me.

NJ: I just love you.

Me: I love you too my love but can you please drive.

NJ: give me a kiss first.

Me: We are in the middle of nowhere Nqobi this is Johannesburg we can be hijacked.

NJ: Not when you are with me, nothing will ever happen just come.

He pulled me and kissed me, I kissed him back.

I pulled out after sometime, things were hitting up and I didn't want to get disappointed again, he would drop me on high.

NJ: And that?

Me: Just Drive Junior!

He chuckled, and drove away.

This is the moment I'll always cherish, late night drives with my Man this feels so good and I feel like I'm on the right track for the first time in my life I feel safe in a man's arms and everything feels so right with Nqobizitha. If this is what true love or having a soulmates feels like then I'm glad he's in my life I'm content with my life, everything is going well.

.

ASANTE

17

.

I woke up today in good Mood today, being in a relationship with the person that you love and loves you can be a mood setter.

"Look at you glowing, you look beautiful" Grams said that as I made my way to the Kitchen. Londi and Mom has to rush to the Restaurant so they are not Here.

Me: It's Because I'm in love Grams, and this one I can feel it. He's my soulmate.

Grams: That's the honeymoon stage, I don't want to see you hurt.

Me: He hurts me I'm killing him, I'm done being played.

Grams: You don't mean that.

Me: He better be serious about me, or you'll have to visit me in Jail.

My Grandmother was so shocked that I laughed at her.

Me: I'm joking Grams, I won't invest much of my feelings till I see that he's serious.

Grams: That's good.

Who am I fooling? Grandma? It must be her because I'm fully in love with NJ, I've sink all my claws in him. I'm a sucker for Love.

Grams: Here's your breakfast!

Me: Porridge.

I said, beaming with excitement.

Grams: Just the way you like it, with tartaric.

Me: Let me help myself.

My Grandma makes the best sour porridge, I love my Porridge Sour and my Grandma makes it just the way I like it.

Me: Mandla is not home?

Grams: He's not back from Soweto.

Me: So he's not working today?

Grams: I don't know, I'll give him a call maybe he's going to be late.

Just after that, Mandla made his way in.

Mandla: hey Fam, I'll go upstairs and change already bathed.

He rushed up.

Me: I'll fire your Ass if you are late at work.

I shouted, Mandla will never change he loves his Alcohol. I feel for his wife.

Me: I have to love and leave you Grams.

Grams: When am I seeing the Secret boyfriend?

Me: Oh It's still early for that.

Grams: You know I'm a good Judge of character. And I told you that there's something fishy about Anele and you went and married him.

Me: You'll meet him Grams, after a few months of us dating.

Grams: Is he ugly?

Me: Grandma!

Grams: What? I mean the reason you hiding him maybe it's because he's ugly. I mean it's only me and you.

Me: That blackmail won't work. He's really handsome that's all.

Mandla cane downstairs.

Mandla: I'm riding with you sis today. Running out of money I can't buy petrol.

Grams: If you were to buy Alcohol, you'll have the money.

Mandla: Yho grams petrol is expensive.

Me: Gogo we will be late, Goodbye!

Grams: Bye!

Me: You won't eat in my car Mandla.

I said that walking out.

Mandla: You are unfair.

He said that getting inside the car carrying 2 apples and 2 Bananas.

Me: You can eat the fruit.

I said that driving off.

Mandla: How was the wedding?

Me: Oh Bro, it was beautiful. The wedding vows I found myself crying that was true love, even though they are old they looked so young and in love. It was beautiful I'm glad I was there seeing all that.

Mandla: Londi behaved?

Me: Yes she behaved I was surprised. She didn't embarrass me, I'm glad.

We laughed.

Mandla: did she find her dream rich man?

Me: There were tons of rich men there she couldn't pick one. She was lost whom to pick.

Mandla: uh too bad!.

We laughed.

Me: And what about you? Girlfriend?

Mandla: Msizi's sister.

Me: What? You didn't want Msizi dating me nor Londiwe but you are fucking his sister?

Mandla: Yeah I broke the bro code, that's why I broke the things off between me and her before things escalate. I don't wanna loose Msizi as a friend.

Me: I'm Glad you broke things off, surely that was going to break your brotherhood with Msizi.

Mandla: I'm glad we are close again. I needed you back then but you were in the burbs. Should've told Londi this

she would've made the 1st phone call to Msizi and told him that.

Me: I'm glad I came back too, the best advisor.

Mandla: And you are.

.

We walked in the building, we have a tender that I'm working on. Building a Hotel. It's a huge tender and I don't want to lose it other constructions are gunning for this tender so I'm busy.

Sandra: Miss Thwala good morning. These are for you. Your messages are with Vicky have a good day.

Sandra is the reception, she handed me big a Bouquet of Red roses.

Me: Thank you Sandra.

Mandla: Who's that from?

Me: None of your business, please go to your station.

He laughed and walked away.

"As you know I'm new in this relationship thing. I saw this gesture from the movies and mom helped too. So have a good day my skat, I love you. I'll come and fetch you at noon.

Love NJ"

I smiled he's cute, but he was so blunt and truthful about gesture.

I took a lift to my office.

Me: Hey Vicky.

Vicky is my PA

Vicky: Love, how are you. Beautiful roses.

Me: Thank you, I'm good. how's my day going? Any messages?

Vicky: Mo called, he's outside the building he wants to talk to you. You have a meeting with Zulu Cooperation CEO Mr Zulu at 11am. Meeting with Mr James from Normans &Co at 2pm. That's all for today, oh and the meeting with the constructors at the site at 4pm that's how your day goes.

Me: Thank you Vicky, call Mo for me.

Vicky: Sure. Should I make you your coffee?

Me: Please.

She nodded and left, since last week Mo has been calling to talk to me. I fired him for working with Anele. He's been apologising since last week I'm giving him a chance to explain himself.

I took out my phone and called my Man.

NJ: Hey Love.

Me: Hey babe, thank you for the flowers. That was sweet of you, even if you were helped by TV and your mother.

NJ: I shouldn't have written that right?

Me: Yeah, but you were honest I like that about you.

NJ: Then if my woman is happy then I'm happy.

Me: I am happy babe, look I have a busy schedule this week it's rough. I need to work I'll see you at noon.

NJ: Yeah, I'll be fetching you okay.

Me: Alright, babe I love you.

NJ: I love you too.

I dropped the call, there was a knock at the Door.

"Come in" I shouted. Mo came inside looking like hell, as if he haven't bathed for a very long time.

Me: You may take a sit.

He sat down, Vicky came with my Coffee and left.

Me: What are you for Morapedi?

Mo: I'm here to apologize and tell you the truth.

Me: Truth about what?

Mo: Why I decided to work with Anele.

Me: it's over Mo, you chose Anele over me so I don't have anything to say!

Mo: I chose you Asante. Not Anele nor the money.

Me: I don't understand.

Mo: Anele knew about me having feelings for you.

Me: Did you ever love me?

Mo: Let me finish. Anele came to me offering me 50% of the company if I give him information about you. I didn't agree to that, I didn't chose money over you. He knew I had feelings for you so he threatened your family and you. That he's going to kill you, he planted a bomb in your home back in Soweto here's the video. He had you followed, so I had to step in and help you and your family. Anything may have happened but if it wasn't for me you would've buried your grandmother, Brother, sister and most special your Mother. I worked with him on his terms because I was saving you doing it for you because I loved you and still love you, always will love you.

He handed me his phone I watched the video, and for real my family was in danger and there was a voice record of Anele and Mo talking. Him threatening Mo. He gave me contracts and pictures, SMSs he left me dumbstruck.

I didn't know what to say or do about this information my mind went blank. I didn't know whether to trust him or not, but I knew Morapedi wouldn't do that to me. My father saved his mother she was dying but my father helped him, I knew his sufferings back then he was still an intern he worked his way up. I didn't know what to say.

"Hey you alright? Why you crying?"

Vicky asked as she made her way in.

Me: I'm fine, it's nothing I can't handle. What's the problem?

Vicky: My Zulu is in the Boardroom.

Me: I'll be right there, don't worry.

She left I fixed my fave and took all the necessary files and walked to the Boardroom.

.

"Hey I'm at the reception. Your Receptionist is flirting with me it's not even cute" I laughed as I heard his voice.

Me: I'm coming.

I took my bag.

Me: I'm going for a lunch Vicky, I'll be here before my meeting.

Vicky: Alright ma'am.

I walked to the Lift, as soon as I reached Ground floor, I saw my man looking handsome in his Navy Suit, he's drop dead Handsome.. Sandra is a blushing mess.

NJ: Thank God you are here, I'm never coming here again. These Ladies are horny witches, they almost raped me!.

I laughed, as I took his hand out of the building..

NJ: Don't they have boyfriend? Is it because I'm in a Relationship ? All of a sudden Ladies are throwing

themselves on me, ubashaye baby I'm yours they must know their place, and that I'm taken, I am yours.

Me: And you are mine!

I took him in my arms and kissed him. We were now alone in the parking lot.

Me: And mine alone.

NJ: Same applies to you, I'll shoot a dickhead that makes a move on you, I would never share you..

Why would that turn me on? I'm so turned on by what he just said, I love the Authority his voice held.

Me: please drive Mr, I have meeting after lunch.

NJ: you don't look good, you good?

Me: I'm fine.

NJ: we will talk about this after the doctors appointment better be ready to tell me the truth.

Me: Yes sir.

He smiled at me.

NJ: you don't know how much I love you.

Me: I love you way more!

He held my hand using his left hand and he was driving with one hand which was his right hand..

.

We are looking at the doctor, waiting for our results.

Doc: You know being HIV Positive doesn't mean it's the end of the world. It's just a sickness that has a treatment so that you won't die because of it. As you two are a couple if one of you is HIV positive what will you do?

NJ: Is all of this necessary? Can we see our results.

He's impatient, I hope he's not HIV I don't know what I'd do.

Doc: Okay, you both are HIV Negative. You are clean, and you both are healthy.

I let out a huge sigh of relief. It's been years without testing, I closes my eyes said a short thank You lord Prayer and opened them again. I wasn't worried about NJ I was worried about me, I used to have sex with Anele without using a Condom so I've been scared thank God I'm negative.

"You good babe?" NJ asked with a worried face.

Me: Yeah, I'm just relieved that I'm negative.

NJ: Even if you were positive I would've stayed with you.

I smile at him.

Me: I'm hungry I need some food.

NJ: Let's go to my house, or a restaurant?

Me: Restaurant.

NJ: Are you sure?

Me: Yeah I'm sure.

He's worried that people may say stuff about me, about moving on so quickly or something.

Me: How about you try my mom's food?

NJ: Are you inviting to your mom's house?

Me: Restaurant come.

We thanked the Doctor and drove to The Glen Mall, it's near from the doctor but far from my workplace.

Me: You don't get too touchy there okay?

NJ: No problem.

Me: I mean it NJ.

NJ: now you are making me look like a mischievous naughty boy in preschool.

I laughed.

Me: You are mischievous and naughty.

NJ: I'm glad you didn't ask for any injection for preventing.

Me: There are After pills.

NJ: I can score still.

Me: Do you want babies NJ?

NJ: More than anything. I'm not getting any younger.

I nod.

We park and made our way to the restaurant.

NJ: it sells African Cuisine, I like.

Me: You'll come here with your whole family.

NJ: If it's good then, I'll bring them here to taste what they'll be having on the day of the Lobola and the wedding.

We were ushered by a waiter to a table for two.

NJ: This look homely and beautiful.

Me: Only the best, what are you having?

NJ: Beef Stew, Creamy Samp and creamy spinach and butternut on the side.

Me: Why that dish?

NJ: No one cooks it better than my mother so I want to taste your mother's.

Me: May the best mother win. I'll have Beef stew and dumpling please. With Cranberry Juice

NJ: Heineken or Castle lite.

The waiter left.

NJ: Are you ready to talk now?

Me: Talk about what?

NJ: Don't make me go hard on you coz you know I can do that.

Me: Can we eat first, I don't want you to lose your Appetite.

NJ: What appetite, just talk whether I'm mad,sad, angry I don't lose my appetite.

Me: Mo Came to the office.

He looked at me suggesting I carry on.

Me: He was helping me, and he saved my family From Anele.

NJ: How so?

I told him everything, without leaving anything.

NJ: Do you love him?

Me: Morapedi is like a big brother to me, I love you not him. I wouldn't be in a relationship with you if I still loved him, I guess I was just emotional by the fact that I almost lost my family. He saved them, and I felt guilty from not hearing his side of the story. I don't know whether I'm being naive of what. Am I wrong for believing him?

NJ: put him back on his job but far from you.

Me: At the construction site?

NJ: Yeah that could be better, if you feel bad about firing him. All he did was to save your family you didn't know that. I know you must be thinking that you are a bad person for not hearing his side of the story.

Me: You know me too well!.

He laughed.

NJ: I've spent a week with you, I picked up a few things about you. But one thing I know is that you have a very big generous heart that's what I love about you. Not only you care about yourself you care about the others too, you're a selfless..

Our food came.

NJ: This look good, so Appetising.

Me: Just taste.

NJ: Let the battle of the Mother's Begin.

I laugh, NJ is crazy!.

We ate our food, NJ finished his whole plate.

Me: So who won?

NJ: This will be my favourite Restaurant.

Me: So my mother won?

NJ: My mother won't like this, not even one bit. But your mom makes the best Beef stew, and Samp, oh it was not hard nor too soft it was just the way I like it. The spinach and Butternut it was like it's my first time eating them. Your mother is the best chef!

Me: Well thank you on his behalf.

NJ: Please ask her to teach you,how to cook this. It's my favourite dish.

Me: Then I'll be glad to learn and cook it for you.

I saw my mother approaching our table.

Mom: Good Afternoon.

NJ: Afternoon.

Me: Hey mom.

I gave her that 'what the hell are you doing here' look.

Mom: I hope you enjoyed your Lunch, Asante you didn't tell me you are coming here.

Me: I wanted to thank NJ and surprise him with a Lunch, after all he has helped me!

Mom: I see, so NJ how was the Lunch?

NJ: The best, I think later on I'm inviting my family here for Dinner prepare the longest table.

Mom laughed.

Mom: You are welcome, I'll surely fix it. Ask my numbers from Asante and give me a call I'll fix your table.

NJ: I will surely will.

Mom: Okay have a nice day then. The lunch is on the house.

She took the plates and went away.

NJ: Your mothers seems nice, just like you.

Me: She's nice yes, but she was being nosy.

He laughed.

Me: Can we leave Now? I have a meeting in an hour.

NJ: Sure!

We stood up and went to his car.

He drove away.

NJ: So when are you coming to sleepover?

Me: Friday.

NJ: You'll spend the whole weekend?

Me: If you treat me good yes, if not I'll leave.

NJ: Don't worry babe, I'll give you the best sex you've ever had. I guarantee that.

Me: Why do you have to be so blunt about everything?

I sigh asking, he laughs.

NJ: I don't know, guess I was born not to filter anything. It's not like you've never had sex before.

I roll my eyes and look outside the window.

I felt his hand on my bare thigh, I was wearing a skirt. In one second his hand is now in my coochie how come I look at him.

NJ: Roll your eyes again.

I widen my eyes, he inserts a finger and moves it slowly. I fight the urge to moan by biting my lips so hard.

He inserts another finger and I open my thighs giving him access. He moves his fingers so fast I let out a soft moan, as I'm about to reach my orgasm he takes out his hands.

Me: What the fuck?

NJ: Never roll your eyes at me again.

Me: mxxm!

I'm mad, my body is still warm and fuzzy. How can NJ do this to me? I was so close, so close!

Me: I hate you Junior.

NJ: I love you too my skat!

mxm. NJ bores me, he bores the hell out of me!

.

ASANTE

18

.

Today was one of those Tiring days.

I called Vicky as I'm driving home, after the meeting I had with the Construction site workers.

Vicky: Hey Ma'am!

My phone is connected on the Bluetooth

Me: Call me by my name Vicky.

Vicky: Okay.

Me: Please tomorrow morning as soon as you arrive at the office give Mo a Call and ask him to be at the office as soon as he can.

Vicky: Tomorrow?

Me: Yes Vicky.

Vicky: Alright I will do it.

Me: Okay Love Goodbye.

Vicky: Bye!

She drops the Call..

I park at the garage, and made my way inside using the Garage door that opens the kitchen door.

Me: Hello Grandma.

Grams: You look tired, long day?

Me: Back to back Meetings. One meeting for a day is enough. Not more than one, and I have to work on a Pitch for Mr Khumalo.

Grams: The Hotel tender?

Me: Yes, that's a big tender. If I get that tender I'm settled for 2 years and it will bring note tenders and the company's name high.

Grams: In Jesus name you'll receive that tender I pray.

Me: Amen. What are we eating?

Grams: Roasted Lamb, Oxtail and Fried Rice.

Me: I need to go back to the Gym, otherwise I'll get fat.

Grams: Man like woman with meat.

Me: Thank you, they'd rather pass me.

She laughed.

Me: Let me go and take a bath I'll be here after an hour.

Grams: Alright, let me finish here before Mandla bites my head.

Me: He's back?

Grams: Yeah. He's in his room, he said he will go and take a quick shower!

Me: Let me go upstairs too.

.

I didn't mean to spent much time in the bath but my body betrayed. I got out when the water was cold. I bubble bath was needed.

I walked down the dining table.

Londi: Thought you were not coming.

Me: The bath took longer than expected, I slept too.

Londi: Mhh.

I take a seat next to Mandla.

Me: You look tired Bro.

Mandla: Weekend Hangover and I overworked at the office.

Mandla is our Tech Guy, I thought he was a sound engineer but he's an IT.

Me: You get paid for your hardworking.

Mandla: I'm not complaining.

Me: Yeah.

Mom: That NJ is a nice boy, he brought all his family. They couldn't stop complementing me.

Grams: Who's NJ?

Me: The Lawyer.

Mom: He likes you!

I looked at Londi, he gave me a reassuring smile that she didn't tell mother about NJ and I.

Londi: Aunty NJ has a girlfriend he confirmed it at the wedding. I had my eyes at him.

Grams and Mandla laughs.

Mom: I thought he's Likes Asante.

Me: We are just good friends mom, he helped me fight the biggest fight of my life so I had to thank him. We are good friends.

Mom: I see he's nice, and has Good looking brothers too. I'm sure not all of them are in a Relationship

Me: Mom are you trying to get me date NJ's brothers?

Mom: They are nice big family, they are really humble people no matter how educated they are they are good. I had a great time with them, NJ Booked the Whole Restaurant.

Me: Can we stop talking about NJ? I have a boyfriend mama, thank you. Here's Londiwe she's single.

Londi: I don't know who to choose in those brothers. I don't mind dating one of them.

Mandla: Get educated and be independent they'll come running.

Londi: Yeah, I got accepted at Boston College for Hospitality.

Me: That's great news. Boston is one of the best private colleges here.

Grams: I'm proud of you Londiwe my child, trying to better your life is great thing and you are doing it for your kids too. Mandla is right be independent so that when a man comes to you must know that you are independent and you live for your kids.

Londi: Thank you family for all the Support. I'm so grateful to have such family.

Me: You welcome, can we eat now i'm hungry!

We ate obviously after a prayer!

Grams: Asante and Londi the dishes.

Me: Oh God!!

I sigh as I pick up the plates, I'm full but this dishes better be washed of Grandma will wake me up in the wee hours to wash them.

Londi: Are you and NJ serious?

We are washing the dishes, everyone has retired to bed. That's Mondays in this house, we are too tired to even watch the TV.

Me: Yeah and I'm catching deeply.

Londi: He loves you, that's all I'm going to say.

Me: He better be serious coz I can't bare another heartbreak.

Londi: He's the one for you I can feel it in my blood.

I laughed.

Me: Yes Madame I hear you!

We laughed, and we continue on washing the dishes.

Thank Goodness I've taken a bath I got inside my bed.

My phone ring as I was about to sleep, I forgot that I'm in a relationship for a second there.

Me: Hey babe.

NJ: Hey Skat, you sound tired?

Me: Yeah, I was about this call you and say Goodnight..

That's a white lie there.

NJ: I see, uhm Babe Zenkosi will be hosting on the Pink Table tomorrow..

Pink Table is a TV show, I knew I've seen Zenkosi from somewhere she's the Pink Table show. Pink Table is like a Daily Thetha where they tackle issues that we are facing as country and what's the way forward for the issues that we are facing I like the Show buy I don't watch a lot since I'm busy.

Me: That's great. Why are you telling me? Should I watch it?

NJ: Mom and Azole Mom will be there talking about Rape, Woman Abuse everything on Gender base Violence.

Me: I see, so where do I enter?

NJ: You are so impatient!

He says sighing.

Me: I'm sorry talk to me, it's just that I'm tired.

NJ: I know babe, she wanted you to be there on the Table. For Woman abuse, she saw the trial. She wanted to talk to but I decided I'm the one that will talk to you.

Me: Oh I hear but babe.

NJ: I know, if you don't want to do it it's okay, no one is forcing you to do this she was just asking you to do the show. It's okay if you don't want to do it.

Me: Can I think about it?

NJ: Yeah babe you can.

Me: Okay babe, I have to sleep now I'm tired.

NJ: Yeah Goodnight I love You.

Me: Goodnight I Love You too.

He drops the call, I didn't expect what he just said, I don't think I can go public with my Abuse story I've already gained eyes for myself and it's too much already. But I want women to know how toxic it is to stay in a abusive relationship. I don't know how I feel about all this but I will see..

I switch off my lights and listened to jazz it calms me and makes me sleep carefree

.

.

NDALO XOKI

Nani abosisi akhe ning belezele

OK bheka nana ke ning belele

07... qedelela

iKing vele le

Phuli bhodlela ngibe ngidle iHeineken

Nalo Cherry funa ngimbize ngo Bae

OK ngicela wenz' iwashing onek'

upheke

Ngikhethile wena

Ngathi uyakhohlwa nginobuPantsula

Goloz uzobona amaCrew

Kodwa ngiz' thandel' uk'Jabula

.

Sasa and I are dancing to the song.

Sasa: You know Ndalo, the day I see Kwesta I'm gonna give him a kiss I don't care if he's married.

Sasa says taking the Strongbow bottle drinking it, we were curing the weekend hangover.

My phone beeps I hope it's not from my mother.

Oh My God.

Me: Sasa ozobona.

I gave her the phone.

Sasa: Does that mean you got the Job?

Me: Yes, but I don't have the money to go the Office

Sasa: Asambe siye kuNelly. [Let's go to Nelly]

Nelly is a Salon owner she's also a loanshark.

Nelly: Nathini Nina? [What you two are saying]

Me: Sis'Nelly can you please Loan me R500 for a Bus Ticket. I got a Job in Waterfall, I'll be a CEO's PA. Month end I'll pay back your money.

Nelly: R800 Cash, I want it Ndalo.

Me: You'll get it I promise.

She gave me the R500.

We walk out.

Sasa: Please iNgudu chom

Me: This is my monthly bus ticket money.

Sasa: Month End you'll buy more right?

Me: I'll take you to taboo.

Sasa: See why you my friend?

Sasa is a Graduate, yes an entire Graduate she is a food technologist just that she has no luck in her field so she resulted in Alcohol, she's too clever it's just that Luck is not our side. But her parents try by all their means to support her, she's a good girl and her parents love her. But mine? I don't know who my father is, but I know my mother I stay with her whenever I ask her about my father she will say "Yinja tatakho Ndalo Yayazi Inja enyawo ezimbini?

Ngutatako ngaphinde undibuza ububhanxa mna undibuze ngala Nja" [your father is a dog Ndalo do you know a dog that has too feet? It's your dad don't you ever ask me shit again and ask me about your dad]

Sasa: It's getting late Friend let me leave.

Me: Oh okay!

I walked down the road, to Sophie's Fisheries I bought Fish and Chips, bread and Drink.

This is once in a lifetime.

"Mangwane mpulele ke nelwa ke pula dumelang le kae"

My mother is singing drinking her Beer Castle Stout. I'm my mother's daughter after all.

Mom: Ndalo, uphetheni? [What are you carrying?]

Me: Fish and chips.

Mom: Phaka my Baby, ndilambile. Kuwe iMana na? Uyithaphi Mali? [Dish out my baby, I'm hungry did Manna fall, where did you get the money?]

Me: Got it from Nelly, I got a Job!

Mom: From?

Me: Waterfall, Mkhize Attorneys it's a Law Firm.

Mom: Uphinde uLale noBoss uzamncamisa umsebenzi wakho nje ngalo ubunaye. [Sleep with your boss again you'll lose your Job just like the last one]

Me: That was a mistake mom, I would never do that again.

Mom: mhhh dish out for me please.

The last time I was working as a PA of some business Man, he slept with me and his Wife Caught us and I got fired, but the good thing he did was to write me a good recommendation Letter.

.

I wore my Leather skirt and White Blouse and heels. I tied my Dreadlocks in a Ponytail.

Mom: You look beautiful.

See I love the Sober mom, she's very nice and a lovely. Once she drinks she spits venom.

Me: Thank you ma. I have to go and catch a bus.

Mom: Good luck.

I took my bag, and Walked to the Bus stop. Streets of Kagiso are not safe at this time but I'm Ndalo everyone in phase 1 knows me.

I catch the bus to Waterfall.

I'm nervous, it's like it's my first time the panel that held my interview didn't seem interested in me I was excited when I got that message telling me to report to work at 8am.

The Bus halts at the Bus Stop I got off and walked to this tall building Mkhize Attorneys wow.

Me: Hello I'm Ndalo, I was told to report here today at 9am.

Receptionist: Hello, oh yes. The Last floor 10th floor, last door is where you'll find Pinky waiting for you.

Me: Thank you.

I pressed the Number 10 which is the last number.

I got off and walked down the corridor to the last door, this office is big a Spacious.

I knock.

"Come in" I got inside a girl my age I think, eating KFC so early. Oh she's heavily pregnant.

"Hi I'm pinky, you must be Ndalo" she says wiping her mouth and gathering he bones in the doggie bag.

Me: Yes, it's nice to meet you.

Pinky: I'm going on a Maternity Leave , for 7 months. That will be your time here.

Me: Yes I know.

Pinky: Before we go to the HR to sign your Contracts I will tell you what you need to know.

She drinks her apple juice, and u nod.

Pinky: NJ Likes his coffee black and one spoon of sugar every morning, he doesn't like being disturb unless it's important. No matter how busy he is never, I mean never deny his family a chance to see him. His family means a lot to him. What he says goes, never go against his word. He doesn't like to repeat himself, never try to flirt with him or seduce him he hates it.

Me: Does that mean he's in a Relationship?

Pinky: He's single, one manhoe. He has slept with half of the staff here so should he sleep with you just Know you'll be one of the statistics..

She laughs after that, I wouldn't play with fire, I catch feelings so fast I hate being made a mog so no. I would never break my Heart by sleeping with my boss and I've learnt the hard way the last time I slept with the boss just to keep the Job, I made a mistake.

Pinky showed me all the ropes, I signed the contract I'll be getting R7000 with the medical aid and 3 off days in a month.

I'll have to pay Nelly her money before everything coz I know my mother will start counting all the Things she has done for me starting from the day she knew she was pregnant.

Pinky: NJ is gonna be here any moment from now I'll go and make him his coffee come I'll show you.

I walked and went to the Kitchen in 6th floor.

There are workers here drinking coffee and busy with paper work. Your typical lawyers. They talk about how sad that Pinky is leaving, how sweet she is and how they will miss her.

Isn't she Supposed to be a PA, the CEO PA not everyone's they must not expect me to do that I'm not nice.

Me: Pinky the coffee.

I remind her she's too overwhelmed by the love they are giving her she makes the coffee and we take the lift to the 10th floor.

We walk into the Boss's Office he's there. Oh my Gosh, he's more handsome than on the pictures.

Pinky: NJ my love.

He looks up gosh he looks so Drop dead Gorgeous.

NJ: Babe, I'm so sad you are leaving you know. But it's 7month right?

Pinky: Yeah, and I'm Leaving but you have. A new Temporary PA Ndalo.

He looks at me sizing me up and down.

NJ: Hello Ndalo, it's nice to know you. Welcome aboard.

Ndalo: Thank you.

His phone rings and he smiles, oh Damn he's too perfect and handsome.

He's such a dream.

NJ: If you can excuse me ladies, i have to take this call. Close the door on your way out.

We walk out, Judging by that smile someone important is really Calling.

But Pinky said he doesn't have a a girlfriend maybe it's his family members you never know.

Okay why am I worried about him though?

.

.

Hey Loves.

I had a problem with comments I the Last Story. Nahiko's Story, I told you that your comments motivate me to write, how do you all expect me to feel with 4 comments. I'm not asking for like or anything Just comments. Your Views, I Don't want to be a bad Admin I just want to see your views about the story. Please beautiful people I'm begging you to comment on this Insert and the Last inserts too.

I would love that, participation is the key guys, Thank You.

ASANTE

19

.

My first day at work wasn't that bad you know, NJ was out of the office the whole day. He was at the court and I was at the office fixing up his paper work and meetings. He's a busy man.

I took my bag as the time strikes 5pm, it's my knocking off time unless I'll be working overtime.

"Hey!" I look back it's the Receptionist.

Her: Ndalo Right?

Me: Yes I'm Ndalo, sorry I didn't catch your name earlier on.

Her: I didn't throw it either, I'm Sam short for Samkelo.

She said that with a smile as if she didn't throw a shade on me.

Me: Oh it's nice to know you Sam.

Sam: Sure, you going to the Bus Stop?

Me: Yeah, I have to catch a Bus.

Sam: Really? I catch a bus too. My car is in service so this whole week I have to ride a Bus. Where are you off to?

Me: Kagiso, Phase 1. What about you?

We are walking towards the Bus stop.

Sam: I'm staying in Newtown I'm Renting a flat there.

Me: Must be paid well.

Sam: Yeah, the Mhize's are not stingy. So how was your first day working for NJ?

Me: He was not at the office the whole day.

Sam: You'll get used to that, sometimes you'll have to attend outside meetings with him that's the good part about working with him.

Me: Why is it a good part?

Sam: Duh!. He's NJ Mkhize he's hot, sexy and Handsome. Everyone wants to get a slice of him so you're privileged to work alongside with him.

Me: Oh I see!

My Bus comes thank God, I'm not in the mood for this Girl, she's like your type of Slay queen with a Job she's good as a face of the Company.

Me: that's my Bus, I'll see you tomorrow okay.

Sam: Bye Honey

I tagged my ticket and went to take a seat, this is unusual to me it's been a long time without waking up and get ready for work. Now I'm tired all I need is my sleep, I'll buy Kota along the way coz I know my mother will not Cook and there's no food to eat. It's Late for me to go to Sasa's place and eat.

I jump off at the Bus stop and walked to the Kota Place I bought two, I hope the cold drink from last night is still there..

I walk inside the house, the house is smelling good it's clean. Wait is mama cooking?

Me: Mama!

She emerge from the Kitchen. We stay in the RDP houses 2 bathroom, 1 bathroom, kitchen and Lounge.

Mom: Hey babe, you are back. I've cooked chicken hearts with Pap, your favourite..

Okay someone balance me, mom is Sober she cleaned and cooked wow!

Me: Thank you, where did you get the money to buy food?

Mom: Borrowed R500 from Nelly and Boughy Hamper and some meat.

Me: What? Now I owe Nelly R1600?

Mom: I'll pay the money I borrowed with my pension money!

Yes my mother is 60 years old but she doesn't want to grow old. She likes fun and Men!

Me: Oh okay. I guess I'll eat the Kota in the Morning for breakfast.

Mom: Let me go and dish out for you.

I went to my room and took off my heels and wore my flops. My mother dished out for the both of us.

Mom: I want to change Ndalo, I want to change for you my child that's all that I want. I know there are times that I'm rude and difficult to you. But I love you baby, I love you my child you are a blessing to me. Your Father left me when I was pregnant, he was married he gave me money to abort you but I didn't go through with the abortion because I've already fallen in love with you so I kept you. Even though your arrival stopped me from following my dreams, I was in University when I met your father he was a business man, working at his father's construction Company that

was close to campus. I was on my 3rd year we were in love, deeply in love I didn't know that he's married he never gave me a red flag that he was married. But when I got pregnant, I was already 3 months pregnant when I knew that I was pregnant. I was so happy that I'm pregnant and the Love of my life was the father who was I fooling? He told me straight up that he was a married man he loved his wife and I was just a fling. He gave me R10000 to abort the baby, he doesn't know that you are alive and kicking. I don't know whether he's still alive or not but he has a girl child 2 Years older than you, if you want him and want to know him I can give you his details on who he is. But your father never wanted you and by keeping you I was disowned at home, my father was a pastor he didn't want shame on his family so he chased me out and my mother organised Me a stay with her sister without my father knowing.

This house we are staying at was my Aunt's shack thank God for the RDP Houses. My aunt was good to me, she took care for you while I went to look for a Job that R10000 was not enough to sustain our living but it helped you a lot. I'm glad I kept you, I don't hate you my child I will never hate you.

I hug her we are both crying.

Me: I don't wish to see him not now not ever. He's better without me, and I'm better without him.

After spending some quality time with my mother I went to sleep, this was the first time my mother was open to me about my father and her parents. I never knew anyone but my Grandmother who was my mother's aunt. She passed away when I was still in high school, I passed my matric with higher certificate I went to college and studied for Assistance management got my Diploma that's why I'm such a good PA I studied for it.

.

I woke up in the morning feeling light and happy the talk with my mother last night lightened the mood. I got dressed up in my royal blue dress and black heel. The dress is above the knee maybe short to others maybe not short to others I don't care.

My mother was drinking coffee watching TV this is the sight I want to see every morning.

Me: Good morning ma.

Mom: Morning Babe.

I made coffee and took my Kota and ate the Kota.

Mom: Hurry Up Ndalo or the bus will leave you. I want to sleep.

She was the one who woke me up, she always wake me up.

I took my back and hurried to the bus stop the bus came as I was catching my breath, this will take time before I got used to it..

Me: Morning Sam

Sam: Morning Ndalo, it's good to see you. You look beautiful.

Me: Thank you.

Sam: Wanna grab lunch together at the canteen later?

Me: Yeah no problem.

Sam: cool then..

I walked to the left, 6th floor to make NJ's Coffee.

Does the kitchen always have to be busy? I greeted, I'm not good with people and holding conversation for a long time unless it's Sasa my best Friend. I went to my office, NJ wasn't here I placed his coffee on Warmer next to my cabinet so that it doesn't get cold.

"Good Morning" he says that with a smile, oh my God he's looking good in that Grey Suit. He trimmed his hair nicely he's too handsome.

I took the Coffee.

Me: Uhm Sir, Your Coffee.

NJ : Thank you uhm...

He forgot my name.

Me: Ndalo.

NJ: Yeah that, please cancel the meeting with the client at lunch time and reschedule it to 4pm I'm free at that time.

Me: Okay.

NJ: Close your door on your way out!

I closed the door, working for such a handsome man will drain him. How will I stop myself from not Throwing myself at him?

.

.

ASANTE

.

My day yesterday was great, I didn't get a lot of meetings just a few meetings and NJ was busy yesterday. He was at the court the whole day and he seemed tired when we were talking last night just like me Monday.

Today I'm not having any meetings, just a few stuff that means I'll go to see my girls at the Boutique.

I called NJ.

NJ: Hey my Love.

Me: Hey Babe how are you this morning?

NJ: I'm good just tired, but I will be fine. How are you?

Me: I'm good too. I miss you babe

NJ: I miss you too babe, how about you come to my office and have lunch with me?

Me: That sounds like a plan, I'll come. You buy the Lunch then.

NJ: Don't worry I will order something that you would like.

Me: I'm Guiding my weight please order something with not too much fats.

NJ: I will order whatever that I want, I don't care about your weight in fact I love your weight even if you get fat I'll still love you. My thick Mommy!

I laughed.

Me: Oh you are such a sweetheart. Babe I'm driving I don't want to do any accident I'm still young and pretty to die

NJ: I'm driving too, I'll see you in the afternoon

Me: I'll See you in the afternoon.

Me: Yeah, Bye I love you.

NJ: I love you more!.

I dropped the call and find a parking space.

I parked then got off the car and made my way inside the mall.

I greeted Simz in the counter then walked to the office.

Me: Hey Loves!

Zen: Look at you, You are glowing happiness is popping.
My brother must be treating you good.

Zoie: Speaking of your brother sister girl in front of you
doesn't know us anymore.

I took a seat.

Me: It's not NJ guys, it's good that I have my freedom
since the year started I've been crying and been hurt I
didn't know what happiness was now everything is going
well I have people that love and care about me right next
to me. I'm happy that I have everything back, and NJ is
Bonus.

Zoie: Look at you, you're blushing.

Me: It's Love Babe

Zen: When NJ called you his girl, I couldn't believe him. I
mean he has never been in a relationship and he seems
genuine and happy that's the first from NJ you know.

Me: He's Good at boyfriending

We laughed, and talked more about each other and how
we are doing.

Me: Here are the designs I've made they are new.

I gave them the book, no matter how busy I am. I have two
businesses to take care off so I was drawing whenever I'm
free..

Zen: These are beautiful, you are so talented Asante.

Me: Thank you love. Uhm about the Mall of Africa Branch, the constructors are busy with the space is ours we will be opening soon.

Zen: Look at you already expanding, you're such business minded and business driven. I didn't think Y&N would go this far.

Zoie: You have a right person as your partner you will go to places.

Me: we will have branches all over south Africa just allow everything to work in God's pace

Zen: Argh in my next life I want to be you!

We laughed, I missed them. They are such a breath of fresh air.

Me: Guys I have to Love and leave you. I'll see you tomorrow afternoon, I have early morning meeting then I'm all yours

Zen: You have a lunch meeting?

Me: Lunch date with NJ.

Zoie: Yho, SbwI.

I laughed.

Me: Just give Sean a call, that's all you need to do.

Zoie: I really hate you, I miss my best friend.

Me: Come over tonight I'll dish you all the gossip that you've been missing out.

Zoie: Now you are talking, I'll be there don't worry your pretty self.

Me: Right girls, Bye I love yous.

Them: Love you too.

I walked to the parking lot and drove off.

.

Me: I just parked my car where are you?

NJ: On my way to you.

Me: Alright.

I got off the car and took my bag, I saw him approaching me looking good as always.

He hugs me and grabbed my Ass, I don't know why I always wear skirts whenever I'm meeting NJ, he's naughty this one.

NJ: can I get my kiss?

Me: Of course sir.

He kisses me and I kiss him back. NJ's lips are so addictive once you in them you don't feel a need to pull out.

He pulls out and takes my bag and holds my hand.

Me: We are going to a public space Nqobi.

NJ: So?

Me: We agreed to keep this private.

NJ: you agreed not me, I didn't agree to anything.

Yeah that's NJ for you.

We walked in the building, eyes are on us does NJ give a fuck? No he doesn't.

We get inside the lift, and he presses 10 the last floor.

He pins me on the door and kisses me, I get drawn into the kiss and I can feel myself I'm get turned on, I let out a small moan.

NJ: You naughty little thing, I'm not giving you anything. Don't expect me to give you my dick..

I push him aside, it's been 9 months without having sex, I'm sure you guys can feel my frustrations. I'm now sulking

NJ: Babe are you mad at me?

The lift opens and I walk out first and walk fast to his office. He's following me

"Babe are you mad at me for that?"

He asks as I'm walking inside the office. I see a girl with dreadlocks coming out of his office, wearing a short Royal blue dress.

Her: Hi.

Me: Hello.

I look at NJ for an explanation.

NJ: Oh Uhm this is Ndalo my PA. Uhm Ndalo this is my Girlfriend Asante.

Ndalo: oh great, it's nice to meet you Asante.

Oh she's not happy at all she seems shocked.

Me: Nice to meet You too Ndalo.

NJ: Did you get the Food Ndalo?

Ndalo: Yes sir, it's in your office.

NJ: Thanks, you may go and have your lunch too.

Ndalo: Alright enjoy.

Me: Thank you.

She walks away.

I get inside the office and sit on the couch next to big window.

Me: Where's uhm what's her name again? The pregnant PA?

NJ: Went on Maternity Leave. 7 months.

Me: Yho that's long

NJ: you don't seem to like Ndalo.

Me: Pinky wasn't that attractive and she wore big clothes. Did you see what this Ndalo is wearing?

NJ: Do you want me to look at what's she's wearing?

Me: Do you want me to go to Jail for murder?

He laughed so hard, he looked at me and saw that I wasn't laughing.

NJ: Are you serious?

Me: You better keep your eyes off her!

He came and sat next to me and made me sit on top of him.

NJ: I have eyes only for you. That girl is not even my type, I wouldn't go for her. I love you and only you she's a non factor she doesn't matter to me. Just my PA that's all, you have to trust me.

Me: I trust you my love. Thank you for being there for me, and thank you for loving.

NJ: Thank you for teaching me how to love.

I smiled and kissed him.

NJ: Can we have lunch before you Rape me in my office.

Me: Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize!

I hit him on his chest!

He laughs, that lazy and carefree laugh.

He took the Rocco mamas burgers. We ate together, he would feed me here in there. It's good to be in love with the right person.

Me: I made my decision.

NJ: About?

Me: Your sister's Request.

NJ: And what's your decision?

Me: I'll go to the show.

He smiled at me.

NJ: I'm so proud of you babe, talking on national TV is not a small thing but a big thing. Trust me when you hear what my mothers went through you'll feel as if your problem is small. I'll be there in the front row, cheering for you. I'll be your cheerleader if I have to just for you, you know talking about a problem brings peace in you. You will be fine

Me: Thank you so much My love.

NJ: Anything for you sthandwa Sam.

I smiled and kiss him, I thank God for the trials and tribulations that I've faced in my life. Now I've scored myself a loving, a caring and handsome Man.

No one would've thought that I would be this happy, I'm content with life I'm at my happiest.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Muntu Wami.

Me: Uthandwa yimi Mkhize!

I kissed him, my solace my safe heaven!

.

.

ASANTE

20

.

I'm nervous about this whole thing, but NJ's mothers are making me less nervous.

The makeup artist is busy with my face.

Nahiko: You Look beautiful Makoti, my son surely picked well.

I laugh.

Me: Thank you Ma.

Azole: You know you have to let lose, this will go well. Take it as if you'll be talking to us.

Nahiko: You'll be fine my child okay?

I nod, they are too sweet.

Me: You seem as if you've done this before.

Nahiko: Not even once, it's my first time the work will know about my life. I've been living a private life so it's the first time I'll be coming out about my Rape and I have the support that I need. My husband, friends and my kids so I'm doing all of this for them.

Me: I see, you are looking good by the way. You look like you are my age mate both of you I'm jealous.

They laugh.

Azole: Did you see yourself in the mirror? Okay take a look, I'm glad I'm this old otherwise if I were your age I would be getting chest pains you are too beautiful.

I laughed.

They are looking really good, looking so young.

The tech guy comes and check if our microphones are working. I wasn't comfortable because mine was right in between my boobs. But he checked and left, Zenkosi came looking like Naomi Campbell in that killer Model body. Zenkosi did chose a right career for herself being on TV. Her body and face is for modelling and Television.

Zenkosi: Hey moms.

She hug her mothers.

Zenkosi: Asante love, you look beautiful. Thank you for coming..

She hugs me.

Me: Thank you for asking too.

Zenkosi: We will be Live in 5 Minutes, let me go on set good luck..

She kissed he mother's cheeks and kissed mine too walking to the stage.

Nahiko: This is it.

Me: I'm getting more nervous.

Azole: I think I'm getting nervous too.

I laughed, and looked at her she can't be serious she will get me more nervous.

Azole: I'm joking, I just wanted you to let lose.

Me: That didn't work, it made me more nervous.

Nahiko: Come here baby.

She opened her arms and hugged me.

Nahiko: You will be fine okay?

I nodded, her hug is so warm and motherly

"We going live in 5, 4, 3 2, 1" the director shouted.

Zenkosi: Sanibonani, Molweni, Dumelang, Hello Beautiful people. It's another beautiful Friday, and I welcome you all on the Pink Table thank you for Tuning in!. I'm still your Girl Zenkosi Mkhize. Today we have special people, people that are close to my heart and our topic for today is Gender based Violence, we will talk more about this topic and as always we always interacts with you viewers about your takes in the stories so now Take out your phones go in your Twitter today's hashtag is #GBV_Pinktable. Before I introduce today's Guest let's take a quick commercial break see you right after the break ciao!

"And we out!" The director shouts..

wow Zenkosi is really good at what she does.

The director shout again.

Zenkosi: Welcome back to The Pink Table if you just turned we've just started and let me introduce you to our guests. My mother, my beautiful mother the best psychologist Mrs Nahiko Mkhize..

The Audience claps hands as Nahiko walks into the stage.

Zenkosi: I don't know about your mother's but mine is this hot.

They laughed.

Zenkosi: Another Guest is my other Mother, Mrs hotshot Lawyer clap your hands for Mrs Azole Cekiso.

Azole walk in there they hug and she takes a seat next to Zenkosi.

Zenkosi: It's getting hot here.

She laughs as she fan herself dramatically.

Zenkosi: Our Last Guest is the Most Beautiful youngest Business Woman. She's a sweetheart with a heart of Gold Claps your hands for Asante Thwala.

I stride my Short legs into the stage with a smile plastered on my face.

Zenkosi: Isn't she sexy and Beautiful?

The Audience agrees with her.

Zenkosi: Too bad she's taken.

Nahiko: An entire Mkhize Bride.

Zenkosi: y'all heard.

We laughed.. We went on commercial break, I could see the whole family in the front row supporting And my family too that includes Zoie.

I spot NJ smiling at me, Argh my man.

Zenkosi: Welcome back, on stage we have Nahiko Mkhize, Azole Cekiso and the lovely Asante Thwala. Uhm who should we start with?.

Oh no she better no start with me.

Zenkosi: Mother let's start with you, Uhm what's your story? What's your issue about GBV?

Nahiko: Good evening people. Uhm where can I start?

Zenkosi: From the beginning

Nahiko: I am a Rape Survivor. I was raped at the of 13 by my step father someone that I trusted with my life. He was my life I trusted him more than my mother. No one believed me when I told the truth when he threatened to do the same thing to my sister, I had to step up and take care of my sister and told the truth. I went to the police and reported the crime but they didn't believe me. He was a boxer back them a public figure no one believed a young little step daughter not even my mother.. I grew old and the hatred I had for my mother and my stepfather was out of this world but my Grandmother told me how to forgive, my therapist told me to start on forgiving myself before I forgive to the others. I forgave My mother because she saw that she was wrong she humbled herself on me.

Zenkosi: The man who raped you is still alive?

Nahiko: No, he passed away. He was assassinated I guess Karma dealt with him. I wasn't the only victim, on

his funeral a mother cursed him on his grave for raping her daughter I wasn't his only victim..

wow I'm shocked about all this revelation again I'm saying it this woman is strong!

Zenkosi: That's a sad thing, I love the way you're confident a strong surely you never let the Rape to ruin your life.

Azo Mom what about you what's your story?

Azole: Same story as Nahiko, I am a Rape Victim too. I was Gang raped by a group of Guys, I was only 16 years old. I wasn't outside wearing short skirt. I was at the comfortable of my own house when they killed my parents and took me to an old building where they raped me. I didn't know them, and I never saw them ever again, the police failed me failed my parents justice. All that I wanted was to get justice but the police failed to do that they never took a chance to look at the culprits it was like I was telling a fairy tale. Those guys damaged me, I had to take my womb off because it was already damaged. The pain when I was told that I wouldn't be able to conceive, to have my own child my own flesh and blood. That hurt but I soldered on this is life not everything goes according our plans!..

Yho, wow this is deep I feel like my problem is small and unnecessary. These Women have been through a lot and they look strong and Bold.

Zenkosi: Welcome back to The Pink Table I'm seated with Dr Nahiko Mkhize, our Advocate Azole Cekiso and the Business woman Asante Thwala..

People in the Audience clapped their hands.

Zenkosi: Beautiful Lady, It's your time now. Please tell us your story!

I sighed and I felt Nahiko's hand reassuring me.

Me: Thank you Zen for giving me such an Opportunity. I've been trending these past few months about my divorce people labeled me crazy bashed me on each AMD every social media. Last week I had a trial where I was confirmed falsely accused of being crazy, Abusing a Man. But I was scammed everything I thought I had was Fake. My marriage, the man I loved. I learned that I was scammed and i was not even married but it was the goodness of my heart that I did all that, but I'm not here to talk about that but the Abuse i endured in that Relationship. When I got married or thought I got married to Anele I was very young I didn't realise that i would get married at that age but life happened. 2 years of marriage he started getting threatened by my abilities, my education and my power in Business. He started feeling inferior to me, his pride and ego wouldn't let that I squashed his ego a lot. He started coming late at night and I didn't mind at first because I had to help my father running the business. But when I saw that he was cheating I asked him he slapped me, For the first time and asked for an Apology. I

forgave him at first because I thought he made a mistake. Punches followed I became his punching bag that I ended up in a Hospital bed because of being in the hands of a Man. I went to the police station and reported him, you know what the police said? That I'm one spoilt rich kid looking for ways to destroy an innocent man because he was poor and had no one. That was what they said to me, The beating didn't stop I ended up loving the pain he inflicted to me and I started asking for it I loved the pain that I would ask him about his whereabouts so that he can beat me. I almost died in his hands, he almost choked me to death I wouldn't be here. When he got Life sentence I was thrilled my freedom surfaced and I am a happy woman..

Zenkosi: not only you beautiful you are so strong. The three of you were failed by The Police would you refer someone facing the problems you guys faced?

Nahiko: I wouldn't refer someone to go to the police without evidence, nor even call the police. Because the police fails us as woman, call them to come in a crime scene they'll come after everything is done maybe a person would've died.

Me: There are landlines you can call in case of emergency.

Azole: I no longer trust the police, I don't believe in them anymore. The Rape statistics are very high out there,

murder so what's the police intake in that? Ambulance is even faster than the police.

Zenkosi: I hear you ladies, I believe you have children Both Girls and Boys. After what you've been through what did you say to them about gender based violence.

Nahiko: When they were old enough to understand the way of living we sat down with them and told them what we went through when we were still young. Our husbands talked with them on how to treat woman, respect women. What to do and what not to do. My sons respect women and their privacy, they know. Recently my daughter was in a Abusive Relationship just like Asante the police thought that she was another rich kid with Many life problems that's the reason she didn't tell us, she hid it because police didn't believe her and she thought we won't believe her too. I was shattered her brothers were Leverage so mad at her for not trusting them.

Azole: We check up on the girls each and every time we don't want them to hide anything. So does the husbands to the boys.

Zenkosi: I see, to someone raped or Abused do You advice them tell the truth or to keep it since you don't trust the police?

Nahiko: We have opened a foundation for women who are abused or raped. I am the head psychologist and I know the things women go through I've been there. In the foundation we take them we give them Legal advice, fight

for the women's right in the court of law free of charge. We give justice to them, fight for them and give them therapy.

Zenkosi: that is great, So how do you go to the Foundation?

Azole: You can check us online, send us A message or come to our offices and trust us we are private about people's business. Our officers are in Oakland park you find us there. You share us your story and we get justice for you.

Zenkosi: Well women wherever you are the Solace Foundation is there for you. You can check their numbers and website down the screen.

Zenkosi: Uhm Asante please close it for us. Any last words?

Me: I would love to advice women to speak out, raise your voice don't let the fear of the unknown get over to you. Don't give the man the satisfaction that they are better than us and they can do whatever they want in our body. No means no, and enough is enough we are nobody's doormat we deserve justice and Respect. We will talk with men till Jesus come back, there's a say that say you can take a horse to the river but you can never force the horse to drink the water. In real life we can talk to the men till our throats are dry but nothing will shake them and they would never change so it's useless instead of talking we should fight too, fight them for ourselves and the generations to come.

Zenkosi: wow, thank you Ladies for joining me at The pink table. To the viewers at home I hope you too notes and learnt one or two things from these ladies. And to you my beautiful Audience thank you for being the best it's Zenkosi Mkhize and I'll see you next week Friday have a great evening I love you all goodbye!

"And Cut" the Director shouts.

Well this was easy.

Me: That was refreshing!

Nahiko: you were nervous for nothing. You'll be fine.

Me: Thank you ma, so much.

Nahiko:Anything for my daughter in-law.

We laughed as we made our way to the backstage. I removed the microphone and the sound Monitor.

I felt hands on my waist and the strong Cologne that is my new favourite thing. My Man smell nice.

I turn and hug him.

NJ: You were great there!

Me: Thank you so much babe.

Nahiko: Nqobizitha I'm your mother respect me!

We laughed!

NJ: Your husband is waiting for you!

Nahiko left with Azole. I was now with my man.

NJ: You still spending the weekend with me?

Me: Yeah let me go and talk to my family I'll be with you right now.

NJ: you'll find me in the car.

Me: Alright.

I walked to my family.

Grams: I'm proud of you my baby

Mandla: Ntwana, Yho. You are truly a Mbokodo. A true strong woman.

Me: Thank you so much!

Londi: Can you please pass me your intelligence, power and confidence?

I laugh.

Me: I'll teach you some tricks, stick with me!

Zoie: Okay people need to know that you are my best friend. The most strongest young woman I've ever met. My Bestie, there's no 26 year old strong as, you.

Me: I'm trying friend, it's all God's grace, mercy and his love.

We smile at each other, spending time with Grandmother has increased my faith in trusting the Lord now I know how much my being means and that greater things are meant for me and they are still coming. I'm destined for greater things and I know, I'll shine like a Diamond.

Mom: I thank God each and everyday for you. You are truly a Blessing in my life, if your father was still alive he would've been proud of you.

Me: He's looking down at us and I'm sure he's proud!

I hugged her.

Me: Uhm, I'm sleeping over at a friend's place tonight.

Grams: Is that friend Nqobizitha?

Yes my family now knows about our Relationship thanks too Zoie!

Me: Grandma!

Grams: I was just asking, or Zoie's house?

Me: Fine Nqobi's house.

Mom: Please don't make babies.

Grams: Make as much as you want I need Great Grandchildren.

I laughed Grams is such a character.

Me: Bye family.

Them: Bye.

I walked to where NJ's car is parked at, I got inside he's sleeping.

I woke him up!

Me: Do you want me to drive?

NJ: Please babe, I'm tired.

We changed seats and I drove off to his house.

He's sleeping at the back!

.

.

NDALO XOKI

.

I'm watching The Pink Table with Sasa. Everyone at work was talking about it so I thought I should watch it. It was worth to watch some women have been through a lot but they are still Strong and carrying on with life.

Me: That's NJ's girlfriend do you know that?

Sasa: Witch One? The one with a short hair?

Me: Yes, saw her Wednesday at work. NJ introduced her as his girlfriend.

Sasa: Do you like NJ?

Me: It's just a silly crush. He's must boss and he has a girlfriend.

Sasa: A girlfriend, not wife. Let's check this Asante on Insta.

She gave me her phone I searched her, she has 897k followers she will reach 1 Million followers soon after this episode of Pink Table. She's rich really rich, I envy her!

Sasa: She's a tough completion.

Me: Yeah, she's beautiful, sexy and Smart. She is independent, an entire business women. I have nothing on my name. Just a diploma.

Sasa: you know these Rich kids don't fall in love with the person but with the money that the Man have. I'm sure she's not even in love with NJ just a business transaction between two families. All you need to do is to make NJ fall in love with you, teach him love because he's not in love I'm telling you.

Me: You are right, that Asante thinks too much of herself, if you saw the way she looked at me that day. She was sizing me up, looking me from my toes to my head.

Sasa: Make NJ fall in love with you before it's too late.

Me: Trust me I'm working on that.

.

ASANTE

21

.

Ngiyazifela nes'phonono sam' aningiyekele

Sweety ngik' nika konke okungokwam' iya di julle day

Ubatshela nge ndlela les' ghebengu
Siyilwela lento esinayo
Hayi labo bhari bebethembe
Ngihlala ngisendleleni ende ngiyazi
Ukuthi uhlalu' zibuza
Mahlambe nginama substitute
Trust issues nama excuse
My love for you is untouchable
Ngiyafunga nasi stru
Wemntano muntu kudhala wehla unyuka nam'
Uloku kgereza uphanda u pressa Uphusha nam'
I'm blessed coz you the one I guess
Iphupho lam' selifezekile asenz' is'vumelwano
For better and worse
Akukho okuzos' hlukanisa
Khohlwa all this ludicrous rumors abantu ba busy
Bekhuluma sisi
Never let these bunch of lunatics ruin this
Truly its you I wanna to spend my future with

.

We are making Lunch but NJ is making it difficult for us because he's being playful. We were singing Skhanda Love by K.O and Nandi Mngoma.

Me: Babe I'm hungry Hurry up.

He laughed.

NJ: Give me a kiss first.

Me: I'll die Nqobi.

NJ: You'll day happy. Why you didn't eat your breakfast?

Me: I wasn't hungry.

He smiled Argh my Man is handsome shame!

Me: You know you are handsome?

NJ: Lucky you. You have a handsome man.

Me: Very Lucky so can I get my food now?

NJ: My kiss?

Me: Argh Come.

He chuckled and gave me a peck on the lips.

Me: Was that your kiss?

NJ: I didn't see you brush your teeth.

Me: Junior!

I took the wooden spoon and threw it in his direction but he ducked!

NJ: I'll have to tell my mother that I'm being abused while it's still early..

I laughed, NJ is such a mood.

He brought the food in the lounge, I've already given up.

Me: I was about to die.

NJ: Thank God I came to the rescue. Come and sit on top of me.

Me: I'm about to eat.

NJ: I'll feed you don't worry, I'm all yours!

Me: I'll do this Just because I'm hungry and I don't have a choice.

He smiles at me as I sit on his lap.

NJ: Babe what's your take in polygamy?

He ask feeding me. I give him a big stare he doesn't even smile he Just feeds me, this man just asked Me about isithembu, Polygamy for fucks sake.

NJ: Are you not going to answer me?

Me: I don't know, but I would never share my man..

He just nods his head and keeps on feeding me.

NJ: So you would rather let your husband cheat on you?

I don't like this conversation and it's making me angry!

Me: Why cheat when I'm here?

NJ: Temptations.

Me: Well why get married if you don't want to commit to one woman?

NJ: What if I love someone else just the way I love you? And I wanna do right by you and get married to that person so that I can respect you and our marriage I don't go around sleeping the other woman. You'll know where I am and I'll share my quality time with you too. I will love you both equally!.

I don't know if he's in love with someone else right now, or will be in the future but I'm hurt by what he just said and I won't stay in this lounge with him.

Me: I've lost my appetite!

I stood up and made my way to his bedroom and I locked the door and sat on the bed. I don't want to cry and I won't cry.

"Baby! Sthandwa Sam please Open"

He shouts banging the door.

I need a bath, I fix myself a bubble bath.

I lock the bathroom door and get inside the bathtub. My body relaxes, I wish I had a bottle of sparkling wine it would do right now!.

After some time, I got off the Bathtub and dried myself. I lotion using his Lotion, I wore his T-shirt that I was wearing

nothing underneath. It's already late, I want to cook some dinner I'm hungry!.

I unlock and open the bathroom door he's seating on top of the bed talking on his phone i check the door it's not broken how did he get in? I locked and left the key on the door mxm I don't crack my mind this is his house.

I walk into the large mirror to take a look at myself, I comb my short hair.

"Y'all are single do whatever you want to do I'm cuffed."

He says loudly.

"Yeah Bro. Look I have to go enjoy yourselves and be careful" he says and drops the call.

"Baby!" He calls, I ignore him and went downstairs I'm hungry I need to Cook. I've already defrosted chicken.

"You won't speak to me till when? What have I done now?"

He asks standing on the kitchen door I don't answer him, I carry-on doing what I was doing.

I don't know how his hands reached my waist but he's holding me by my waist.

NJ: I would never, never cheat on you and I would never ever take another wife unless it's your duplicate. I love you Asante so much that I don't see myself loving someone else other than you. The polygamy thing I was asked by client seeking legal advice, I asked you since you were a

woman and you'll share your thoughts. My Grandfather doesn't have a second wife, my father doesn't have a second wife why would I want to take a second wife? Trust me babe I would never hurt your feeling Intentionally never. I'm sorry if what I said rubbed you off, I didn't think you'll take it that way. I love you okay?.

He kiss me, why does this man have to be like this?

Me: It's fine I forgive you. And I love you way more, I'd hate it if I were share you.

NJ: you would never share me.

He pulls me close into his chest.

NJ: I was tired last night I didn't get my coochie, but tonight I'm having it whether you like it or not.

I smile and wiggle myself from him.

Me: I'm cooking NJ, this is a kitchen.

He opens the fridge and take out a beer, he take a seat on the high chair today it's his day to watch me cook, I'm used to watching him Cook.

NJ: I never thought that one day on a Saturday I'll be in my house with my Woman and not at a night club. Wonders shall never end!

He laughs i join him.

Me: Well Mr there's a new sheriff in town.

NJ: And I'm loving this sheriff, it feels good to have you next to me. I wish that you could stay with me everyday!

Me: Marry me then!

I say shrugging.

He smiles at me.

NJ: I proposed on my parents wedding, you didn't want marriage you wanted a Relationship. Stay with your relationship.

I laugh.

Me: Whatever, keep on saying that when you propose for real with a ring on hand and your one knee on the floor I'll say keep your marriage I'm good with my relationship.

NJ: You would never!

Me: Try me baby!

.

NJ: Ahh babe your food was delicious, you really can cook it's just that you are lazy!

Me: Just wash the dishes Nqobizitha!

He laughs and continues on washing the dishes.

NJ: You are a bully straight.

Me: 50/50 baby. I cook you do the dishes. You cook I do the dishes.

NJ: I should've went to Ladysmith and get myself a Yebo baba wife. Not an independent wife look at you already calling the shots.

Me: Then go to Ladysmith what are you waiting for?

NJ: It's just that I'm deeply in love with miss independent. She has my heart by its balls.

Me: A heart doesn't have balls.

NJ: But you have my heart.

Me: I'm glad to have one.

NJ: Once again, you're so lucky Marn.

Me: I had to wait decades for you

NJ: I'm here now. only death will do us apart.

Me: Well said Mr!

He smiles and clean the sink.

NJ: I'm yours now.

Me: Please go and take a shower you stink.

NJ: Are you joining me?

Me: No thanks, I'll pass.

NJ: mxm!

He walks upstairs, I lock the doors and went upstairs. I could hear the shower running I get inside the blankets and check on my Instagram.

NJ just uploaded an insta Story.

It's when he was massaging my feet earlier on, thank God I have pretty feet. When I'm cooking and he have an in love emoji on my face. Thank God. "Cuffed Nigah's Weekend no Clubbing" that was his caption for the stories.

I laugh I'm sure he was dreading to put that emoji. He want us to go public he's tired of hiding I am too one of this days I'll surprise him and post our picture on Instagram.

He comes out of the bathroom with a towel around his waist.

I can't help myself but Stare, if being a lawyer didn't work out he would've made a great model. His body is to die for, again he's the First man I've ever dated to have so many abs. He's fine.

"Done sizing me up?" He asks as I look up him.

Me: You have a great body babe.

NJ: it's all yours!

He takes off the towel and my eyes involuntary widens.

NJ: Like what you see?

I'm out of words, he Came to me on top of the bed.

NJ: Can i get my kiss?

I nodded, I don't trust my mouth he chuckles and kissed me.

he lifts me up placing me on the middle of the bed leaving kisses from my toes up my legs to my thighs I close my eyes gasping. He took off the Tshirt i was wearing and i made things easier by not putting any panties he continues his assault to my senses going downwards. Soft moans escape my mouth, this feeling is arousal I love it. He kisses my inner thighs, I feel his warm breath on my coochie his one hand is on my twins playing with them smoothly while the other is in between my thighs. He blows some air and the most unexpected feeling takes over my whole body. He starts muffing me, I close my eyes when his tongue twirls around my folds and his thumb rubs on my honeypot his lips move rhythmically. I could feel my body tensing up, I can feel my orgasm coming I let out a light moan as I dug my nails on his back releasing my cum.

He licks me clean and comes back to my lips, his lips are warm and salty

Me: I want you now, this is torture.

I want the D now..

He chuckles.

NJ: Ask for it nice babe.

Me: Please!

NJ: With Pleasure.

He parts my legs positioning himself holding my gaze slowly pushing his hard pre cum dripping black cock I hold

on his back I lift my arse up a little, i feel like a virgin yet again.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Sthandwa sami uyezwa?

Me: Uthandwa yimi Muntu wam.

He stays inside me for a while just kissing me and starts moving slowly till we both find our rhythm his hands move to all the parts of my body having me scream his name so loud. He starts moving at a faster pace thrusting , stroking and growling the pain and pleasure walk hand in hand my screams get louder and louder when I feel this cumming.

" please go faster ahh Nqobi" I say holding on to him tightly my claws deep on his back, "Asanteee" He growls on top of me holding me so tight we both reach the climax at the same time he looks at me and I can feel every inch of him pulling out.

NJ: That was great, I love you and Thank you.

I'm exhausted, I'm breathing heavily.

Me: I love you too.

Yho, to all my exes this right here is good sex wtf Bazalwane what were you doing?

.

I'm woken up by heavy cramps on my abdomen. I don't know how many rounds we did Yho NJ has stamina for days!.

The pain intensifies I let out a loud scream. My periods came early, only when I have such pain. It's period pains.

"Babe what's wrong?"

NJ asks, he's on his sweatpants only.

Me: I think I'm on my periods.

NJ: So what do you need?

I looked at him, he's not spooked like any man would.

Me: I think I've messed up your shirts.

NJ: I'll wash it, I will prepare a bath for you.

Me: You'll wash my blood?

NJ: Yeah, What should I buy you Tampons or sanitary pads?

I'm shocked and speechless.

Me: Pads please, Tampons makes me uncomfortable.

NJ: Oh, which brand? Always, Stay free, Kotex ?

I laugh.

Me: Kotex baby,heavy flow!

NJ: Alright, do you have any cravings? PMSing?

Thank You God for such a man.

Me: Anything with Chocolate in it I'm good. Don't forget the Morning After pills.

NJ: Alright let me fix that bath for you.

He goes to the Bathroom and comes back after sometime and scoops me up I'm naked there's a huge red mark on his bed I feel like it's my first time being on periods but I have my boyfriend so there's nothing to be scared or worried about.

What's that smell sweet roses and Lavender.

Me: Ain't you the best boyfriend ever? How did you know all this stuff?

NJ: Pecks of being a big brother to too many sisters. I know a lot about you ladies.

Me: Thanks to your mother for raising a Mam amongst man.

NJ: I'm grateful, and look now I'm taking care of my woman.

Me: Okay go now, I'll need those pads.

NJ: Mall is 10 minutes drive away, even lesser.

He leaves and I feel bloated, I don't know why God decided to Crucify us with Periods. I hate them, I'm not one of good people when I'm on my periods, I'm moody, I get pimples and bloated yho I'm not at my best.

NJ Throws the pads in The bathroom where's Mr Nice now?

I dry myself and lotion.

I look at my face, what did I say? Pimples I feel like crying.

I wrap a towel around my body, wow the bed is made I walk in his closet I take out sweatpants and a Sweater.

I'm feeling good and warm.

"How are you feeling now?" He asks getting inside the room with woolies plastic back a bowl with Mac and cheese.

Me: Bloated and ugly.

I said that getting inside the blankets.

NJ: Those pimples look good at you, you the most beautiful girl I've ever met.

Me: Thank you for the vote of confidence.

I said eating the Mac and cheese it taste good.

NJ: You spending the night Here again? I wanna take care of you the whole. Netflix and chill?

I smiled.

Me: I once asked you what are your parents drinking Basela ntoni?

He laughed such an idiot.

NJ: Really?

Me: mxxm!

I throw the fork on his neck he catches it.

He gave me the Morning after pills I downed them with water.

Me: Let me text my mother tell her that I'll come back tomorrow and I'm sick.

NJ: Don't you have meeting tomorrow? Work?

Me: I was going to go to the Boutique but I don't think so.

NJ: I'll work from home tomorrow too.

Me: Thank you.

NJ: You my person, anything for you.

Me: Come lay next to me I want to lay my head on your chest.

He removed his shoes and slept next to me I laid on his chest munching on the chocolate fudge.

NJ: What to watch?

Me: Comedy I feel like laughing

NJ: Am i not funny enough?

I laughed and kiss him.

Me: Argh my love for you grows each and everyday.

NJ: Mine grows each and every second.

I laugh, Argh I'm counting my blessings and this one I'm laying on top of is one of my blessings!.

.

ASANTE

22

.

NDALO

"Ndalo Vuka Marn"

My mother shouts at me, this thing of waking up every morning is starting to annoy me. But nonetheless I'll be seeing a handsome face so that's my motivation to wake up.

I went to the kitchen.

Mom: Take the Hot in the kettle you'll be late.

Me: Yes ma'am.

This entire weekend my mother didn't drink, I guess she's really changing but I was turning it up I'm still young.

I poured the hot water in the Basin and took a bath.

I took Sasa's Advice of showing NJ Love and not throw myself at him so Jean, blouse and a blazer will be good a little bit of classy so heels will do.

I wore my clothes and applied makeup then went to the lounge.

Mom: I've made you some porridge you look beautiful by the way!

Me: You think so?

Mom: You are just like me of course my baby you are beautiful.

She hands me a bowl with porridge.

Me: I'll get us a rich man that will get us out of this house.

Mom: I hope it's not your boss this time.

Me: No it's not, it's some Lawyer at the firm. He's handsome and rich it's just that he has a girlfriend but I don't think they are in love. I mean that girl is equally rich as him, there's no love involved just business Affair.

Mom: You may right but also wrong too. Rich people are not to be trusted they can be too conniving.

Me: Mom this is not about my sperm donor who was married.

Mom: I'm just saying, play your game wisely or you'll get hurt along the way, I don't want you to be hurt my child. I don't want what happened to me happen to you too.

Me: I know, thank you for caring but I've got this.

Mom: If you say so.

I rinsed the bowl I was using and took my bag.

Me: Goodbye mama, see you later.

Mom: Bye my Baby.

I walked to the Bus stop, I wasn't that late so I wasn't rushing.

I got inside the bus and listened to music, I don't have data to stalk NJ on Instagram and what he was up to.

.

Me: Good Morning Sam!

Sam: What's good about this morning? There's nothing good!

Me: Why are you so grumpy so early in the morning? You need to greet people with a smile you know.

Sam: I don't see a reason to smile when my crush is cuffed!

Me: And Who's that?

Sam: Where are you living? don't you have a smart phone?

Me: I'm supposed to know your crush?

Sam: He's everyone crush he posted these yesterday on his Instagram stories, here take a look.

She Gave me her cellphone.

" had to go to the mall 3 times just to buy my woman's cravings"

"I'm obsessed with my woman's feet"

"Mamkhize my kid's mother"

The first caption was for a picture of junk from Woolworths, second caption was for a picture with beautiful feet and the last caption was for a picture of NJ

with a woman but on the woman's face there was an in love emoji..

I gave her the phone back.

Me: Shame, you'll be alright.

Sam: Yeah, but I really wanna know the girl that he's with.

Me: You don't know her?

Sam: I wish I knew her.

Me: Asante Thwala is not NJ's Girlfriend?

Sam: They are friends as far as I remember, he was defending her on the case. That's all I know about them but I don't think they are dating. And he captioned "cravings" and "kids" is that girl pregnant?

Me: I don't know let me go and make his coffee before he finds me here gossiping about him.

Sam: You go we'll continue during our lunch time.

Me: Sure.

I think my chances are very slim, there are chances that his girlfriend is pregnant and NJ lied to me about him dating that Asante but who's that girl? Who is he dating?

I made his coffee and placed it on warmer, he doesn't have any meetings today so that means I'll be seeing more of him today, I'm not backing up on my plans NJ is my ticket out of poverty without him I'll remain in Kagiso for the rest of my life and I don't want that.

Zipho one of the female advocates here in this company walked in my small office.

Zipho: Good morning is NJ in?

Me: Morning he's not in yet.

Zipho: That's unlike him he's usually here. Does he have any early meetings?

Me: No he has no meeting he must be running late

Zipho: Please call me when he arrives.

Me: Alright I will call you.

"He's in a relationship and all of a sudden he's late at work!" Zipho mumbles as she walks out of my small office. Not everyone is happy about NJ being in a Relationship she must've been NJ's fuck buddie too.

But she's right where the hell is NJ he's 45 minutes late.

.

It's 11:30 am NJ isn't here, Zipho came 3 times to look for him there must be something important holding NJ, or he's not coming he's the boss after all.

The phone rings.

Me: Mkhize Attorneys, NJ Mkhize's Assistant how can I help you?

"Hi, it's NJ. I need some files and they are in my office. It's a blue file and a Green file both are in the Second drawers. The blue one is written Mr Collins outside and the

Green one Mrs Zungu. Please bring them in my House ASAP. Ask the company's driver to drive you here lock my office when you leave are we clear or should I repeat myself?

Me: All clear sir.

NJ: Good bring them as fast as you can.

Me: Alright sir.

He drops the call, I'm going to his house wow!.

I walk into his office I took the files from the second drawer there's a frame in this drawer it's a picture of Asante wearing a Brown T-shirt seating on top of a kitchen counter wearing white socks and a bucket hat it's seemed like she wasn't aware that she was taken a picture. Why would NJ have Asante's photo? Are they dating or what actually let me not crack my skull about nonsense.

I took the files lock the door I bumped with Ziphoo okay now she's starting to annoy me.

Ziphoo: Is NJ there?

Me: He's working from home he just called he asked for these files.

Ziphoo: Okay fine, tell him he must call me it's important.

Me: I will, where can I ask the Company's driver?

Ziphoo: Go to Sam she will call one for you.

Me: Thank you.

I walked away from and went to the elevator pressed the ground floor.

Sam: You knocking off?

Me: I wish I was. Can you please call the company's driver. He needs to take me to NJ's house, he needs them ASAP.

Sam: Oh alright.

She made the phone call

Sam: He'll be right outside in a minute.

Me: Alright thanks friend I'll see you when I come back.

Sam: You'll knock off early, NJ is working from home there won't be a need for you.

Me: Then I'll see you tomorrow..

I went to the car, I'm anxious and nervous I don't think I can control my feelings any longer and I have no plan whatsoever, what if he's deeply in love? Then all my dreams will be shattered I won't have anything to do but be useless Argh!

"Ma'am we are here" the driver says we are inside the yard, damn this house is beautiful I could see myself staying here being a housewife.

I sighed and knocked at the door.

After a few minutes standing outside the door was opened by Asante who was wearing an oversized sweater and grey socks she's not wearing any shoes.

I don't know whether I'm going Mad or what but the pimples on her face suit her if can put it in words, she's that beautiful that even spots in her face would make her more beautiful.

Asante: Oh hey Nandi right?

Nandi? Me? Is she crazy ?

Me: It's actually Ndalo.

Asante: Ndalo yeah, trust me I'll never forget it from now on come in.

She opens the door fully, I made my way inside I think she's baking or something coz I could smell the Choc Mint muffins.

Asante: Take a seat I'll go call NJ in his study. Do you want anything to drink? Juice, coffee, water or tea.

Me: Juice please.

She nods and walks away probably to the kitchen, she comes back holding a tray it has Muffins and Orange Juice.

She placed them on top of the glass table.

Asante: Enjoy, Uhm I'll go and call NJ For you!

Me: Alright thank you so much.

She walked up the stairs she seems nice I didn't expect all of this from her. Oh God these muffins are to die for, orange juice is 100% not anything less see why I want to live this life?

A blast of laughter erupts from the stairs, I spot NJ coming down he's laughing and he looks good in his shorts and T-shirt looking at his body structure he's good in bed, I can bet that his sex game is good he has nice legs.

Asante went to the Kitchen as NJ came to me.

NJ: Ndalo hi, do you have the files?

Me: Hello sir, yes here they are.

NJ: Thank you so much, you are a life saver, I needed these files. I'm coming right now.

He left and went to the kitchen, and came back with two muffins on his hands.

NJ: Any messages?

Me: Mrs Griffiths asking about the divorce Papers, and a Man called Sniper called he said you should call him back.

NJ: He didn't say anything else?

Me: No sir, he asked for you and I told him that you were not in yet and he said I should tell you to call him..

He nods his head while eating the muffins, I love the way he chews this is the first time we've had this lengthy conversation.

NJ: Tomorrow I won't be in too, I'll be in court . I will give you a USB with a lot of information I want you to file each and every file alphabetical and wipe unnecessary files that are empty. That's your job for tomorrow, I'll need the USB Wednesday will you be able to do that?

Me: Yes I will do it..

NJ: Alright let me go and fetch the USB.

He took the files with him and went upstairs. I don't see Asante anywhere, she trust her boyfriend with me?

"Babe my mother is on the call he wants to talk to you!"

NJ shouts from the stairs.

"I'm coming" Asante responds as she makes her way out of the kitchen, I could feel my heart breaking. I don't stand a chance, NJ's mother asking for Asante it's pretty obvious that they get along and she knows that they are a couple this is bad, life is really a castle Stout so horrible!

.

ASANTE

.

Sunday with my man was actually the best Sunday, he treated me like I'm a baby and I love the attention he gave me.

I woke up wanting to bake, I asked NJ to buy the Ingredients and he went and came back with them, I

baked that's one thing I'm actually good at I'd rather bake than to cook that's how good I am in baking.

There was a knock at the door I went to open it was NJ's PA I called her Nandi because I thought that was her name, I forgot her name. I made her comfortable in the house then i went to NJ's study!

I knocked and got inside.

Me: Babe your PA is here.

NJ: okay, he stood up.

Me: I miss called her and called her Nandi i totally forgot her name! The look she gave me, I would be dead if looks could kill.

NJ laughed, yeah he's stupid like that.

Me: I'll find me in the kitchen.

I continued baking after some time NJ came inside the Kitchen.

Me: She left already?

NJ: How could she leave when you gave her some muffins and my Juice.

Me: Be nice NJ she's your PA, you wouldn't have treated Pinky this way.

NJ: There's something about this girl, the way she looks at me, talk to me and smiles at me it's sending all the red flags.

Me: You are attractive so she's just looking. Just like any female in your office that want you.

NJ: You should be careful they might take you, you know.

Me: I trust you, now go and talk with her she came to you.

NJ: To give me some files.

Me: She's your PA just Go!

NJ took two muffins and left, NJ is right that girl has some hidden Agenda and I have to keep an eye on her be nice, and get her closer that way I'll see what she's up to. If she wants to have NJ in between her thighs then she got another thing coming.

NJ shouted from upstairs saying that his mother wants to talk to me! I went to him, he handed me his phone then went downstairs.

Me: Hello ma.

Nahiko: Hello baby how are you?

Me: I'm Good thanks and how are you ma?

Nahiko: I'm good too, how are you feeling? Nqobi told me that you were not feeling good yesterday.

Me: I'm feeling a lot better today, thanks to your son. You raised a man amongst man shame!

She laughs on the other side.

Nahiko: Yeah I know, but his father contributed more to that.

Me: I see, like father like daughter.

Nahiko: exactly. I thought you were pregnant you know.

Me: What? Not now I don't think I'm ready for that, it's still the start of a relationship.

Nahiko: Nqobi is a Painkillers child be careful.

Me: I don't understand.

Nahiko: I drank Painkillers instead of morning After pills.
I laughed so hard.

Me: You did what?

Nahiko: These Mkhize Man can drive you crazy i tell you.
The worst part was that we broke up 2 years ago and his father came back after my graduation we had sex and I drank Painkillers.

I laugh.

Me: Yhoo, didn't he think that you trapped him?

Nahiko: No, he was happy when he founded that out pity I was kidnapped and I lost the other twin instant but Nqobizitha Survived..

Yeah NJ told me that he was a twin and his mother miscarried the other twin.

Me: Yeah Nqobi told Me that. I'm sorry about all that happened to you.

Nahiko: It's all right now, God Blessed me with 3 more kids so I was happy.

Me: That's true lucky you.

Nahiko: we should do Lunch you know, catch up with my Daughter in-law you know.

Me: I will do that.

Nahiko: I'm always free during lunch time you'll tell me when you are free.

Me: I'll take your number then I will give you a call.

Nahiko: Alright baby I was just checking up on you. It's good to hear that you are good.

Me: Thank you so much for caring about me.

Nahiko: You are the first daughter in-law so I must treat you like an egg.

Me: I'm already spoilt I like that.

She laughed.

Nahiko: Okay baby goodbye I love you.

Me: Bye I love you too ma!

She dropped the call..

I placed his phone on the table of his study room then went downstairs.

"Babe Ndalo is now leaving"

I walked to them.

Ndalo: Thank you Asante for the Muffins they were the best. Thank you for the hospitality too..

Her words and facial expression don't work together.

Me: It's pleasure love. I can pack you more muffins, I made a lot

Ndalo: I would love that..

I don't even look at NJ because i know he's not pleasant about his mother's Tupperware.

I placed 8 muffins in the bigger container.

Me: You can give Nqobi the Container at the office.

Ndalo: Who's that?

Me: Your Boss NJ, go well love!

I walked her out since Mr doesn't like what I'm doing.

NJ: That's my mother's Tupperware

Me: I know she will bring it back. Where did you buy the Morning After pills?

NJ: Clicks Pharmacy why you asking?

Before I talk he laughed.

NJ: My mother told you I'm a Painkillers child?

I laughed too.

Me: Yeah

NJ: I would never do that to you, when you are ready to have children you'll tell me even though I want them now. It's your body that will be carrying the seed for 9 months so when you are ready.

Me: Thank you baby, I don't have problems with kids infact I love kids it's just that we've just started dating so I don't want to get disappointed along the way.

NJ: I understand your fears but I'm in this for the longest run I have your back baby don't worry your beautiful self.

Me: Thank you so much, I love you.

NJ: I love you way more than you love me.

I know he means that I give him a kiss.

NJ: No nigah will ever ruin this or take you away from me. You are a Mkhize Wife.

Me: No Girl will ever come between us.

NJ: Never, not even the Devil daughter. I'm highly favored, I'm God's favourite Son so don't worry babe I'm all yours.

Trust Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize to say that.

I just Love this Stupid Man of mine.

NJ: You know these periods have no timing at all, I would be tapping this ass now Damn!

He says that tightly grabbing my ass.

Me: Junior Behave!

NJ: I'm behaved Mama, come let's go and feed you.

Me: Can I feed you baby?

NJ: When you not on your Periods you can feed me my favourite food I don't mind at all.

I laugh, NJ is seriously thinking about sex?

Me: You are so dirty marn Nqobizitha.

I said that walking away from him.

"Nice you have there my Skat"

Me: Argh you are such a pervert Nqobizitha.

I said that making my way In the kitchen.

He laughs idiot!

.

.

ASANTE

23

.

"There's someone by the name of Senzelo Jaas In the reception area he wants to see you do you perhaps know him?" Vicky asks.

Me: I don't know anyone with that name, let him in.

Vicky: Are you sure?

Me: There are security outside the company if he was harmful he wouldn't be here. So send him in you'll be one phone call away

Vicky: okay let me go and fetch him.

Me: Sure!

She walked away and came back after a few minutes with a guy wearing Black jeans, military boot, black T-shirt, black biker's Jacket and a Black bucket hat. Did he go to a Funeral on a Wednesday?

Vicky gave me a wondering eye, I shrugged my shoulders. He took a seat opposite me. And remove the bucket hat, he's handsome and looks a coloured you could see that this one is trouble. He has a lot of tattoos on his neck I see a a tattooed Tear right under his eye is he a criminal?

Me: Thank you Vicky, that will all I'll call you when I need you.

Vicky: Alright babe.

She closed the door.

Senzelo: Asante Thwala.

Me: Yes that's me, and you are?

Vicky has already told me but I want him to tell me.

Senzelo: Call me Sniper.

I looked at shocked, why would he call himself sniper? I'm starting to feel bad vibes around him.

Sniper: Otherwise uGrand?

Me: I'm good and yourself?

Sniper: Ngimnandi, Umuhle yazi San. [I'm good, you are beautiful you know]

Me: Thanks I guess, how can I help you?

Sniper: Cava ng'funa umuntu wakho. [I want your boyfriend]

What? Is this guy sane? Who the hell is he?

Me: I don't have a boyfriend.

He chuckled.

Sniper: Asizame futhi skat, ng'funa umntu wakho. M'ringele daar! [Let's try this again, I want your boyfriend call him there!]

He said that pointing at the Telephone. I'm starting be scared he gave me a lazy smile.

Sniper: Bheka la skat, ana'skhathi sodla ringela laBhari Yakho. [Look here I don't have time to play call that fool of yours!]

I nodded and dialled NJ with my Cellphone I can't call him with the Telephone because Vicky will hear the conversation.

Sniper: Put it in loudspeaker and On top of the desk!

The phone rang, NJ answered when I was about to give up.

NJ: Babe I'm busy now, I'll call you after this meeting. I have s client.

Sniper: Yes Wenja! [Yes you Dog]

NJ kept quiet for a few seconds.

NJ: Sniper what are you doing with my Woman's phone?

Sniper: kancane ngodlame, UneMedi eGrand. [Stop with the harshness, you have a beautiful Woman]

NJ: Leave My woman out of this, where are you?

Sniper: Her Office.

NJ: Ufanani Sniper [what do you want Sniper?]

Sniper: my Cargo Nkantini yam neFolishi yami inhlama igcwale, 6 bags. [My staff Weed and Cigarette. The bags must be full, I want 6 Bags.]

NJ: Sure!

Sniper: I'll give you a Call. Ta mfowethu.

He drooped the call, I don't know what he asked NJ but I'll Mandla, he knows the Tsotsi Taal.

Sniper: Ta Nunuz!

He walked out, I stood up and went to the mini bar and took out some water. I walked to the window I drank the whole bottle, I've never been this scared all my life couldn't he go to NJ's office! Why me?

I called Mandla.

Mandla: Ntwana.

Me: Please come to my office now.

Mandla: is everything okay?

Me: I'll tell you when you are here.

Mandla: Sure.

My phone rang it's NJ, he must wait I don't want to talk to him, how did this sniper know that I'm dating NJ?

Mandla walked in.

Mandla: What is it?

Me: What does this sentence mean? My cargo Nkantini yam neFolishi yami inhlama igcwale, 6 bags.

Mandla: who told you that?

Me: Some Man who came here. Please tell me what does it mean?

Mandla: My stuff weed and my cigarettes the bags must be full, 6bags full.

I looked him shocked.

Mandla: Are you involved with drug dealers?

Me: What No!

Mandla: Why would a person ask you this things?

Me: He asked NJ.

Mandla: Your boyfriend?

Me: Yeah, he came here demanding that I should give NJ a call, then he called NJ a dog and demanded these stuff.

Mandla: Sis you are in danger!

Me: What?

Mandla: The only reason why that guy came here and asked you to call NJ was to scare NJ to agree to his

demands surely Scared that something may happen to you. You are not safe.

Me: Could that be NJ is a Drug dealer?

Mandla: Maybe, maybe not. It depends maybe he's threatened by gangsters since he's rich. They do that sometime, target rich people to make such demands or make them clean their money.

Me: Would they do that to me?

Mandla: I don't know, I suggest you talk with NJ.

Me: I'm mad at him for putting my life in danger!

Mandla: You Woman!

He laughed.

Me: its not funny Mandla, what if that guy killed me? Or kidnap me? I'm still young to die!

He laughed.

Mandla: I'm here for you sis!

I smiled.

Me: Thank you, I feel better now!

Mandla: I'll always be there for you.

Me: I know.

.

NJ MKHIZE

.

"DAMN YOU SNIPER!!" I threw the glass on the wall.

Ndalo got inside the office.

Ndalo: Sir is everything okay?

Me: Cancel all my meetings for today and please clean up those glasses for me.

Ndalo: Okay.

She walked out.

I sighed trying to relax.

I called Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Yeah bra!

Me: We have a problem, sniper is out of prison.

Nkosi: How is that possible?

Me: I don't know how.

Nkosi: Should we tell our dads?

Me: No! We stole Sniper's Merchandise he wants it back. He was with Asante!

Nkosi: What? How?

Me: He went to her office, I don't know how he found out I guess he was following me. He knew I wouldn't say no when he was with my girlfriend and I couldn't say a lot of things. It was some fucked up situation, we have to eliminate him.

Nkosi: Yeah before he comes for us, tonight?

I sigh.

Me: call Luke to find him, I don't know where we will find him.

Nkosi: I think I have a clue meet us up at the warehouse.

Me: I'll have to go and see Sante check her up on how she's doing. I'll meet you guys there!

Nkosi: Sure mfowethu!

I took my car keys and phone I drove to Asante's office I've been calling her none stop she isn't answering.

I made my way in, the receptionist smiled at me here we go again.

Me: I need to see Asante.

Receptionist: Alright let me give her Assistant some call. She called the assistant.

"7th. Floor last room" she said that in the most seductive voice, she was trying to flirt with me.

Me: Thanks.

I walked to the elevator, and pressed 7.

I got out I was welcomed by a white woman or is she is a colored?

"I'm Vicky Asante's Assistant Asante is expecting you"

Me: Thank you.

I walked inside, she's standing next to the glass window.

I sigh and brush my face.

"Are you a drug dealer Nqobizitha?"

Me: What? No!.

She turned and Looked at me, she's not even smiling she's mad at me.

Sante: Then what are you? What was that man doing here?

Me: Look babe, Sniper was in jail the last time I checked. I had putted him in jail, so he lost his stuff because of me when he was in jail he used to send threatening messages to me asking for his stuff I didn't know he was out I was never told that he was out. I don't know how he knew about you, I guess he was following me around. I'll give him his stuff then get him off my back.

Sante: Won't he come back? Am I in danger?

I sigh, I don't want to scare her but she's in danger and the only safe place she can go to is my mother's place.

Me: Come with me.

Sante: I'm not going anywhere with you Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize!

Me: Babe please you don't have to be stubborn, I'm asking you nicely. Please sthandwa Sam, don't you trust me?

Me: I do trust you, where are you taking me?

Me: You will see, I just want you to trust me okay?

She nodded and took her bag.

Sante: Let's go.

I took her hand, and we walked out to the elevator.

Me: I didn't get my kiss.

Sante: You are not getting it.

Me: Are you still mad at me?

Sante: Who said I was Mad?

Me: I know my woman, and you are mad.

Sante: I'm pissed actually, why didn't you tell me about thus sniper before?

We got off the lift and walked out, I parked in front of the company's building. I opened the door for her and got inside the car too I drove off.

Me: Babe I've putted a lot of criminals in jail that's my job. I do that for a living for my children's future and as something that I Love. So I don't know who will come for me and who won't come for me, that's that. So I'm sorry for putting your life in danger.

She heaved a sigh and looked at me.

Sante: I'm sorry for bring unreasonable.

Me: It's not your fault you must be scared for you own sake too.

Sante: why did he come to me?

Me: To push me into giving him the stuff, he knew I wouldn't want any harm coming your way!

Sante: You wouldn't want me to get hurt?

Me: I would take a bullet for you and I would kill for you Skat.

She smiled at me as I parked at the door way.

Sante: Where are we?

Me: My parents house you'll be staying here for some time.

Sante: What! I'm not doing that, I have a home thank you!

Me: You are not safe Babe.

Sante: And I'm safe at your parent's place?

Me: Yes, trust me no one would come and try to hurt you here!

Sante: I hate you Nqobizitha!.

She got out of the car and banged the car door, she's really mad.

I got out and locked the door.

I opened the door there was a lot of Noise coming from the lounge.

Mom was there with all the Girls, Zenkosi, Zenande, Khanyisile, Sinegugu and Faith. They were watching a movie or wait that's Grandma.

Me: Grandma!

She smiled and stood up meeting me half way.

Me: Mamkhize unjani?

I said that hugging her.

Mamkhize: I'm alright my son, how are you?

Me: I'm good too. Where is your Boyfriend?

She hits me on my chest.

Mamkhize: That's your Grandfather, he's outside with your Father. And who's this beautiful Lady?

I smiled looking at my woman.

Me: My Girlfriend, Asante Thwala!

Mamkhize: Your What? I didn't hear properly, I think there's water inside my ear!

Everyone laughed, it's not even funny now. I'm a human too I was bound to fall in love.

Me: My soon to be wife!

My grandma smiled at me.

Grandma: You've grown so much. You are so beautiful Asante, come here!

She took her into her arms, that's my Grandma she loves hugs.

I walked aside as she was talking with Asante, I have to talk with my mother before her husband comes inside, I will deal with him later I need Sniper ASAP

Me: Ma can I talk to you?

Ma: Alright.

We went to the kitchen.

Me: Something happened and Sante is in Danger, this is the only place that is safe for her.

Mom: What have you done Nqobizitha?

Me: It's nothing I can't handle, I want to deal with the problem on my own .

Mom: Did you tell her?

I kept quiet.

Mom: Nqobizitha! you know the reason I broke up with your dad was because he wasn't truthful to me. Do you want that to happen to you and Asante?

I shook my head.

Mom: Then you have to tell her, she can stay here as long as she want, that will give me a time to bond with her, my daughter in-law. Please promise me something.

Me: What is it?

Mom: Promise to be careful, and that you'll Tell Asante the Truth about us.

Me: I will tell her mom as soon as I deal with this, and I promise to be careful.

Mom: That's better.

Me: Now let me leave before your husband finds out everything.

Mom: I will still tell him that you are in trouble.

Me: Yes and I won't be here, and tell him to not to interfere this time I've got this. He can reprimand me later on. Let me leave.

I went out the kitchen with my mother following me, Asante is now seated she's already comfortable and she's laughing her lungs out from Grams Lame Jokes.

Me: Babe I'll see you, I'll ask Zoie to bring your Clothes okay?

I whispered in her ear, she ignored me okay she's still mad. I tried to kiss her but she moved slightly mom laughed because she knows that Asante is not happy and the other people are confused.

Me: Bye Fam!.

Gugu: You didn't even greet us, But it's okay though bye

Others: Bye!.

I ran to my car, and drove away. Nkosi texted that they changed location to his house, so I drove to his house.

I got inside, he is with Luke and Sbonga!.

Me: Bros!

I bro hugged them.

Me: Found anything?

Nkosi: As I expected he is in his Mother's house is Soweto.

Me: So he didn't go to his house with wife and kids?

Nkosi: No!

Me: I hate to include family in war but please call razor to go and Fetch Sniper's family. He may not care about his ex wife but he care about his kids. We get him using his kids I kill him that will end our problem, I don't want war I just to get over and done with Sniper and his crew dropped him that landed him in jail, now he want us to give him our stuff he must be crazy!

Nkosi: We need to act fast, he may harm our sisters since we are single. We Stole from him, he's in Soweto he has his old friends but they are harmless they push Nkantini that's why he wants the stuff.

I sigh.

Sbonga: Did you tell Asante about this side of yours?

Me: I wanted to tell her a long time ago but it's hard. I don't want what happened to mom and dad to happen to me and Asante. That's why I've been dreading the truth.

Luke: But mom and dad were dating for a long period of time months, dad was untruthful that's what caused the breakup. It's been a month you dating Asante I suggest you tell her!

I sigh.

Me: Yeah I'll tell her as soon as I finish with Sniper.

Nkosi: You better tell her or I will.

Me: You wouldn't dare!

Nkosi: You know me NJ I don't bluff.

Yeah Nkosinathi would tell Asante the truth.

Me: Y'all need to chill I will tell her.

My phone rang it's Ndalo.

Me: Miss Ndalo.

Ndalo: Sir can I go home since I've already canceled all your meetings.

Me: Yes you can leave.

Ndalo: Thank you sir. Uhm sir?

Me: Yes?

Ndalo: is Everything okay?

Me: With my Girlfriend everything is okay we have no problems we are still very much in love thanks for asking!

Ndalo: No not about your Relationship. You smashed a glass on the wall.

Me: That's not part of your job description, so it doesn't concern you!

Ndalo: Sorry that I over crossed the boundaries I didn't mean to, I was just concerned.

Me: Thanks.

I dropped the call.

Luke: Side cheek?

Me: Nah, PA.

Sbonga: Pinky?

Me: Pinky is in leave. It's Ndalo she's new!

Nkosi: Does she have ass?

Me: I don't go around looking at My PA's Arse so I don't know.

Nkosi: I guess when I was in a Relationship I wasn't in love, I need to give this Relationship thing a chance. Look at you NJ you're a lovesick puppy, you're Whipped man!

Me: I know, and I love my Woman.

They laughed, idiots. When they realise that they are in love they will see what I'm talking about, and how I'm feeling. I really love Asante and I don't think I would love

any other person more than I love her, she has my heart wrapped around her pretty little Fingers!

.

ASANTE

24

.

"Asante please come and help in the kitchen" NJ's mother asked nicely.

I stood up and joined her in the kitchen.

Nahiko: We've already ate our lunch, should I fix you something to eat?

Me: Anything is fine. As long as it won't take long I'm famished.

Nahiko: worry not I'll fix you chicken wrap.

Me: That would be nice thank you ma!

Nahiko: So baby tell me How are you, are you okay?

I sigh.

Me: I'm okay, it's just that I'm worried about NJ.

Nahiko: What has he done?

Me: He didn't tell you about the reason I'm here?

Nahiko: No he didn't say anything.

Me: Sorry to ask this but is your Son a drug dealer?

Nahiko: What! No he's not why are you asking?

She said that handing me a plate with a wrap and chips on the side, she made one for herself too.

Me: Uhm it's because of

"Mkam where's that box I gave you last night?"

NJ's father interrupted me when I was about to talk.

Zithu: Asante, I didn't know you are here my girl where's that punk you call Boyfriend?

I laugh.

Me: With his brothers I guess.

Nahiko: Myeni Asante will be staying with us for a few days, uhm there's a problem that NJ is facing so Asante is in Danger and this is the safest place.

Mr Mkhize furrows his eyebrows.

Zithu: What has your son done now? Where's my phone?

Nahiko: Not this time around Baba, let Nqobi handle His Business you cannot always help them whenever there's problem. Let him and his brothers handle this on their own, should they need help they'll know where to go..

I could see Mr Mkhize calming down.

Zithu: But Mkam you know how the under

Nahiko: Baba can we talk later, I'm still catching up with my daughter in-law.

Mr Mkhize looks confused so he gives her an eye, they communicate with their eyes fuck I'm confused what are they saying? I focus on my food because I can't understand their eye gesture.

This wrap is good, I love the peri-peri souce.

Zithu: Asante my child it's good to have you here, I'll get to know you as the time goes. Let me leave you two Beautiful woman and Gossip about me and my son!

I laughed.

Nahiko: You are not even interesting why would I gossip about you? There's nothing Juicy about you!

We laughed.

Zithu: Yeah whatever!

He walked out, he didn't have a better comeback.

Nahiko: You were about to tell me why you think Nqobi is a drug dealer.

Me: I was?

Nahiko: Yes and don't lie to me Asante!

I sigh, and told her everything that transpired today.

Me: Do you think he will be fine?

Nahiko: He's going be fine, as long as he kept you safe that's all that matters.

Me: If you had seen that Sniper, he's scary and has this bad aura around him. I'm scared for Nqobi, what if he kills him.

Nahiko: He will fine don't think to such extent. Let's have positive vibes, that's all that is needed.

I looked at her and breathed out

Me: Okay!

Nahiko: Asante baby tell me, do you Love my son?

I Looked at her, I'm confused about this question.

Me: Of course I Love him, he has shown me Love, Respect and treated me tenderly and Lovingly.

Nahiko: I see, would you go for him even if he wasn't rich?

I look at her, I don't know where all of this is going but I don't like it.

Me: I have my money, I don't need NJ's money I'm not with him because of money, I'm with him because I love him. Not in love with his status nor his money just for him being himself..

She smiled at me.

Nahiko: I see. He loves you Asante I could see it in his eyes, whenever he speaks about you his eyes sparkle, his mouth forms a smile. All the 33 years I've raised Nqobizitha he has never been this happy and in love, you mean the world to him. He may not be a perfect man but he loves you, remember Sante baby no one is perfect not

even you. I want you to love my son no matter what the situation is, be by his side all the time. Would you able to do that?.

I look at her and sigh.

Me: Yes, I will do that. I will love him as who he is and you are right no one is perfect and I'm not either. Thank you for showing me light and a better chance at love.

Nahiko; Any mother in-law would give Advice to their daughters in-law.

Me: Loving mother in-law, there are monsters in-law out there!

We laughed

Nahiko: I guess you are lucky.

Me: Very Lucky!

.

.

It's been 2 Days, without hearing from NJ I'm worried about him and the worse part is that his phone is on voicemail.

"Makoti here's some coffee"

I turn and Look at NJ's Father and Grandfather, they seat right next to me and I'm in the middle, I was outside next to the pool and the Garden it's a very beautiful place.

Zithu: Junior Loves this place too, it calms him down!

Me: Do you perhaps know where is he? He's worrying me and his phone is on voicemail.

Mkhize: Wherever he is I'm sure he's fine you don't have to be worried about a thing.

Me: It's so hard not to be worried, that sniper is a lot of bad news.

Zithu; Sniper?

Me: Yes, 2 days back he came to my office threatened NJ about his stuff.

Zithu: What stuff?

Me: I think Drugs, weed and Cigarettes.

Mkhize: What did NJ say?

Me: That he was going to give him his stuff back. That sniper recently got out of Jail, NJ was responsible for that. He didn't tell me more, nor did they talk more about where they'll be meeting with each other for the exchange.

Mkhize: Let's wait for NJ to come back home and tell us the story. You haven't been sleeping how about you take a bath and I'll ask my wife to bring you your dinner in bed.

I smile, I'm exhausted but how can I sleeping knowing that my Man is out there in danger.

Me: Let me go and take a bath.

Zithu: Junior is a strong man, he knows how to take care of himself trust me he will come back to you.

I nod and stood up making my way inside the house, I'm sure NJ's mother and Grandmother are in the kitchen.

I took a relaxing bath, I'm in NJ's room.

I wore his sweatpants and sweater.

"Nana" that's Mamkhize, she calls me that.

Mamkhize: come to bed my love!

I walked to her and got inside the bed.

Mamkhize: you know Nqobi's Grandpa ghosted me for 2 whole weeks!. Never called back in the days we used only Telephones but I had my own cellphone 3310, before he ghosted me he broke my virginity. I was scared, I was hurt and broken I thought he played me but he didn't, he came back and by then I was pregnant with Mlungisi but we didn't know.

Me: Where was he for 2weeks?

Mamkhize: family business, he was busy but he loved me. He decided to come back to me.

Me: Do you think NJ will come back after long time? And it's not even business related.

Mamkhize: He will come back, he loves you so much.

Me: I miss him.

I say honestly, I'm missing him and I want to be in his arms.

Mamkhize: He will be back for you! You are a lovely girl Asante, I know you love Nqobi so much it's evident in your eyes just like his what you two have is true love, behold he will come for you..

I nod, she's right. Everyone in NJ's family is so nice and very polite!

Me: Thank you ma.

Mamkhize: Now eat, and will be here till you finish the food.

Me: that's torture.

Mamkhize: You have to eat Nana.

I nodded and ate the food with her telling me stories about her and her husband about Nqobi growing up back in Cape Town! It was funny I even forgot that I was missing My man but Mamkhize is actually the best, now I know why NJ adores her this much!

.

I'm woken up by cold hands on my waist, I know my Mans touch I could smell her Cologne. Tears stream down my face I don't know why I'm emotional but I'm crying.

Me: Nqobi?

I ask with my heart in pieces.

"Sthandwa Sam. I'm sorry I didn't mean to wake you up"

He says.

Me: Where were you?

NJ: Shhh, sleep we will talk in the morning sleep for now.

Me: But Nqobi..

NJ: sleep my Angel. Ngiyakuthanda uyezwa?

I nod with tears streaming down, I didn't know I was missing him this much.

I clutch In his hands on my waist so tightly I don't want to let go, I go back to sleep!.

I wake up and check on my side there's no NJ next to me? Was I dreaming?

I place my hands on my face blocking my cries, I have fallen deeply in love with Nqobizitha. I know it's been a few weeks in love but I've fallen deeply he's all I think about and what's in my heart.

I hear the door opening he walks in with a tray filled with Food he place it on the dressing table and opens his arms for me, I got up and ran in his arms. He smells so good, he looks good there's scratch on his face nothing. Damn Tears are flowing down my cheeks, don't they end?

Me: I missed you! Where were you?

NJ: Taking care of some problems.

Me: Where is sniper?

NJ: Can we feed you first? Please go and wash your face and teeth I'll make the bed!

I don't ask nor say anything I walk into the bathroom and brushed my teeth and washed my face and combed my hair.

The bed was neatly made, he was on his phone.

I sat next to him, he stood up and went to take the tray there's pancakes with chocolate syrup my favourite and fruit on the side.

NJ: Let's get you fed!

He feeds me without saying anything just comfortable silence with my eyes on his, my man is handsome!

Me: Now answer me, where were you and where is sniper?

He looked at, he was standing he crotched down and sat opposite me with both my hands on his, he heaved a huge sigh.

NJ: Asante I love you, so much to the point where I ignore my happiness but fulfill yours whenever you are happy I'm happy. What I'm about to tell you may make or break us the decision is yours and I will take it as it, whether you decide to be with me or break up with me just know that I love you and I will always love you!.

He kisses my hands.

Me: Nqobizitha what are you talking about? You are confusing me!.

He smiled at me.

NJ: There's a family business that not everyone knows about!.

I look at him in the eye, I want to know what he's talking about and I won't stop him from talking.

NJ: We have underworld businesses, Gun smuggling. Drugs smuggling, Bank heist and Assassination Business!.

My eyes are widen, I don't believe my ears heard what I was supposed to hear.

NJ: That's who I am. It's a family business from generation to generations. Should we have a male child he's gonna be the part of the business!. This is the reason why my mother broke up with my father, she couldn't associate herself with a 'Criminal' so she broke up with him but as the years passed she couldn't live without him, and couldn't take him off her heart. The heart wanted what its wanted, I'm telling you this because I see I future with you, you are my everything mother of my kids I don't regret meeting you, making love to you and most especially Loving you. I love you Malindisa, only you..

He wipes the tears away, I don't know what to say!

Me: Did you kill Sniper?

NJ: I will kill each and everyone who comes our way and threatens your life, I would do it over and over again..

I took him in my arms, and hugged him tightly.

Me: Ngiyakuthanda Mkhize, only you. No matter what you are, my heart yearns only for you. It doesn't matter what your family does, as long as you'll keep me safe always then I have no problem. I'm in this for a very long run.

He smiled and kissed me!.

NJ: Umuhle yazi.

I laughed, he's being cocky!

Me: I know but thanks, you too you are handsome!

I stayed in his Arms, where I belong!

.

.

NDALO

.

I'm seating outside the house thinking about my life and my future where it's heading. It's the 3rd day without hearing from NJ, he sent me a message 3days back telling me that I won't be working since he's not in Johannesburg he will tell me when to resume to work when he's back.

"What's on your mind babe?"

I look up it's sasa, she seats right next to me.

Me: My future.

Sasa: What about it?

Me: I don't want to stay here for the rest of my life. I don't see my life here.

Sasa: Then where do you see it?

Me: in the Burbs, with my rich husband is that too much to ask?

Sasa: What's the story with your boss?

Me: He's very much in love, but I think there's trouble in Paradise.

Sasa: Meaning?

Me: He was smashing glasses on the wall. And he was trying to call his girlfriend be she wasn't answering his calls.

Sasa: That means NJ is the one in love and the Girl is not even in love so he is shattered.

Me: But Asante is nice yazi.

Sasa: Then Drug him.

Me:Who?

Sasa: NJ who else?

Me: Are you crazy Sasa?

Sasa: Listen, you don't want to stay here for the rest of your life you've just said that.

Me: Yes but drugging him won't get me out of here.

Sasa: Don't cut me short, listen. You will drug him, take pictures of you together naked. You don't have to sleep with him, after that Talk to him and say that whatever happened to you two was a mistake. He will say that too, lie to him and tell him that you are pregnant show him pictured threaten him about the pictures telling him that you will show the nice Asante the pictures. He must fund you, buy you an apartment in sandton before your 7months end.

He will fund you, as you live the lavish lifestyle..

He said that taking a sip on the Strongbow that I was drinking.

I'm shocked by what Sasa just said it's really a good plan.

Me: What if the plan backfires?

Sasa: How? This is a solid plan?

Me: What if he tells Asante that he mistakenly slept with me, then boom my plan is over.

Sasa: He will have to feed the baby. Take care of the baby. And you know people who are nice tends to have a very small heart they are too quick to get hurt, so NJ wouldn't want Asante to get Hurt he will try by all means to hide it to Asante!

Me: You are so clever Sasa! And NJ wouldn't want me to do an Abortion it's against his family values, and I once heard him say that If he could get anyone pregnant he has to marry that person.

Sasa: That's the Jackpot, see you've landed yourself as a Mkhize wife!.

I smile at my friend, I'm taking her with me this one she knows a lot and she will help Me.

Sasa: I know a few people who are nurses, getting you a fake scan will be easy. NJ will believe it, you'll just have to say you want your choice of doctor not theirs!

Me: Don't worry friend, yho! We will be cruising soon, swimming in money!. You really are mastermind!

We laughed, she just made my day.

Sasa: But don't do it now, do it in your last month so that he won't have to see you everyday at work and you'll be able to threaten him since you won't be seeing him on everyday basis..

Me: Let's go buy more Alcohol we need to celebrate this plan. It's huge, we have to start planning it.

Sasa: Let's go.

I locked the door and we walked to Ruby's place to buy Alcohol. I'm in such a mood, I foresee myself in my Apartment in Sandton or the Mkhize Mansion yho this is a dream coming true!.

.

ASANTE

25

.

"how are you feeling now?"

I sat down and looked at my Grandmother.

Me: I feel like hell Grams, even Hangover is better than this!

She laughed at me, worse it's not even Funny!

Grams: You'll get used to it don't worry your Beautiful Self.

She brushes my braids backwards.

Me: I don't think I'll get user to this all. It's all new to me, imagine waking up every morning I'll have to vomit.

Grams: It's the Morning sickness. You are fine during the day!

She helps me up, and I walk back to my room of course after washing my mouth, face and hands.

"When are you telling him?"

I look at the pregnancy Scan.

Me: When he's back. It's the 2nd today he's supposed to be back, yesterday it was his Father's birthday!

5 months passed so quickly and now I'm 2months pregnant. Nqobi is in Ladysmith, they went before Christmas yesterday was the New year and his father's

birthday. He said he will be coming back after his father's birthday!.

Grams: Do you think he will be happy?

I laugh.

Me: Ecstatic, he will be way to happy!

Grams sat right next to me.

Grams: Do you think you are ready for a child?

Me: I'm old now, I'll be turning 27 this year, I may not know anything about being a mother but I'll give it my best shot.

Grams: I have no doubts that you'll be the best Mom, you are very lucky woman Asante you're so blessed my child. You may not know now but you are blessed child, God loves you.

Me: Thank you so much Grams that means a lot to Me.

Grams: I know my child, let me make you your sour porridge before my great grandchild gets hungry.

Me: Hurry up then.

She smiles and leaves, I check on the baby scan I can't believe that I'm going to be a mother and Nqobi a father, life is really funny!

My phone ring it's him.

Me: Tell me you are outside please!

I say excitedly!

NJ: Sthandwa Sam!

He says low, he's not okay judging by his voice.

Me: Nqobizitha what's wrong? You are not okay!

He sighs, I wonder what's wrong!

NJ: Mamkhize is no more!

Me: What?

NJ: I'll be staying here in KZN for a longtime, I'll come back after the funeral.

Me: Should I come?

NJ: You would do that for me?

Me: Yes of course. I know how much your Grandmother meant to you. I'll drive there now.

NJ: No, you can't be driving alone this Side Asante.

Me: Don't worry I'll ask Bab'udlamini to drive me.

NJ: Oh okay babe.

Me: Let me pack my clothes then, see you later!

NJ: Alright babe, Ngiyakuthanda uyezwa?

Me: Uthandwa yimi.

He dropped the call, my Grandma came in.

Me: That was NJ on the phone.

Grams; That's great is he on his way?

Me: No, Mamkhize passed away!

Grams: Oh Lord! Did he tell you what happened?

Me: No he didn't, I'm on my way there. Please pack a few clothes for me I need to be there for him.

Grams: Yes baby, Eat your porridge I'll go and call Bab'u Dlamini to come and I'll come and pack your clothes.

I nodded and Looked at the Scan, and ate my porridge I felt so hurt for NJ's sake, I'm sure he's hurt wherever he is. He adored his grandma so he must be hurt!

Grams came inside the room again.

Me: Please do pack a few sweatpants, I'll get cold.

Grams: But you are going to in-laws.

I laughed.

Me: He hasn't engaged with a proper ring!

Grams: But he proposed.

Me: I don't see a ring!

It was NJ's birthday, we made love and I'm sure this baby was made at that time we spent the whole weekend at Zimbali, we didn't even think about morning after pills. He proposed to me and I said yes so I'm still waiting for the ring which he lost, he thought he had it.

Grams: But still you'll be his wife!

Me: We are not married yet!

Grams: I'll pack 2 Sweatpants.

Me: That's still fine with me!

She carried on packing.

Me: So Grams will I sleep with NJ there?

She laughed at me.

Grams: Households are not the same, so I don't know whether they will allow you to sleep with NJ.

Me: He's my Fiancé, even though there's no ring to that.

Grams: You want to make more babies?

Me: Grandma! He's grieving I'm there to sooth the pain not to make more babies.

Grams: I don't know with you kids, you're naughty!

Me: But I have respect towards adults Grams.

Grams: I know, Send my regards there especially to Nqobi.

I nod, my grams is very fond of NJ even when I got dizzy and fainted, she wanted to call Nqobi but it was Christmas and NJ was busy he's phone was on voicemail that's when we founded that I was pregnant. 2months pregnant, my Christmas gift and I asked for a scan.

Grams: Are you going to tell him that he's going to be the father?

Me: Yes of course, but not now. I don't want to be the centres of attention.

Grams: You've gained and you are glowing, little bit showing surely the elderly woman will notice.

Me: If they ask I will tell them.

Grams: That's better now go and take a shower.

Me: I was thinking of taking a Nap you know.

Grams: That will take 3 Hours, you'll be comfortable in the car and you'll sleep there.

I huffed and went to my bathroom, I sleep more and eat more these days.

.

It's so cold. It's late already I've just arrived in Ladysmith Mkhize household. It's so big and has so many Rondavels and Flats outside and there's a huge house it's beautiful and so Modern.

"Hey Girlfriend" I hugger her.

Me: Zen look at you, you look like a farm girl.

Zen: Thank you so much babe, and you are glowing.

Me: let's say I'm happy!

Zen: But you didn't get dick the whole December!

Me: Zenande!

Zen: Aww Geez, I know you wouldn't hit on my brother

Me: Thank you honey, please take my Bags I'm tired it's already late I just want to sleep.

Zen: yeah where are they?

Me: Boot!

She took out my bags, and we went to the gate.

"Miss Asante your Tablets" Bab'u Dlamini shouted.

Oh my God my Vitamins.

I went to him, and took the Vitamins

Me: Thank you so much, Travel safe.

Dlamini: I will my daughter.

I took the bags with my pills, then walked with Zenande inside the house.

Zen: What are those tablets for?

Me: I get sick when there's change of scenery they help.

Zen: Oh okay!

He opened the door of a Flat it had a Grey, Red and Black interior I knew this is NJ's Room that's his favourite colours.

Zen: we are Here you can go and take a bath. NJ will bring you food you must be tired.

Me: Thank you Zenande.

Zen: Give me a call me when you need me.

Me: I will honey!

She went out, I'm glad I didn't meet anyone, I wasn't in the mood all I need now is my sleep.

I removed my shoes and my clothes, I went to the wardrobe took One of NJ's T-shirt.

The door Opens NJ walks in, aww My Man looks drained and tired he gives me a weak smile.

Me: Come here.

I open my arms for him, I give him a hug my big baby.

Eew what's that smell.

Me: Nqobizitha Maan!. Go and take a shower.

NJ: But babe I've already taken a Shower just before you Come here.

Me: Go and take it again, and don't use any lotion just your shower gel.

NJ: But this is abuse.

I give him a Smile.

Me: That was for me right?

He gives me the plate and go to the bathroom it's not as big as his own bedroom in his house or his parents house it's just a normal bathroom.

I take the food that he came with, I ate it was Samp and Red meat it tasted good.

I was on the bed when he came back.

NJ: Better now?

He asked locking the door and comes back to bed.

Me: Yeah you smell better!

He laughed.

NJ: You look beautiful, you are glowing.

Me: Thanks I guess.

He kissed me.

NJ: I missed you.

Me: Miss you too, tell me how are you?

He sighed.

NJ: I don't know sthandwa Sam, right after we celebrated Father's Birthday.

Me: What happened?

NJ: She slept and didn't wake up, Mkhulu found out in the morning because she was asleep that was shocking because she's a morning person so he found that he wasn't breathing and there was no pulse..

He sighed,he's not taking this well.

Me: Everything will be okay you know, you have to allow yourself to let grieve don't lock in your emotions cry if you have too. When I lost my dad I thought I was gonna sleep straight into depression and loose myself in the process but I soldiered and Cried when I had to, I had to let him go in order for me to get it in my heard that he's really no

more it came as Shock and we cannot control death, so you too you need to let go of her but she will be forever and always be in your heart. She was a wonderful woman 4days with her was great I had the best days of my life Mamkhize will forever be in your heart..

I wipe the tears in his eyes, it's my first time seeing him cry.

Me: You'll make me cry babe stop crying Aww Muntu!

He gives me a smile, argh my man is Handsome.

NJ: You are crying nje!

He wipes my tears, it's the hormones on my side and seeing him crying.

NJ: Come let's sleep I'll have to wake up early tomorrow morning.

Me: What about me?

NJ: You can even sleep till 12pm. I haven't paid lobola yet so you're nobody's wife. They won't treat you like you are a Mkhize wife.

Me: But I'll help.

NJ: They mustn't overwork you.

Me: They won't.

I'm pregnant not paralysed so I'll help where I can.

NJ: Now come closer so that I can have you in my arms.

He switches off the light and I snuggle closer.

.

It's the morning, I ran faster to the bathroom NJ is having a shower.

I throw up inside the Toilet.

"Baby what's wrong"

I raise a finger at him coz I can feel myself throwing up again.

I balance my head on the wall, Grams lied to me about these morning sickness.

I stood up and rinsed my mouth on the sink.

NJ: You okay?

I nod my head, I don't feel like talking but he's my man and with NJ he will force me to talk.

NJ: Awusakwazi Khuluma Yhini Asante? [you can't talk now Asante?]

Me: I'm fine Nqobi.

NJ: You sure?

Me: Yes get done I want to wash too.

NJ: Let's save water baby come.

I took off the T-shirt and took a shower with NJ.

NJ: You've gained some weight baby I love it.

Me: Thank you so much, let's say I'm happy!

He smiled.

NJ: I'm the reason right?

Me: Yes, yes and Yes!

He laughed we got out of the shower he dried and put some lotion on me he's face is confused I bet he thinks I'm pregnant but afraid to raise that fact to me. Because I always switch it off.

I wore my flowered Maxi dress and sandals that are comfortable because my feet tend to be swollen.

Me: Babe should I put on a Doek?

NJ: Khulu is here, Grandpa's Brother and his wife they are very traditional. I told them you are here because you are my Fiancée.

Me: Thank you.

He took out a blue Doek that matches with my dress.

He took my hand and we got out of the room, the Sun is busking outside it's extremely Hot Yho! My melanin Skin.

We walk inside the house to a table where there's a lot of people.

NJ: Sanibonani.

Everyone: Yebo.

Me: Sanibonani

Everyone: Yebo.

We take a seat the food wasn't there.

And old woman came and sat down just across me. She was looking at me in a weird way, the food came and the smell of eggs ticked me off I couldn't hold myself I ran out of the house and threw outside on the sand.

I felt a hand brushing my back, it was that old woman she gave me a Glass of water.

Me: ngiyabonga.

She smiles.

I drink the water.

Her: Kunesiphepho esikhulu esiza endleleni yakho kumele umelane naso.ubabawakho akenzanga kahle manje usisi wakho uzokubulala kalula kodwa amadlozi akini akubhekile kodwa kuzomele ufe ngokomoya ngoba iyona ndlela yokuphola kwakho futhi Umyeni wakho uyakuthanda..[There's a big storm coming your way and you'll have to embrace it. Your father hasn't done well, now your sister will kill you in the most possible way. But your Ancestors are looking out for you. But you will have to be emotional dead coz it's the only way to your healing and your husband loves you].

Me: Angazi ukuthi ukhuluma ngani ma! yimo ngedwa kuBaba wami futhi Angishadile [I don't know what you are talking about, I'm the only child to my Father and I'm not even married]

Her: Lengane oyithwele yisibusiso esikhulu emadlozini akini. ngako izokukhulisela kwizimo ezobhekana Nazo.
[The child you are carrying is a blessing to your ancestors and he will watch over you and will protect you to the obstacles you'll be facing]

I don't know what this old woman is talking about, I'll die?
Argh she's speaking in riddles.

Her: Asambe.

She take my hand And we walk back inside.

NJ: You alright?

I nod and take a glass of water, I'm shaken about what this woman just said and I can't make anything constructive out of all that he said, sister, death, Husband!.

I'm sudden Full I'm not in the Mood.

Mkhize: Makoti Ukahle? [Are you good?]

Me: Yebo baba.

Old Woman: Uzithwele uzaba right. [She's pregnant, she will be fine]

Hawema!

.

.

ASANTE

26

.

"Are you pregnant Asante?"

I sighed, and Look at Nqobi.

Me: Yes, I was going to tell you but now was not the time to tell you!

Nqobi: When were you going to tell me?

Why is he getting worked up about this thing? Ey naye uMakhulu she had no right to disclose my business.

Me: After the funeral, I wanted to make your day after the funeral by telling you that I'm pregnant.

He sighed.

NJ: I'm happy my love, this is all I've ever wanted. Thank you so much sthandwa sami.

I smiled.

"Yho Vele sobuka uNqobizitha nentombi yakhe?

Sodlanini? [So we will watch Nqobizitha and his girlfriend? When are we going to eat?"]

An old woman asked with an attitude.

No one answered, everyone ate I was no longer hungry so I just drank my orange Juice.

After breakfast I had to talk with that Old woman, who's called Mamkhize she's NJ's Grandfather's sister! She is called Khulu.

Me: Khulu.

She looked at me with a smile on her face.

Khulu: Woza! [Come]

I took her hand and we walked outside and sat next to a Rondavel that was facing the kraal. It's so hot I'll be darker than I am oh my poor melanin skin.

Khulu: Ubekelwe okuhle kodwa, ziningi izimo osudlule kuzo. Nesi isimo obekelwe sona sizodlula kodwa ke sothatha isikhathi ukuthi uphume kuso, ukulwa nodade wenu akusiyona into entle kodwa ke uBaba wakho ewenze iphutha!. [You're destined for greater things, there are many trials and tribulations that's you've passed, even this situation you will pass it even though it will take time for you to get out from. You fighting with your sister is not a right thing but your father made a mistake]

I looked at her, I don't know what she's talking about.

Me: Kodwa Khulu anginaye usisi Mina! [But Khulu I don't have a sister]

She smiled at me.

Khulu: Konke kuzovela thula ubheke! [All will be revealed just sit and watch]

This woman is really confusing me, she's really old
Shame!.

She placed her hands on my stomach, I felt comfort and an overwhelming feeling. Wait are those tears? She's crying silently.

Khulu: Ngiyaxolisa sisi. Ngxese ntombi. [I am sorry my child, sorry my girl]

She said that breaking down, she's breaking my heart I don't know what to do judging by how emotional I've become I will cry with her too. She removed her hands and wiped the tears, she looked at me and placed my head on her lap and brushed my hair. It felt so good, I was getting sleepy now she has a very nice touch!

"Khulu Ngicele uAsante akakhange adle ukutya kwakhe, ngifuna umnkika ukudla" [Khulu can I get Asante, she didn't eat her food I want to give her food].

I hate NJ from now on, I was getting the best head massage Argh!

I stood up and looked at Khulu she gave me that warm smile of hers!

NJ: Khulu seems so fond of you.

I smiled.

Me: Yeah, she is. Is she okay like mentally?

NJ laughed, that's not funny why is he laughing?

Me: Why are you laughing?

NJ: Khulu is perfectly fine, she spoke to you riddles? Told you something?

Me: Yeah, that I have sister and I'll die too my sister will kill me emotionally I don't know Nqobi she totally confused me!

We were now in NJ's room.

NJ looked at me intensely.

NJ: Did Khulu told you that?

Me: Yeah, and that my husband loves me. I'm not even married!

NJ: Khulu doesn't tell lies, whatever she said it's true. She's a seer but she no longer does services. What she told you may not happened to you, you may not be the one dying but someone close to you. And she may be right that you have a sister too.

Me: Does that mean that Daddy Cheated on my mother? Dad would never do that.

NJ: He's not here to answer that.

Me: Even if I have this sister how will I know her? Or reach out to her? What if she's suffering wherever she is and she hates me for taking everything?

NJ: Don't think like that my love, that may not be the truth. You didn't even know that you have a sister.

Me: The only reason she would kill me is because of the hatred she has towards me. Yho I don't know anymore!

NJ: Don't worry yourself, you will not die nor leave me alone in this world. You Need to stop worrying you'll stress our baby!

I smiled at him.

Me: Can I get sex? One round?

His eyes widen, he's shocked by what I've just said.

NJ: What?

Me: I'm horny!

He laughed at me.

I stood up and locked the door. I removed the dress that I was wearing and walked to the bed with only thong.

I kissed him while removing his clothes with his help of course, he's now naked we both are.

I take his hard shaft with my one hand, he's groaning. He's so hard I remove my thong and i kiss him again, he holds me as I'm now on top of him, he kisses me as he holds on my arse tightly, he spanks me and that feels so good. I'm already feeling wet on my honeypot, I take his hard cock inside my honeypot he's shocked, slowly slide down. I take him all I actually can't believe that. It's so painful I still can't get used to his size, he's too big. I make slow circles pushing my hips side to side. He's groaning underneath me, I'm moving up and down slowly shaking my butt. I thrust even faster and harder moving my hips back and

forth with my head thrown back while twerking like life's depending on this.

"Oh Shitt" he curses. I shake my ass faster as I'm about to cum.

"Asanteee" he groans loudly. I place my hands on his chest as I'm taking him fully and faster I reach my first orgasm, he holds my waist tightly and i ride him fast as he's about to come too, we both reach our orgasms at the same time, I was moaning so loud. He growls as we both catch our breaths, I'm laying on his chest exhausted.

NJ: You'll be the death of me!.

I laughed he's not serious I pulled out and laid next to him.

NJ: Do you have the baby Scan?

Me: Yeah, check on that blue bag.

He gets out the bed and come back with the scan.

NJ: I can't believe I'm about to be someone's Father.

Me: Better believe it because you are going to be one.

He laughed.

NJ: So you're 2 months pregnant?

Me: Yes, we are!

He chuckled.

NJ: Yeah we are pregnant. Come let's make twins..

He placed the scan on top of the chest of drawers.

He got on top of me and kissed me, we were already naked.

There was a knock at the door!

He groaned on top of me, he wore his clothes I just covered myself with a Blanket.

He opened the door and got out, not letting the Person outside in.

I could hear laugh erupts outside, I'm sure it's his brothers Nkosi and the others were coming today I'm sure they are here.

I lock the door and went to take another shower.

I wore the same clothes made the bed and fixed my doek. I went outside, I couldn't see NJ I came across Mkhize.

Mkhize: Makoti, unjani.

Me: I'm good baba, how about you?

Mkhize: I'm good. Come let's take a walk.

I walk with him slowly.

Me: How are you for real.

He laughs.

Mkhize: I wasn't telling you the truth at first?

Me: No, you lied I could see it in your eyes.

He sighed.

Mkhize: Loosing a Wife is not child's play. I lost my Life partner my everything I am shattered but I have to be strong for my kids and Grandkids of course my great Grandchildren.

He touched my stomach I laughed.

Me: Your first Great-Grandchild?

Mkhize: Yes, you know my Wife thought you were pregnant the last time we saw you, you were emotional so she told me that you were pregnant she was so happy for Nqobi, she didn't trust Nqobi to be a Father..

I laughed.

Me: Do you trust him?

Mkhize: I didn't trust Zithulele to be a father but look out to all his kids, starting from Zenande to Sinegugu he's a great father so there's no lie that Nqobi will be a better Father to his kids too. You are a Lucky woman to have a Mkhize Family by your side, we support our own you are truly a Mkhize bride. Nqobizitha has to do the right thing and marry you! Before the baby is born, Khulu seems to like you. she hardly shows her love to the daughter in-laws but you warmed her heart.

Me: I guess I'm the Lucky one!

Mkhize: You are, and you're a good Girl with a very big heart that can't be missed.

Me: You think so?

Mkhize: I know so, I trust you and Nqobizitha is in good hands!

I smiled and hugged him.

Me: Thank You baba.

Mkhize: My wife would be excited about this baby she would make sure that you are treated like an egg. Don't do any heavy work, or I'll get mad with everyone for making you do work. You are on your first trimester it's a risk for the baby!.

I looked at him.

Me: Baba how do you know about trimesters?

He laughed and I joined him.

Mkhize: I've been living Makoti, I know a lot of things!.

"Sbali" that woman from the table came to us, I don't know her but she doesn't like me that's given.

Mkhize: Thokozile.

Oh that's her name.

Thokozile: Besicela uMakoti, phela umsebenzi umningi.
[Can we have the daughter in law, there's a lot of work]

Mkhize: Thokozile ikhulelwe ingane ayizusebenza!
Akashadanga phela, uNqobi akakaLoboli. [She's pregnant she won't work, she's not even married. Nqobi hasn't even paid the dowry]

Thokozile: Kodwa ke sekekhona La, sesenjani? [But she's already Herr what do we do?]

Mkhize: Qhubekani phela, Benenze njani kuqala? [Carry on what did you do at first?]

Me: It's fine baba, I'll go and help. I won't do the heavy stuff.

Mkhize: Should you do the heavy work, I'll fight with you first then everyone!

I laughed.

Me: I won't.

Mkhize: It's fine you can go.

I walked with Thokozile, she doesn't like me judging by the way she's looking at me. A white KIA picanto drove inside the Gate she stopped and looked at it, a Woman got out at the back she's old but not that old.

Thokozile: Makhumalo.

She seems happy! The driver's door opened a girl I think older than me came out, looking like a clown in a very colourful makeup. Pink and yellow eye-shadow, Pink blushes didn't she see herself in the mirror!

Thokozile: Nomcebo.

She went to them I don't know what to do, whether to walk away or wait for her!

She comes to me with them.

Makhumalo: Aww ayisentle nantsi ntombi, yekabani lengane intle kanje? Phela uMxo ukhona yhini ingane yami nangu mfazi. [Aww here's a beautiful girl, who's child is this? my son Mxo is ready here's a wife]

Thokozile laughs lightly.

Nomcebo: ukuphi uNqobi Ma? [Where is Nqobi]

Hawema! This clown must not!

Thokozile: oh usahambile uzobuya maduzane [oh he's not here but will be back soon]

I look at Thokozile now the feeling is mutual I don't like either!

Me: Ma

Thokozile: UnoMa onjengam? [Do you have a mother like me?]

Oh honey million times better than you.

Me: Uzongithola Ngaphakathi. [You'll find me inside]

I walk away before she say something, I repeat I don't like her.

Nahiko: Finally I got to see my daughter in-law..

I laugh at her and hug her.

Nahiko: How's my Grandchild treating you? How far are you?

Me: Other than making me sleep and lazy we are fine. Oh I'm 2 months pregnant.

Sinegugu: I'm so jealous but I'll be an Aunt so I'm excited!

Me: I'm so hungry let me make something.

Nahiko: Seat your ass down I'll make you something to eat.

Me: Thank you so much.

She made me some sandwich and juice.

I ate it, Thokozile and her friends made their way inside. The room was full of laughter, but got tense as the Dragon Lady step her foot.

Nomcebo: Sanibonani!

Everyone: Sawubona.

I continued eating. NJ walked in with Nkosinathi, NJ is more closer to Nkosinathi more than his blood brothers.

Nomcebo: Nqobizitha Hey, look at you still handsome!.

I looked at NJ, I'm expecting him to say something.

NJ: Nomcebo Hi.

He went to the fridge and took out two bottles of water and gave Nathi his bottle.

NJ: You still good babe?

He kisses me on my forehead.

Me: Yeah I'm fine.

NJ: Cool then, when you need me I'm one phone call away.

Me: I know babe.

They went out, The clown gave me a very horrible look, she doesn't know me I'll fuck her up straight up.

.

"NJ Mkhize's phone hello" it's a male voice that I don't even recognise.

Me; can you please give NJ the Phone.

Him: Alright wait minute.

I walk downstairs with difficulties.

NJ: Hello Sthandwa Sam

Me: Please come back now. Ahhh!

I hold my stomach tightly as the pain intensify.

NJ: what's wrong baby? Are you okay?.

He ask with worry in his voice, I could feel my Thighs getting wet I look at my look at my dress it's full of blood. I look at the stairs there's a trail of blood,the cramps gets tense.

Me: No no no! Not my baby no not my baby boy!

NJ: babe, babe what's wrong.

I could hear faint laughs around me, there's no inside the house but me. I slower slide down on my pool of blood and held my stomach avoiding the cramps.

Me: please baby please baby please baby boy please
don't leave mommy please don't leave mommy!..

" babe babe babe Asante!!"

My eyes meet the dark blue eyes, I clutch on NJ tightly it
was all just a dream. I'm still in NJ's flat in KZN.

NJ: It was all dream babe don't worry! Stop shaking I'm
here with you nothing will happen to you.

Me: Our baby Nqobi, he he

NJ: it's okay go back to sleep we will talk in the morning.
This dream felt so real, I'm even scared to sleep again.

.

.

ASANTE

27

.

"Miss Asante Thwala" the nurse shouted my name.

I don't see NJ, he was supposed to be here an hour ago
and his phone is on Voicemail. It's our Baby's first
appointment and he's not here, I'm so mad at him right
now!

I stood up and went to the Doctor's room.

Doc: Good Afternoon Asante!

Me: Afternoon Doctor.

Doc: How are you?

Me: I'm good thank you and yourself?

Doc: I'm good too. First trimester done, no complications just a healthy pregnancy congratulations.

Me; Thank you so much doctor, I was so scared that something may bad happen.

Doc: You were eating healthy?

Me: Yes. And took yoga classes too, just to keep my bundle of joy healthy.

He laughed at me.

Doc: You'll be a great mother, I can attest to that.

Me: Thank you so much for the vote of confidence!

Doc: Let's get to business and check on your bundle of Joy!

I stood up from the chair and went to the bed.

I laid there and upped my T-shirt that I was wearing so that he can apply the Gel.

I took a video when he applied the Gel on me.

Doc: Such a strong heartbeat!

Tears flowed down my cheeks, this was making me emotional hearing my baby's heartbeat brought joy, love and this overwhelming feeling in my heart.

Doc: You in love with the heartbeat?

I chuckled.

Me: No, I'm overwhelmed I can't believe in 5 months to come I'll bring a human on earth I mean today I'm 4months pregnant!

Doc: Every woman gets this excited. Should I print the scans?

Me: yes please.

Doc: Here take this.

Hr gave a me wipes to wipe the gel. I stopped and saved the video.

"This is what you missed hope whatever you were busy with is worth your baby's life" I sent the video to NJ. I wiped the gel off me.

I don't get why NJ is not here, I understand he was catching up from work since he spent 3 weeks in KZN, but today he had a morning meeting i rescheduled the appointment to accommodate him, he didn't even send any message to inform me that he won't be able to come it hurts!

Doc: Here you go!

He gave me the Scans and subscriptions for my Vitamins.

Me: Thank you so much.

Doc: same date next month I'll be waiting for you!

Me: Thank you you Doc, I'll surely come.

Doc: Any problems that you may face during your pregnancy you can call I'll be there.

Me: Much appreciated Doctor thank you so much.

Doc: You welcome, enjoy the rest of your day!

Me: You too, Goodbye.

I walked out and drove to the nearest clicks for Pharmacy, I needed to buy my vitamins.

My phone rang it was NJ's mom.

Me; Hello ma.

Nahiko: Hey Baby how are you?

Me: I'm good thanks, and you ma?

Nahiko: I'm Good too, how did the Doctor's appointment go? Is my grandchild okay?

Me: Yes strong and healthy.

Nahiko: that's great to hear, please give Nqobi the phone I can't reach him.

Me: He's not with me Ma.

Nahiko: What do you mean that he's not with you? He said that you'll go together for the appointment.

Me: That was the plan, I called him and I rescheduled the time but he was nowhere to be found and the part that setting me off is the fact that he switched his phone off and didn't even bother to write a message. I'm so mad at your son!.

Nahiko: You should be mad at him. Your anger is justified, make him sweat!.

I laughed.

Me: You a good mother would say 'that's not how my son is, I'm sure he has some explanation to do. Don't go hard oh him'..

She laughed.

Nahiko: I guess I'm the bad mother, I know how fragile Pregnant woman are so my child make him run for his money!

Me: Surely I'll do that then, got the blessing from you.

Nahiko: And you would never go wrong with my blessings..

"Why I you poisoning the poor Child Mkam?" NJ's father say at the back.

Nahiko: Thula Zithulele, just shut up if you don't have anything to say!.

I laughed, I love them marn yho, they are relationship goals!

Me: Thank you ma, you really lifted my mood up.

Nahiko: You're my first daughter in-law enjoy it while it last, the others will come and take your spot.

Me: I'll have to be the favourite daughter in-law haibo, I'm the first one.

She laughed

Nahiko: Fine you'll be the Favourite one.

Me: Thank you so much!

Nahiko: Look baby I have to go, your father in-law is sick so he has to be babied as old as he is..

Me: He's sick?

Nahiko: It's just Flu baby, don't worry my man is strong as an ox!

Me: That's good to hear, let me not keep you then. Go to your husband and say he must recover soon.

Nahiko: I will baby, bye I love you.

Me: I love you too ma!

She drops the call, and I park my car.

I took out my phone and blocked NJ's number and blocked him on social media platforms!

I made my way inside the house, my grandmother is watching TV.

Me: Hey Grams.

Grams: Hey Nana, how did it go?

Me: Good, the baby is healthy and strong look at this Grams!

I took out my phone and showed her the video.

Grams: Ohhh, this is beautiful. Were you crying?

Me: yes grandmother, I got overwhelmed.

Grams: I can hear you, oh the doctor asked you. I don't see nor hear NJ's voice.

Me: He was stuck in a meeting he couldn't make it but I sent him the video.

Grams: That's better but next time he must be there.

Me: Surely he will. What's to eat I'm so hungry!

Grams: Ham and cheese!

Me: Yum, let me go and check!

.

.

NDALO XOKI

.

"Ndalo please come to my office right now" NJ says over the phone!

I stood up from my working station, I've missed seeing his handsome face he is glowing clearly Asante is doing a great job!

I knock "come in" he shouts.

Me: You called for me sir?

NJ: Yes cancel all the meetings I have for today. I have somewhere to go.

Me: Alright sir, is there anything?

NJ: Yes, please pack up we are meeting a client at a Hotel.

Me: Alright sir.

NJ: I'm giving you 10 minutes!.

I left the office, I'm feeling over joyed God today is clearly on my side.

I cancelled all the meetings and packed my stuff.

"You'll find me in the parking lot Ndalo" NJ says walking away.

I took the office phone and called Sasa I didn't have airtime.

Sasa: Sisanda Mayeza hello!

I laughed, haibo why is she so formal?

Me: And then the formality?

Sasa: Ndalo akudlakwa njalo Maan! [Ndalo you don't play like that]

I laughed.

Sasa: It's not even funny, I mean I get a call from (021) in the morning I think it's an office number, I've applied for some few jobs.

Me: Sorry friend I didn't mean to anger you.

Sasa: Sure, why you calling so early in the morning?

Me: 12pm Sasa. But I'm not there, all I'm saying is thank you for your advice of telling me to keep the drug with me always.

Sasa: Ndalo! Are you working on the plan?

Me: Yes, look we are going to the hotel I'll text you the hotel address and hotel number I'll take him to. So that you can take pictures of us.

Sasa: I'll be there, let me wake up and do some cross I'll be there!

Me: Sure friend.

I deleted this phone call and took my bag and ran to the basement.

I got in the car and the driver was driving.

NJ was in the phone.

NJ: Yes babe please reschedule it to 2pm.

I'm sure he's talking to Asante.

"Okay I love you, bye".

He drops the call and looks at his Macbook.

We arrived at their family's Hotel, he was known by the stuff. We walked into the Restaurant, that's where the client was.

I texted sasa the Hotel.

I saw my old classmate, she also stays in Kagiso we also drink together, it's a good thing Ketso works here it will make my job easier God is really on my side today!

Me: Please excuse me sir.

I stood up and went to the bathroom, I signalled ketso to come to me.

Ketso: Ndalo what are you doing here?

Me: I came with my boss.

Ketso: I knew you wouldn't afford to be here, but no offence mngana'm

Me: None taken. I need your help

Ketso: In what?

I took out the bottle, and gave it to her.

Ketso: And then what is this?

Me: You'll drug, NJ. You'll put drops in his Drink. Don't make it too much.

Ketso: Ndalo are you crazy? Do you want me to get fired?

Me: we will come out rich my friend, I'll give you money. You will only give him drops, I'll order wine and you will spill it on him mistakenly.

Ketso: Why are you doing this Ndalo?

Me: Do you want money yes or no? It's simple Ketso. We come along way, from Primary to high school. These Rich people doesn't give fuck about us!

Ketso: Fine I'll do it. I want 10k.

Me: Too easy! You do your job. Better change that waitress serving us.

Ketso: Sho skeem.

She walked out first and I followed.

NJ: that was long.

Me: Sorry sir, didn't know how to operate such bathrooms.

He nodded, the meeting resumed and I was writing notes.

Client: Should we Oder now?

NJ: Yes, I'm in a hurry too i won't stay long!

The client called the waiter. Ketso came he took our beverages.

She came with NJ's Heineken on the glass and the client's Windhoek and she gave me a white wine.

Me; Sorry girl I said Red wine, I don't drink White wine!

Ketso: Sorry ma'am I'll bring your wine right now!

She walked away, NJ was really not here. He drank his Beer while making Smalltalk with the client who was accused into murdering his Mistress!

Ketso came with the wine, she pretended to fall and spilled the whole glass of wine on NJ's chest!

" What the fuck, are you crazy?" NJ shouted on top of his lungs and draw eyes at us.

Ketso: Sorry sir, I'm so sorry I fell.

She kept apologizing annoying NJ.

NJ: Shut up..Ndalo here, there's Markham down the road please buy me a white shirt size 36.

He gave me his black card, he gave me a pin.

NJ: Mr Debruin I'm sorry I'll have to cut our lunch off.

Debruin: I understand NJ. We will communicate on the phone about the court date and stuff.

They shook hands and Debruin left.

NJ: Ndalo you are still here?

Me: Sir you didn't tell me where I'll find you.

NJ: Penthouse last floor!

Me: Okay sir.

I took my bag and went out I ringed Sasa. I had to borrow airtime from Cell c.

Sasa: Ndalo I'm Here.

Me: Meet me at Markham.

I dropped the call.

I went inside Markham and took the shirt and paid for it.

Sasa is not here!

I saw her on the entrance.

Me: The plan is in motion in 10 minutes make your way to penthouse last floor.

Sasa: alright. Hurry up.

I walked back into the hotel with Sasa, she waited on the lobby.

I went to the penthouse.

"That took you long" he wasn't wearing anything.

I turned the other way.

NJ: Just turn Ndalo, it's not like I'll fuck you!

I turned and gave him his shirt.

NJ: You didn't think that I would need a vest?

Me: I'm so sorry sir!

NJ: It's okay.

He held his head lightly.

Me: are you okay sir.

I quickly went to his aid and help him sit down.

I looked at his beautiful dark blue eyes, I once thought it was lenses.

NJ: you are took close!

I touched his chest, he was already out.

I called Sasa to come.

She came and we removed his trouser and boxers.

Sasa: Damnnn he's huge!

She placed her hands on NJ's dick.

I switched off his cellphone.

We roughened up the sheets and I got naked too, Sasa took pictures of us naked

Sasa: Now sleep right next to him and pretend to be sleeping so that when he wakes up.

Me: Sure.

Sasa: carry on with the plan.

Me: He's not even hard.

Sasa: His dick is big enough, i'm out.

She went out I masturbated in smeared my cum on his dick. Some girls are lucky. He's handsome, rich and has big dick and also a great body, a killer body even That's a jackpot if you ask me!

.

.

NJ MKHIZE

.

My head feels heavy, I finally open my eyes slowly. I don't know where I am, wait am I naked WTF?

I check next to me, it's Ndalo What the hell happened here?

I shook her lightly, she wakes up and cover her breasts with the sheet.

Me: What the fuck happened here?

Ndalo: Sir? What the hell?

She looked shocked.

Me: what the fuck happened?

She looked down

I stood up, what the hell my dick has cum all over. I wiped it with the sheet and looked for my clothes.

I remember her walking in with a shirt and looking away, I told her that I wouldn't do anything to her, she came to me. What the fuck happened next?

Me: I don't remember anything what happened?

She looked down, and cried oh for fuck's sake this cannot be happening to me. I'll be getting traditionally married this weekend and why all this is happening? Asante fuck. I check the time on my wristwatch it's 5pm.

I slid down and burry my Face with my hands.

Me: What the hell have I done? This doesn't make sense, I wasn't even drunk for not to remember!

Ndalo: I don't know either sir, how did we get into bed?

She wails loudly!

Me: Look Ndalo I don't know what happened between us, but I love my Girlfriend and I'm marrying her this weekend.

Ndalo: I know that you love her sir, trust me I won't tell anyone about this. I don't know what happened too, I know how much you love Asante and if I was at fault I'm so sorry!

She is crying, it's hurting me. What have you done Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize?

Me: Don't blame yourself!

I hugged her it's awkward because she's naked.

Ndalo: I'll give you my Resignation letter tomorrow morning, I'll be out of your face. I can't even look at you in the eye and it was my last month as your PA, you can ask pinky to come back.

I sigh, she's such a good girl and I tainted her!

Me: I'll give you your money, full payment.

Ndalo: Can you turn I want to wear my clothes so that I can leave!

Me: Sure!

I turned.

"Done" she said after a few minutes.

Me: I am so sorry Ndalo, I really mean it when I say I don't remember anything. I'm sorry for sleeping with you, it was never my intentions. I love Asante so much I wouldn't even think to cheat on her. If this is classified as Rape I am the guilty one, you can take me to court.

Ndalo: Sir this is not rape, I don't even have scars. We both don't know what happened, let's let it lay low. Go and get married to Asante she's beautiful and great for you.

Me: Can I take you home?

Ndalo: No Sir, it's fine I'll take a taxi.

Me: I'll request an uber for you!

I took out my phone and it was off, I switched it on and requested while messages came in flooding.

Me: Your ride is outside.

I showed her the number plate she went out.

I tried cracking my skull on what happened I don't know what happened how will I face Asante after all this? And to top it all I missed my baby's first Doctor's Appointment!

Damn you Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize!..

I sat down and cried, I've done my woman wrong this time.

.

.

ASANTE

28

.

I drove out of the hotel to my house, I'm feeling guilty of something that I don't know about.

I parked my car then made my way inside, I went to my bedroom I think a called shower will bring back my senses!

I stripped naked, my head feels heavy I've been thinking and nothing is coming out of that thinking I'm still empty about the incident that happened in the Hotel.

Was I drugged? Both Ndalo and I?

This colder water calmed me down, I wore my sweatpants and T-shirt.

I took out my phone to check the messages.

"This is what you missed hope whatever you were busy with is worth your baby's life" It's a message from Asante it's followed by a video, my tears fall down what have I done?

I called her but her phone didn't go through, I checked on WhatsApp I can't even see her DP, I checked Instagram she has blocked me!.

My phone rings it's my mother.

Me: Mom!

Mom: Don't mom me wena Nqobizitha, where were you? What was so important to you that you even missed your baby's doctor appointment?

Me: I got held up in a meeting and my phone battery was flat.

Nahiko: Ndiyakuzala mna Nqobizitha, uzalwa ndim.
Ndiyakwazi xa uxoka, uxokelani? Nqobizitha ubuphi? [I gave birth to you Nqobizitha, I'm your mother. I know when you lie, why are you lying? Where were you?]

When my mother goes on Xhosa mode just know that she's mad, and now she's ragging!

Me: Mama I'm telling you the truth why would I lie?

Mom: Ulala nabani Nqobizitha? Ngubani lo Ulala naye? Umnandi caba ungade uPhose umntana wakho lo Umenze ngokwakho. [who are you sleeping with? Is she that nice that you could miss out on your own child, the child that you made?]

I kept quiet, I was feeling guilty even though I don't know how I had sex with Ndalo the fact is that we both were naked!

Mom: Unyinja Mntana'm uyinja! Ngase Asante Akulahle ogqiba angavumi mgomntana kalok wena uxabise Amankazana! Yazi utatakho zange nakanye andiJolele mna, wena uzoyo Lobola kule weekend kodwa wenza Lamanyala! Sies Maan Nqobizitha. Yhu undidanisile mntana'm [you're a dog my child you are a dog. I just wish Asante could dump you and deny you your child because you're busy with mistresses. Do you know that your father never cheated on me, not even once and you are paying Lobola (dowry) this weekend and you're doing this disgusting thing, sies Maan Nqobizitha. You've let me down my child]

I can't help but feel heartbreak, what my mother said broke me. I used to be his loving son.

Me: Mama you don't know anything, I don't know too!

Mom: mxxm!

She dropped the call, Damnn!

I called Londiwe I hope she didn't block me too. Her phone went through.

Londi: Ahh Sballi.

Me: Londi, are you home?

Londi: Yes, why?

Me: Please Give Asante a phone, I can't reach her.

Londi: Let me go to her, she's in her room!

Me: Okay, please don't tell her it's me over the phone.

Londi: Trouble in Paradise?

Me: Pregnancy Hormones.

She laughed

Londi: okay!

After sometime I heard talking over the phone with Asante.

"Hello" that's Asante speaking.

Me: Baby Please don't drop the phone.

Asante: what do you want Nqobizitha?

Me: Please unblock me babe so that I can explain why I wasn't there with you.

Asante: Lie to me!

I sighed.

Me: Can I come and fetch you?

Asante: I won't wait on you.

Me: I'll come and fetch you!

She dropped the call, she's really mad. I'll tell her the truth, even if she doesn't want to carry on with the traditional wedding I'll understand.

I went out of the room then went downstairs.

My main door opened, Dad walked in.

Dad: Sit your small ass down Junior!.

He's Angry, mom call me by my full name when she's angry Dad calls me by my second name when he's angry.

I sat down and he sat opposite me.

Dad: Wenzeni mfana. [What have you done?]

Me: I don't know where to Start baba, it's complicated.

Dad: Start from the get on, anginaskhathi umkam ungimele endlini. [I don't have time, my wife is waiting for me]

I sigh, my dad is giving me a tough time.

Me: I was supposed to go with Asante to the Doctor, for our baby's first Appointment, so I cancelled all my meetings for today and I had been Canceling on this particular client so I met with him at the restaurant in our Hotel.

I took my PA with so that she could take since on what Mr Debruin was saying. I take her to some meetings outside the office. So as we were talking the waitress spilled my PA's wine on me, I asked my PA to go and buy me Shirt so that I could wear something and go meet with Asante the time was 1pm I was meeting with Asante at 2pm so I had time for her I went to the penthouse and waited for my PA, she came with the shirt and as I was wearing the shirt I became blank and woke up naked and my PA was right next to me naked too. I don't know what happened.

Dad: What did your PA say?

Me: She too don't know what happened she was crying.

Dad: is it pinky?

Me: No pinky went on martenity Leave.

Dad: this girl didn't make hints on you that she wants you?

Me: no, But Asante once said that she doesn't trust her!

Dad: She drugged you.

Me: But how?

Dad: That's for you to find out before she does something bad, you have to be careful with Asante this girl can be

dangerous. Never underestimate a woman with obsession, you know what happened with your mother she got kidnapped.

Me: I don't Ndalo would do that.

Dad: never say that, try the footage of the whole hotel. Fix this son before it's too Late go and do a drug test tomorrow and check if there was a drug in your system.

Me: I'll do everything tomorrow.

Dad: Don't tell Asante anything, until you have a solid proof on what happened.

Me: I will do so.

Dad: you were on your way out?

Me: Yeah to fetch Asante.

Dad: Your mother said that she must make you sweat.

Me: If She's with me I won't sweat.

Dad: You'll give her a Dick? I know how pregnant woman loves sex.

I laughed, that's my dad for you!

Me: I'm not having that conversation with you!

He laughed as we walk out of the house I locked the door then drove away hooting at my dad, we drove separate ways!

.

I called trying my luck with her number hoping she unblocked me, and yes she unblocked me.

Asante: Nqobizitha!

Me: I'm outside babe.

Asante: Stay there.

Me: Please come out, I told you that I'm coming to fetch you!

Asante: Fetch who? Why don't you fetch the person you were with during the Day?

Me: Asante do you want me to come inside?

Asante: Nqobizitha you have your own two feet do what feels right to you!

She dropped the call, I asked the security to open the Gate for me i drove inside and parked at the driveway.

I rang the bell, Mandla came to open.

Mandla: Awe Bra.

Me: Sure, howzit?

Mandla: Ngigrand wena?

Me: Ngimnandi.

Mandla: Sure come in.

I got inside, Asante was not in there, it was only Londi and Mandla.

Londi: Sbali you are here?

Me: Yeah I'm here.

I saw Asante coming down the stairs carrying a weekend bag, she gave it to me.

"Bye fam" she said that walking away.

Mandla: How do you deal with her moods?

Me: She can wake me up around 3am and tell me that she's hungry and she's craving wings or McDonald's. I just don't understand pregnant woman.

Londi: You made the baby together you must suffer, it's better whatever she craves for she gets it. I used to crave all the nice thing in the world but end up eating chiclet feet! So she's in good hands.

I smiled and thanked them madam was already seating in the passenger seat skulking.

I placed her bag at the back then went to my side and drove off.

She plaid Music, Jhene Aiko's music

Me: Baby do you want anything to eat? I didn't cook.

Asante: I ate at home so don't stress.

Oh hell no! I'll buy everything. I'm not In the mood to drive at night.

.

Asante: where were you?

Me: I was at our family's Hotel.

Asante: Doing what?

Me: That meeting I told you about. It took longer then expected.

Asante: And you decided to switch off your phone without sending any message.

Me: My phone was flat, and I think I was drugged.

Asante: Drugged? By who?

Me: I don't know, that's what I want to know. Tomorrow morning I'll go to the Doctor and do a Drug test And see if I was really drugged.

Asante: Why were you drugged at first? Why do you assume that you were drugged.

Me: I was in the table with the client, and I woke up in the penthouse it didn't make any sense, coz I was still communicating with the client, I only drank one glass of Heineken.

Asante: That is so strange, I thought that your clients were more important than our child.

Me: There's nothing important in my life other than you and our child, trust me I would go an extra Mile for you and my child.

Asante: Are you marrying me because I'm pregnant and it's your family custom to not have kids out of wedlock or you are marrying me because you love me.

Me: Where is all of this coming from?

Asante: Nqobizitha you've never been committed in life, Marriage is a very big step. Communication is the key to each and every successful marriage, are you ready for that?.

Not telling her the truth is eating me inside, I want to tell her everything.

Me: I love you Asante, you are my first and last love. I will never love any woman if she's not you or our daughter. I want to marry you because I see future with you, when I talked to you I didn't say I want to be in a relationship with you but I want you to marry me. I was serious about that, I want to marry you I want you to be my better half. The love of my life, yes I've never been in a relationship but with you I'm willing to learn new things, I'm willing to take this journey with no one else but you!.

I wiped her tears, and touched her growing stomach.

Me: This is for our princess, for us and our happiness! Ngiyakuthanda sthandwa Sam, ekekho omunye engimthanda njengawe. Uyikho konke kimi, ulibambo lwam sofa slahlane wam. Thambo lam leKentucky. [I love you my love, there's no one that I love like you. You are everything to me, my soulmate, my Kentucky bone]

She blushed.

Me: Am I forgiven?

Asante: I'm horny sthandwa Sam!

I laughed.

Me: Asante uboke uzithande Maan!

She laughed, so hard. But that didn't stop her to not remove her clothes and strip naked in front of me.

Asante: I want you Nqobi!

She kissed me, I kissed her too I can't resist her lips.

.

I woke up tired and drained, I'm never getting her pregnant again. Where does she gets this Stamina? She kept me all night with her sexing me up and the traitor is now sleeping.

She looks cute, my beautiful baby.

Her phone rang it was my mother I answered it.

Mom: Asante baby.

Me: She's sleeping mama, wanted something to talk about?

Mom: Wanted to check up on her, your father told me everything. I'm sorry for being very harsh to you yesterday.

Me: I know, you were protecting your Grandchild and your daughter in-law..

Mom: Your Dad told me everything, Nqobi you need to take care of this quickly

Me: Yeah, I'll go to the doctor and go to the Hotel after that.

Mom: Okay, tell Asante to call me when she wakes up.

Me: I will tell her.

Mom: I love you!

Me: I love you too.

"Who do you love?", oh she's awake.

Me; Your mother in-law. She was calling you but I told her that you are sleeping she said call her when you wake up.

Asante: I'll call her. Going to the doctor already?

Me: Yes, wanna come with me?

Asante: I don't have the energy to do that. I'm tired.

Me: You were a beast last night.

She slightly blushed and threw the hair brush on me I catch it.

Me: Ngiyakuthanda kodwa.

She blushed looking down, she's very funny when she acts shy.

Me: Isho phela nawe!

Asante: Nami Ngiyakuthanda!

She smiled at me.

Me: What will you be doing the whole day?

Asante meeting up with Zoie and Londi and go to the tailor for our traditional attire. When are you taking yours?

Me: Totally forgot, I'll go and fetch it tomorrow.

Asante: Okay go and take a bath you smell of sex!

Me: As if you don't smell sex.

Asante:, You need Jesus Nqobizitha.

Me: you are the one who needs Jesus. When was your last seen in church?

Asante: Last seen? Kodwa Nqobizitha..

She laughed, argh my soon to be wife looks beautiful. I am Lucky, so lucky.

I walked to the bathroom and took a shower, i Felt hands on my waist, It's Asante.

Asante: I couldn't let you take a shower on your own.

Me: You won't get any quickie.

She laughed lowly.

M

Asante: Don't worry I'm full, please wash my back!

I turn and met her beautiful Ass, what is this girl doing to me.

Me: Baby your ass is getting bigger.

Asante: I had this big ass for the longest time!

I laughed, and she hugged me so tightly.

Asante: I don't want to loose you Nqobi, not now and not ever! I can't imagine my life without you in it.

I hugged her tightly too.

Me: You are my life Asante, I promise you I'll do right by you! I won't give you problems intentionally. I love you way more than life itself. Uthandwa yintliziyo yami.

She pressed her lips on my chest going upward till her lips met mine.

We kissed and she pulled out.

Asante: Forever?

She raised her pinky promise finger.

Me: Forever and Ever!

We crossed our pinky promise fingers and kissed them.

Me: Now let's get you out before you catch cold.

Asante: Yeah right.

I closed the the tap, and walked out with her. I dried the both of us, lotion and made her wear her clothes.

Me: You look cute, my beautiful mamacita! Lady with thick thighs

And rich melanin skin, damn I chose well.

Asante: Argh just being such a charmer.

She laughed, Mara the mother of my kids is very beautiful even when she laughs I really chose well.

.

.

ASANTE

29

.

"Baby hurry up" NJ shouts walking out.

I took the last 2 slices of pizza and placed them on the plate then walked out.

"Asante Maan"

Me: I'm here there's no need to shout

I got inside the car, this idiot is smiling.

Me: why you smiling?

NJ: You are beautiful baby!

Me: Well thank you baby daddy!

NJ: Baby daddy?

He laughed, and looked at me and shook his head.

Me: Baby please pass at KFC, I'm craving for their Dunked wings.

NJ: Baby I'll be late for my Doctor's appointment.

Me: So do you want your baby to get hungry? Choose Nqobizitha.

NJ: Fine!.

He made the drive through.

Me: Was that hard?

He looked at me and rolled his eyes.

Me: Roll those eyes again I'll fuck you till they become white!.

He laughed so hard, that I joined him. I just used his favourite line whenever I roll my eyes and it was my first time seeing him rolling his eyes.

NJ: What did you just say?

Me: Just drive Nqobizitha, I don't want to die I'm still young if you don't know!

He looked ahead and drove my phone rang it's Zoie!

Me: Hey honey!.

Zoie; Don't hey honey me, where the fuck are you?

Me: Zo you can't be that rude!. I'm on my way Nqobi is driving Me.

Zoie: I am slowly loosing you to NJ.

I laughed Shame my friend.

Me: Zo you know mos, you come first then NJ lastly. Why you comparing yourself with him in the first place?

NJ is giving me an intense look that I want to laugh so hard it's just that Zoie would get hurt more.

Zoie: Girl we know that's not true.

Me: Okay you're right. But NJ is the father of my baby and my soon to be husband. He comes first.

Zoie: I understand just get your phat ass here.

Me: Give me 10 minutes I'll be there.

Zoie: Sure!

He drooped the call.

Me: Don't look at me like that.

NJ: Why did you say I come last?

Me: Why were you eavesdropping?

NJ: Haibo, you were the only one talking in the car.

Me: Just drive faster Nqobizitha instead of looking at me and asking stupid questions.

He chuckled.

NJ: I don't know whether it's the pregnancy that makes you loose respect or you just lack manners!

I looked at him and laughed

Me: It's your baby, I'm not like this.

He smiled at me.

NJ: baby do you think that the baby will look like you?

Me: If it's a girl she better look like me and it's a boy then he can look like you. I mean you're handsome I'm am beautiful we will make mean babies.

He smiled.

NJ: Imagine a mini me! Yho that will be s dream coming true I'm happy that I'm having a family with you and nobody else!.

Me: You'll be the most amazing father, I'm even scares that our kids will love you more than me.

NJ: What? You are wrong, I trust that you'll make the best mother in the whole world. I'll make sure to remind you that you are the best mother.

Me: Thank you for the vote of confidence sthandwa Sam.

NJ: I love you.

Me: I love you way more.

He parked in front of the tailor, I kissed his cheek.

NJ: Suphambana Asante, andingomntana mna iza ndiphuze cherry'yam. [don't be crazy Asante, I'm not a child. Give me a proper kiss girlfriend]

Argh I'm so turned on right now.

Me: Please speak Xhosa again.

NJ: Get off my car Asante Thwala!

Me: mxxm you're such a bore!

I took my wings and got out of his car.

He hooted but I didn't even turn to look at him, I made my way inside the shop.

Londiwe and Zoie were seating with Nhlanhla the Tailor.

Me: Good morning Guys!

Zoie: mxxm!

Londi & Nhla: Morning.

I sat down next to Nhlanhla.

Me: Nhla tell me how far are you with the dresses?

Nhla: Done, but with your stomach growing everyday I don't know whether it will fit.

Me: I don't want to cry Nhla please!

He laughed.

Nhla: I made a gutter for you, it didn't ruin your Design the dress it's still beautiful. You'll be a beautiful bride.

Me: It's nothing big, I'll have my white wedding after giving birth yho, people must get ready! In fact the whole must get ready for my white wedding.

Zoie: It will be the talk of the town.

Me: Town? The Whole South Africa..

We laughed, coz we're exaggerating but my white wedding will be something that is special to my heart and to my love.

Nhla: Why have white wedding after giving birth?

Me: The dress that I've designed doesn't allow my tummy to be huge but to be flat. So after giving birth it is, it's not like I'm rushing.

Londi: I wonder when is my own wedding.

Me: met someone?

Londi: I wish. You need to give me the water that you bathe in, I have bad luck when it comes to men!

Me: Sorry mntase but it takes a while to get a real man. I've met a lot of these guys that promised me heaven and earth but they didn't even reach a province, a simple province, bekezela!

Zoie: She's right Londi, it takes time for bigger and greater thing to come. You'll find your perfect Man ready and waiting for you.

Londi: Thank you so much guys, now I feel so much better!.

I laughed.

Me: Did you try your attires?

Zoie: Nope we were waiting for you Madam Speaker.

I laughed.

Me: Very funny Zo!

I placed my dunked wings on the table and my water.

Me: Nhla my dress please.

He passed me my dress I looked at it, I loved the gutter. It didn't made the design look bad it actually suited it.

I wore the dress, there's no mirror in thus fitting room.

"Are you ready guys?"

"Yeah" they shouted.

I went out they all Gaspd.

Nhla: Your Fiancé is one lucky man.

Me: Thank you so much.

Zoie: if I were straight, trust me i would be the one getting married to you not NJ. Umuhle mngano.

Me: Ngiyabonga Zo.

Londi: Yazi mzala you are a very beautiful woman. With s big heart that can accommodate the whole of South Africa, you're a Mother Theresa some people with the same beauty as yours are busy flaunting their beauty with brains but Zalo. Umuhle marn!

I chuckle wiping my tears.

Me: Thank you Cousin, yhuu.

I removed the dress and they wore their attired they are beautiful no lies.

Nhla: So how will this work, which day you're getting married on?

Me: It's Lobola (dowry) Saturday and the traditional wedding.

.

We are now seated at Rocco mammas .

Zoie: So how did it go with your Father's family?

Me: They agreed, I'll have to be there tomorrow.

Zoie: Where in KZN?

Me: ESkhawini, Empangeni.

Zoie: You want me to be there?

Me: You can come Friday, Londi will be there with me as off tomorrow!

Londi: I'm so scared, I've never been with your father's family.

Me: They are Cool, they've been blinded by greed they wanted the company. But I raised the standards so high till they saw that I'm fit enough.

Zoie: They gave you a hard time though.

Me: Well yeah, but they are happy that I'll be getting married. At least they can keep the Lobola money.

Zoie: I thought you'll take it after negotiations.

Me: I'm not that brutal.

We all laughed, I missed chilling with my Zo.

.

.

NDALO XOKI

.

"Tell me you went and drop your resignation letter" Sasa say as she made herself comfortable on the couch.

Me: Yeah I gave it to the Receptionist.

Sasa: Our Job is done!

She drank the fushion that was on the Jug.

Me: The pictures?

Sasa: All in the 3 phones.

Me: You've made this before?

Sasa: Staying at home without any job makes you watch a lot of movies.

Me: Won't this backfire?

Sasa: No he has no proof, even if he has proof you'll say you are pregnant, he won't do anything wrong to you.

Me: Thank you for the voice of confidence.

Sasa: You have to believe me, this is our ticket out of Kagiso.

Me: What about Ketso?

Sasa: R10k she requested and she leaves our asses

Me: You sure she will leave?

Sasa: We will make her if she doesn't budge!.

My phone rang it was Ketso!

Me: Speaking of the devil.

Sasa: Answer her!

Me: Ketso hello.

Ketso: You better run, NJ is coming for you.

Me: What do you mean he's coming for me?

Ketso: He has the footage, it shows me and you. Also you and Sasa, he asked for your addresses . he's raging. I've never seen him like that.

Me: What? Couldn't you lie to him?

Ketso: He said that he will find you guys anyways! Run while you still have time. I'm fired and I want my money.

Me: Fine!.

I dropped the call.

Me: We are in deep shit we have to leave.

Sasa: huh why?

Me: NJ is looking for us, he knows That we are behind everything, Ketso told him.

Sasa: We have to leave for a few days then start sending him messages that you are pregnant.

Me: Okay let me pack my bags.

Sasa: I'll go and pack mine. Write your mother a letter and tell her that you're going to Cape Town for a vacation. I'll say the same thing too.

Me: Okay.

Sasa: we will meet At Amos's place.

She left.

I packed all the nice and important clothes.

"Hey ma, I went to Capetown for a vacation with Sasa. Don't know when we will be back, I need this since I've been working for 6full months. I love you take care!"

I pasted the letter on the fridge then walked to Amos's place. Sasa was already there.

Sasa: What took you so long?

Me: I'm not as fast as you. Hope you left your cellphone at home

Me: I'm not that dumb of course I left it on top of the chest of drawers to be seen as I forgot it by a mistake.

Sasa: Guess I'm rubbing my Brains to you too. Come we are taking a Taxi to Park station.

We took the taxi to town.

Me: where are we going?

Sasa: Eastern Cape.

Me: What the fuck? Are you crazy?

Sasa: Do you have a better hideout?

I kept quiet.

Sasa: seems like we agree.

Me: The pictures on the phones?

Sasa: I'm not dumb Ndalo I know what I'm doing. I have the pictures, I'm glad I didn't send them to you coz your mother knows your password.

Me: Thank God!.

We arrived in Park station.

Sasa: Stay here I'll be back!

I stand next to train station and she went to the Tills.

She came back, with a smile on her face.

Sasa: seems like luck is on our side, our train leaves at 1pm. That's 45 minutes from now.

Me: Did you say Train?

Sasa: Yes Ndalo come let's go.

I sighed, it will all be worth it when I'm staying in my apartment in Sandton.

Sasa: Let's go but KFC.

We went and bought food for the journey to Eastern Cape!

Things we do all in the name of hustling.

.

.

ASANTE

30

.

NJ MKHIZE

.

Nkosi: Bafo are you sure she stays here?

Me: this is the address let's check.

Nkosi: What if we don't find them?

Me: It's Wednesday Today, I'll getting married Sunday if we don't find these girls then I can consider myself single and not getting married Asante will not want anything to do with me so it's important we find Them.

He nods his head.

Nkosi: I hear you Mkhulu!

We knock in the RDP house, the door opens and a woman who looks like Ndalo is the one opening.

Me: Sawubona Ma.

Woman: Molweni, ningangena. [Greetings you may come in]

We got inside and sat on the couch.

Woman: How can I help you?

Me: We are looking for Ndalo Xoki, is this her address?

Woman: Yes, I'm her mother. Why are looking for her?

Me: It's a long story, her and her friend Sasa they are both in trouble. We are trying to help them.

Woman: What have they done now?

Me: Ndalo works for me, or let's say he used to work for me she drugged a client both her and Sasa.

Woman: Yhoo! Yhini uNdalo, ndabhuda phi kulomntana? Yho somandla!. [Where did I go wrong with this child God?!]

Nkosi: Is this the first time she has done something like this?

Woman: No, she slept with the Boss from the previous Job. The wife found out and she was fired. Sasa is bad news, that girl is Street smart she's the mastermind in all of this and Ndalo allows to be played by her.

Me: What do you mean that she's street smart?

Woman: She's clever, too clever. She's a sly fox you'd think that she's a nobody since she stays here eKasi and she's not working but busy drinking alcohol. Ndalo brings the money and her body whereas Sasa brings her brains. How are you going to help them?

Me: I'm a lawyer, and she was my PA that man can take us to court the both of us. I wanna talk with Ndalo and get this done and dusted..

The woman stood up and came back carrying a paper.

Woman: She left this Note, that she's in cape town..

I took the Note.

Me: I see, if she call please call me on this number.

I gave her my business card.

Woman: She forgot her phone, but if she calls I'll give you a call.

Me: Thank you so much ma'am.

Woman: You're welcome. I'll be in touch.

We went out and got Inside the car.

Me: I don't think that they are in cape town.

Nkosi: Yeah, if that Sasa is clever they are far away from Cape town. They knew we will come that Waitress called them.

Me: But where could they be?

Nkosi: Let's check on Luke with the update on them. We will find them don't worry.

Me: We have 2days Nkosinathi before I marry Asante should anything bad happen to her and the baby I'll never forgive myself.

Nkosi: Don't worry, we will get them. And all eyes are set on Asante she will be safe!.

Me: That's better let's go to my house, Luke and Sbonga are there and you are driving!

I threw the keys on him.

I got in the passenger side he got on the Driver's side.

My phone rang it's Asante.

Me: Sthandwa Sam.

Asante: Don't sthandwa Sam me Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize. What dir the Doctor say?

I chuckled.

Me: I'll get the results next week Monday!.

Asante: And Mina Asante ngiyavumisa I should know that the results will come on Monday..

I'm Stifling my laugh, I don't want to laugh she will get more worked out.

Me: I was going to call and tell you Sthandwa Sam.

Asante: When?

Me: After my meeting with my Dad, I was going to tell you.

Asante: mxxm!.

She dropped the call.

I laughed.

Nkosi: Hormones?

Me: I'm in deep shit bro!

We laughed, she called again.

Me: Sthandwa Sam.

Asante: Baby please come and fetch me.

Me: Where are you?

Asante: Mall of Africa Baby, it's on your way home.

Me: I'm coming who you with?

Asante: Zoie, but she must go back to the Boutique.

Me: I'm coming.

She dropped the call, now I'm baby?

Nkosi: Remind me not to have kids in the nearest future!

Me: Never say that bro!

Nkosi: I do want kids it's just this whole 9 months process is a drag.

Me: Tell me about it, Now Asante has become a Sex freak Yho!

We laughed.

.

"What took you so long?"

Asante asks as soon as she gets in the car. She has become some dragon Lady of some sort.

Me: We were far baby!

Asante: mxxm. Hello King..

That's how she calls Nkosi.

Nkosi: Hey Asante, how are you?

Asante: I'm good thanks and yourself?

Nkosi: NdiGrand.

Asante: Babe do you know that I'm leaving tomorrow morning? When are you going to fetch your Clothes from Nhlanhla?.

Oh she's nice now?

Me: Tomorrow, I'll go and fetch them.

Asante: I'm gonna miss you baby, Saturday will be far!

Me: I'll miss you and the baby too. But then when you see me again you'll be my wife!

She smiled.

Asante: Ngiyakuthanda yazi Nqobizitha.

I smiled at her.

Me: Ngiyabonga, Nami Ngiyakuthanda sthandwa Sam..

She smiled and gave her attention to her phone.

Nkosi: Where can I get this Love? Where I get random I love yous?

Asante: Pray King, you'll get your one.

Nkosi: Should I pray in tongues?

Me: If it will make the process more faster do so!

We laughed, Asante is crazy.

Asante: But truly speaking all you have to do is to be patient that's all that you need. The right person who's meant for you will make her way into your life and you'll feel her presence. You'll act as if you've known her for

years, nothing else will matter but her you'll want to be in her presence every time of the day. One day away from m her will feel like hell, she will be all that you think of and what your heart will yearn for. That will be your one and only true love!.

She smiled my way, argh my woman is pretty bafethu.

Me: She has said it all Bafo, she's wise like that.

Nkosi: I've heard her bafo, she has spoken some sense in my head. I just can't wait to stop all this sleeping with many woman thing. It's now boring and draining looking at you being in love is all I want.

Me: Be patient bra.

We arrived at my place.

Asante: We have visitors?

Me: It's Luke and Sbonga.

Asante: Ohh okay.

Nkosi parked the car, she's carrying a Rocco Mammias Doggie bag I'm sure it has burger inside that.

We went out of the car and got inside the house.

Asante: Hey Luke, hey Sbonga.

Luke & Sbonga: Hey Asante.

Asante: Babe I'll be upstairs, I'm tired all I want to do is to sleep.

Me: Okay babe!

She went upstairs with her food.

Me: Bafo what's the Update?

Luke: There's nothing much, but we have the basic Information about them.

Me: Please feel me in.

I said seating down.

Nkosi came with beers and gave us all.

He sat next to me.

Sbonga: Ndalo was born and bred here in Johannesburg. If she was to run away there's no other place she would go to she has Jozi. We have her ex boyfriend's addresses if she were to run away to them.

Nkosi: And what about her friend Sasa?

Luke: She was born here too, she has her father's family in Eastern Cape. She goes there for Holidays, and we have her ex boyfriend's places too.

Me: Who stays in Eastern Cape?

Luke: Her Grandmother.

Me: I see, They are there.

Nkosi: How do you know that?

Me: Eastern Cape is the only place we would've thought about, it's far and it's in the rural a perfect hideout. But we first check the ex boyfriends.

Nkosi: I'll have the Guys sent there.

Me: Fine by me. If I find these girls, trust me they'll live to tell a tale.

Nkosi: I'll have to watch this, no lies about that.

We laughed.

Sbonga: There's something else.

Luke: Dude, we not sure!

Me: What is it?

They looked at each other.

Me: Guys I don't have time, I have a pregnant Girlfriend that needs me she's leaving tomorrow I have to go and checkup on her.

Nkosi: Just talk already!

Sbonga: okay fine. There could be a chance that Asante is Ndalo's Big sister.

Me: What?

Sbonga: While digging up on her family, Asante's father was having an Affair with Ndalo's mother while she was in university. When Ndalo's mother got pregnant their relationship ended.

Me: wow! That's huge, so that means Asante's Father cheated?

Sbonga: Yes, he cheated.

Luke: Does that mean you slept with sisters?

Me: I didn't sleep with Ndalo.

Nkosi: What if they are sisters, how do you think Asante will feel?

Me: Asante loved her father. She will be shattered if she knows the truth.

Nkosi: and Ndalo?

Me: I don't care about her. Asante is all that I care about.

Luke: But Asante has a beautiful heart, she will take this Ndalo and stay with her.

Nkosi: And Asante's mother?

Me: I will not be the one revealing this. Ndalo's mother will be she will have to come forward and tell the story.

Nkosi: Now let's focus on the wedding.

Me: Yeah man. Monday we will have to go to Eastern Cape.

Nkosi: Yeah before they think of some plan, I'm sure they are on their way there. It will take them time to think of a plan and they won't know that we know where they are.

Luke: We have to send guys there, and check if they are really there and keep us updated with their move.

Me: Yeah please do make calls.

.

·
NDALO XOKI

·
Me: This Train is taking long, my Bum hurts.

Sasa: Please relax will you?

Me: Sasa have you done something like this before?

Sasa: No, but we're securing the bah here. This is real hustle should we get cought it's over for the both if us.

Me: Will all this backfire?

Sasa: No, but who are we dealing with? Are they Dangerous?

Me: Argh NJ is just a lawyer he's not that Dangerous.

Sasa: Then we have nothing to worry about. But how did he know that it's us who has done this?

Me: It's that idiot Ketso, I'm sure she told NJ everything.

Sasa: We have to be careful, or this guy will get us arrested.

Me: Can he do that? He has no proof.

Sasa: Is he not the best lawyer in South Africa?

Me: He is.

Sasa: Then he doesn't need proof to send straight in Jail. We have to be careful, let's use his Girlfriend in all of this!.

Me: How we will use his girlfriend?

Sasa: We show her the pictures.

Me: She's pregnant Sasa. And how will we get Money if we send the pictures to her?

Sasa: That's the plan, we will send NJ the pictures. Telling him we will send them to Asante, and Asante is pregnant she can't see the pictures. He will give us money!

Me: Sisanda you are clever Maan!.

Thank God I'm friends with her, she's what we call a true friend.

Sasa: We will be rich. The first amount we will want is R30K

Me: What?

Sasa: That's a change from NJ, he can multiply that amount in millions.

Me: What about the Pregnancy?

Sasa: I'll talk to the nurse and do a pregnancy test and send it over the phone.

Me: What if he wants to take me to a Scan?

Sasa: I told you that you have to insist on going to a General Hospital that when our Nurse will help us.

Me: I hear you! I'm nervous.

Sasa: I hate to say this I'm nervous too but we are gunning for this.

Me: yeah, this is our everyday bread, our hustle.

Sasa: Exactly and we're in this together, Siphakathi.

Me: Inside!

We laughed and watched the beautiful mountains in this moving train, I'm saying it again it's still the long ride!..

.

.

ASANTE

.

I woke up with NJ's warm hands on my waist he opens his eyes when he sense that I'm awake.

NJ: Good Morning my love.

Me: Good Morning Babe.

NJ: Slept good?

Me: Like a baby, what about you?

NJ: Good, the love of my life was right next to me!.

Me: I can't believe we're getting married you know.

NJ: Yeah hey, I can't believe I have a baby coming and I'll be getting married. They was never a part of my future plans you know. But I'm grateful that you're by my side always. I love you baby

Me: I love you too sthandwa Sam!

NJ: What time are you heading to KZN?

Me: Around 1pm so let me take a bath.

NJ: I'll take a quick shower than make you a breakfast.

Me: Ohh okay, please make Farm breakfast and make it oily please.

NJ: As you want my love.

Me: Thank you.

He stood up and went to the bathroom.

I stood up too, I don't know if it's me my stomach keeps getting bigger day by day so does my body!.

I made my way Inside the bathroom, NJ has already prepared the bath for me I stripped naked then got inside. My body relaxed, damn this feels good.

He walked out of the shower and out of the bathroom.

.

I walked out of the room feeling fresh and good.

Me: Smells so nice.

I kiss him.

NJ: take a sit I'll dish out for you now.

Me: Please be fast I'm hungry you know..

He laughed.

NJ: Yes ma'am I know.

Me: It's your baby so stop giving me attitude.

He laughed.

NJ: Attitude? Haibo Baby.

I laughed too.

He dished out for the both of us.

Me: Juice not beer Babe, you forgot? Moral support?

NJ: Just one beer babe please.

Me: Then I want one glass of wine too.

NJ: I guess juice it is.

He putted the beer inside the fridge.

Me: Who brought those beer her?

NJ: Luke, Sbonga and Nkosi.

Me: Tell them we don't drink in this house, we are pregnant.

NJ: I will surely will.

Me: This taste so good baby.

NJ: I know my love that's how I roll anyways.

Me: mxxm!.

NJ: Babe how would you feel to know that you have a sister or a brother out there?

Me: My father's or Mother's?

NJ: Any of them.

Me: I don't know. I've always wanted siblings, I guess I would welcome them with open arms.

NJ: wouldn't hate your parents?

Me: Knowing how loyal my parents were at each other I know there's no child out there. I trust my father, he would've never cheated on my mother unless there were problems I never knew about. But my dad was really a noble man! Why you asking all these questions?

NJ: I'm just asking babies, You know I always ask you about clients stuff.

Me: yeah. What could be the reason of a loyal man to cheat?

Me: You ask yourself that. You are loyal to me right?

NJ: of course.

Me: Then you'll answer that question. In the nearest future Never cheat on me, if you're tired of me tell me so that I could serve you with divorce instead of you making a fool of myself and embarrassing me making me a laughing stock.

NJ: I would never cheat on you mna Baby, I love you way too much to do that.

Me: I'm Glad to hear that I love you more!

NJ: hurry so that I can take you home, I'll see you Saturday now after the Lobola negotiations.

Me: Did you have to remind me?

NJ: Don't worry babe these 2days will end so fast you'll be with your man. I'll call everyday

Me: You promise?

NJ: I promise you my love that I'll call you you everyday and I love you.

Me: I love you way more.

NJ: Now Finish before maThwala calls and threatens us about not being there!

We laughed. My mother would call, but then I'm saying goodbye to my man so she has to wait then.

.
.

ASANTE

31

.

Sikhulekile kini boThwala Mnyamande, Mzimkhulu,

Ngalonde, eyakhakwezind'inkal'ukuba
yakhakwezimfitshane yayizobuya lodaka,

KwaZulu bamanxebanxeba nhlangothi
zombili, Mkhont'owaduma njengezulu
kwafakwaphel'abantu kwaze

kwavalwangamakhand'amadod'emnyango, Twala
kaSiwela

,Mphazima kaLanga, Ilang'elavutha latshis'amabel'
ezikhuthali, Nzilagaz'eshay'abangaphambil'aban
gemuvabaziwele,

phungalagebageba ntshiva yentshivakati Mlamlankunzi
ongaziyeki zibulalane,

Malindisa ,owalindis'intombi zakwaZulu wathizingagani,
Walindis'udadewabo wath'angabudl'u

bubendebasemzini, Mvulane ,wen'oweza nemvula
emaVulaneni, Nongombili, Skhandise samakhosi,

Nyembe nkonkothe'okwenkom'iyehlangen

i, Nogwatsh'ozikhundlakhundla, Fulakhe, Mangqela

, Thekwane ,nyoni yaseSwazini

thwala,

skhandisa samakhosi,

thwala lomzimkhulu,

mnyamande!!

.

I went to my uncles who were seating drinking Jack
Daniels Whiskey.

They are seating as if they can't hear the people outside. I looked Uncle Dingane the most sensible and old person in the room.

Uncle: Woza la mshana!. [Come here my niece].

I walked to him and sat on his lap.

Uncle: They must wait a little more, you'll be fine. You don't have to worry about anything this is just a procedure.

Me: But Uncle they've been standing there in the Sun for an Hour now!.

He chuckled.

Uncle: You're a precious Jewel, and you're a carrying a precious Cargo so they will have to shout more and wait because you are worth the wait. Now what's worrying you about?

Me: I had a bad dream.

Uncle: Want us to talk about it?

Me: After the negotiations!

Uncle: Let me go and call them in so that I can speed up the process. You're the only Child Muzi had, we have to do right by you. I'm even disgusted that the family went against you wanting shares from the company. Why you didn't call me, you went through a lot of things in my absence, I'm sure Muzi was turning in his Grave.

Me: It's all in the past uncle, and you were in Europe Busy with work, I didn't want to disturb you. You can do right by me if you go and call those Men inside the house.

Uncle: Ngiyakuthanda Mnyamande.

Me: Nami Kuyakuthanda Mzimkhulu!.

He kissed me on my forehead I stood up.

Uncle: Go to the back room, we will call you when we need you.

Me: Yes Uncle!.

I walked out using the back door, The Mkhize people were still shouting our clan names, I felt sorry for them.

I walked into the room where it had all my aunts and female cousins.

Mom: What did Uncle Dingane say?

Me: He will open for them, can you believe that they were drinking Jack Daniels Chatting as if there are no people shouting our clan names.

Aunt Dudu: They exaggerated the whole Hour!.

Aunt Nomusa: I would've long went back home, I'm sure this boy really loves you..

I smiled.

Me: Yeah he does, he loves me so much.

Aunt Dudu: Do you love him?

Me: Yes I love him, I wouldn't be marrying him if I didn't love him..

Aunt Nomusa: I thought a man loved me, we got married after he realised that I was pregnant. He cheated on Me with Highschool kids, imagine he couldn't even cheat on me with someone my age someone with the same success as me so that I could feel threatened or intimidated but now he chose those Barbie girls in Highschool and he told me that he married me because I was pregnant his child. I divorced him and lived my life he saw my worth when I left him, I don't want you to do the same mistake I did trust me Sante baby it was not good at all. Seeing my husband all lovey dovey and cosy with a school kid wearing a uniform I felt powerless I never knew what to do or say in that moment but I'm glad I walked away from that toxic relationship!.

I smiled at her Aunt Nomusa is the last born of the family of 6. She's my father's younger sister. Uncle Dingane the first born, My dad Second born, Uncle Ntuthuko 3rd born, Aunt Duduzile the 4th, Uncle Bhekisisa 5th and The last born Aunt Nomusa!. All my uncle have their wives but they are outside cooking, doing their Duties as the wives.

Me: Aunt I'm sure about Nqobi he loves me, I've told him countless times that if he doesn't love me he should let me go, but from the get to go be asked me to marry him not being in a Relationship. To agree on his question I became pregnant and decided to marry him.

Aunt Dudu: So why you won't be having the white wedding?

Me: Do you see how much I've gained weight? I'm big and my stomach is huge as if I'm carrying twins, it's only 4 months so no thanks. I want my white wedding Dress to be the best. I'll design it myself it has to be the best, so having a huge tummy won't do me good.

Minenhle: I guess I'll be the Bridesmaid.

I laughed.

Minenhle, Nandi, Siphesihle, Uminathi & Zamokuhle they are my female cousins from my father's side!

Me: Of course all my cousins will be my Bridesmaid. I want 10 bridesmaids.

Zoie: With me as Maid of honour right?

Me: Darling! Of course, there's no better maid of honour other than you.

Zoie: I'll sleep peaceful knowing the fact that I'm the Maid of Honour of my Best friend.

I smiled.

Zoie is dramatic so he wasn't sleeping peaceful.

Aunt Nobuhle, Uncle Dingane's wife got Inside the room.

Aunt Nobuhle: They are asking for the Girls inside the house!.

Aunt Nomusa: Thanks Hlehle they'll be there.

I took the blanket and covered myself with it, Minenhle and Nandi were the ones to go with me. Mkhize people will be confuser because we're of same skin colour we're dark skinned. But I think my stomach will sell me out but I've managed to hide it with the Blanket. I'm the last person to get inside the house, we take a seat on the grass mat that's on the floor. I'm having difficulties to sit but I finally did, damn this pregnancy.

Uncle D: Anisho ke, owuphi umakoti wakini. [Please say which one is your daughter in-law?]

"Lo wokugcina unebhayi eLibomvu" [the Last one with the Red blanket]

That's me, and that was NJ's Grandfather judging by his voice.

Uncle D: Asante uyabazi Labantu? [Sante do you know these people?]

I looked up I saw, NJ's Grandfather and Fathers.

I looked down again.

Me: Yebo Bab'omdala. [Yes Uncle]

Uncle D: Kulungile ke, ningahamba ke. [Alright then, y'all can leave]

We stood up and went out of the house going back to the room that we were in.

I removed the blanket.

Me: Yho this is hot, where is my mother?

Londi: Helping outside with Food, you know she didn't want them to cook tasteless food. The chef in her went to help.

Me: Oh I see, where is my phone? Haven't touched it since morning!.

Zoie: been on charger the whole day..

Before I went to the charger, Woman started to sing and allulated.

I went out, my aunts were singing sweeping the Yard with grass brooms.

I laughed, Zoie Was taking videos.

I was wearing a blue seshweshwe dress with white Doek.

They took me and danced with me, busy singing.

Mom: You are now someone's wife, soon you'll be a mother. I'm proud of you my child, after all you've been through you came out stronger and more beautiful. I would've given up on life if it was me, but look at you. You're one strong woman my child, I'm Grateful that I gave birth to you. I'm a proud mother, a very proud one at that matter!..

I wiped my tears.

Me: Thank you so much ma, this means a lot to me!

Mom: Now go and give your in-laws food.

The Men were now seated outside.

With the help of my cousins I took the dish with warm water, I started with NJ's Grandfather. He washed his hands then went to his fathers.

I gave them their food.

.

NJ was not here today, I have to go to Ladysmith after all of this. I'll be sleeping outside their gate, with my bridesmaid.

My feet are swollen, I haven't slept today at all didn't even take rest I've been standing the whole day!.

Uncle Dingane came with 2 plates.

Uncle: Let's sit down and have a chat about your dream.

Me: I totally forgot that I had a bad dream.

I took the plate and sat right next to him.

We're outside the house. The Mkhize family has just left.

Uncle: What did you dream about?

Me: I was in a River, a very beautiful river it had blue water very blue like one in Indian ocean. I was seated on a big rock brushing my tummy I was in a very peaceful place there was no noise of some sort and it was chilled it wasn't cold nor hot I felt Free it was like my sanctuary but then, I started feeling cramps and I saw blood I'm between my legs and the water from the river changed into blood red. I

tried calling for help but I was loosing a lot of blood, and I could hear faint laughs afar. That's when I woke up!.

Uncle D: was this your first time dreaming about this?

Me: No, I was in Ladysmith at Nqobizitha's homestead went there for a funeral. I was sleeping at night when I had a similar dream, but I was in NJ's house I got down from the stairs because I was feeling pain, I called NJ to come and fetch me as I was in a call with him I saw blood from the staircase to where I was standing I had blood flowing down my thighs. I screamed that's when I woke up and NJ was next to Mr shushing me to calm down. Does that mean I'll loose my baby Uncle?

Uncle: No, I think the ancestors are trying to show you something, and it's about your pregnancy I don't know what it is but it's the message from the ancestors.

Me: But be honest Uncle there's a possibility that I may loose my baby right?

Uncle: Yes, there's a possibility. But let's look at the brighter side.

Me: I'm scared uncle, what if I loose my baby? I don't think I'm mentally ready to miscarry. I'd go mad if I were to have a miscarriage, I've been through a lot Uncle don't I deserve to be happy for once in my life? Who's the persons I've wronged for me to get such Punishment from God? I don't know anymore uncle, but one thing I know is that I can't lose this baby.

Uncle: You won't lose your baby trust me, all we have to do is to pray that the works of the Devil don't take place in your life.

Me: How I wish I had that positivity, after this dream I don't know where life will lead me to.

Uncle: Did you tell your husband about the Dream?

Me: The first one I did, he promised me nothing will happen to our child.

Uncle D: Are you having any complications with your pregnancy?

Me: Not at all, I finished with my first Trimester with no complications and Tuesday I went to the Doctor my baby is perfectly fine, he's healthy even. He has a very strong heartbeat he has no problems whatsoever he's okay.

Uncle: Then we have nothing to worry about, all you have to do is to pray harder for nothing of some evil to happen.

Me: I will keep on praying.

Uncle: Yeah, you have to be happy your Lobola Negotiations went well and you're officially getting married tomorrow, don't be a dull bride be the happiest bride and you're so beautiful..

Me: Well thank you so much uncle that means a lot to me.

Uncle: You're welcome, no go and freshen up you'll have to be in Ladysmith before it turns dark.

Me: Thank you uncle.

I took the plates we were eating from and went to the room to have a bath that will soothe me.

.

Zoie: So really we will be sleeping outside?

Me: Yes Zo, there will be a problem you'll see.

Minenhle: Argh isn't this the old tradition? They still do this thing?

Nandi: Yes, it's tradition.

Me: Thank you so much Nandi.

Zamokuhle: Tell me, does your Husband have handsome brothers?

Londi: Zoie please answer that, you can be the only person who can answer that question.

Zoie: I don't even want to talk Shame!

Uminathi: They are not handsome?

Me: Nope, even my Husband is not all of that. I'm marrying him because he loves me..

They don't know NJ, and NJ haven't posted about us on any social media platforms he just posts me on his Instagram stories but hides my face with an emoji.

Uminathi: Yho, is he rich maybe?

Me: Yeah he has money. Lot of it.

Zamokuhle: that's better than, if he is not handsome at least he has money. Imagine if he was ugly, and broke yho!

We laughed, we are on our way to Ladysmith.

My phone rang, from the bag I'm sure my phone asks if I'm still alive. I haven't touched it the whole day.

I took it out, the person stopped calling. So many missed calls from NJ, Nkosi, Zen & Zenkosi and some numbers I don't know my man must be worried, because he couldn't reach me. I dialed his number.

NJ: Finally, now she realise that he has a husband that has been calling just like a mad man.

Me: Sawubona Myeni Wam.

NJ: Don't think that will make me less angry, why you didn't answer the phone?

Me: Sorry babe, I misplaced it.

NJ: You know if it was me that didn't answer the phone you would've called off the wedding.

Me: Drama Nqobizitha, why you exaggerating this much?

NJ: That's what you would've done and that's the truth.

I laughed.

Me: okay fine then, I'm sorry sthandwa Sam.

NJ: It's okay, Otherwise how are you and Qiniso?.

Qiniso is our unborn baby, he's the truth of our Love hence the name Qiniso.

Me: We are good, he behaved today. He didn't even bother me

NJ: I'm glad to hear that, I can't wait to see you tomorrow.

Me: me too, I last saw you Wednesday.

NJ: Thursday morning babe.

Me: yeah that's the same thing to me.

NJ: only a few hours left just be patient my love, that's all you need to do.

Me: Okay fine then I'll wait.

NJ: Alright let me leave before you get here, heard you are on your way.

Me: Yes I'm on my way.

NJ: Okay Sthandwa Sam let me get my things in order. I'll call before sleeping.

Me: alright then do that.

NJ: Alright Ngiyakuthanda yezwa.

Me: Nami Ngiyakuthanda.

NJ: Alright then bye!

Me: Bye!.

I dropped the call.

Minenhle: I can't wait to see the husband.

Me: Chill my love you'll see him.

.

Our driver just parked in front of the Mkhize Gate. It's so busy inside, woman are singing

We got off.

Uminathi: wow, am I in sandton?

Me: we are in KZN Umi.

The Gate opened, Nahiko and the Other women came singing.

Nahiko: Argh awusemhle. [you're so beautiful]

Me: Thank you so much.

She took out a Bowl with something like a clay.

Me: I pray and hope that you won't put that on my face.

She laughed.

Nahiko: I'm sorry honey I'll have to put it trust me it will be good for your skin and there's some lavender so you need to chill.

Me: You the best.

She smeared it on my face, it really smells nice.

Nahiko: There's your room for the night..

She pointed at a Plumtree.

Nahiko: We made it comfortable for you since you're pregnant you'll be fine just a few hours. By 4am Khulu will take you to the river to bath.

Me: Did you do all of this?

Nahiko: Yes, I was heavily pregnant it was right after my white wedding. I survived it you will survive it too.

Me: Well let me go and make myself Comfortable.

Nahiko: Nkosinathi will bring you and your bridesmaids food okay.

Me: There must be a lot of meat, I'm craving for it.

Nahiko: I'll keep that in mind, baby baby.

Me: Bye Ma.

We hugged, she went inside I walked to the tree there there were blankets and mats.

I sat down.

Nandi: Was that your Mother in-law?

Me: Yes.

Minenhle: Yho she is pretty shame no lies.

Nandi: Very pretty.

Me: Guys I'm tired all I need to do is sleep. It's been quite a long day

Zoie: You can sleep babe, we will be chatting all night. I don't know why Sean is not answering his phone.

Me: He's coming?

Zoie: Yeah, He was supposed to be with NJ.

Me: Maybe he's on his way, or with NJ as we speak.

Zoie: Fine, then I'll take your word.

Me: If NJ calls do wake me up!

Zoie: I will.

The Gate opened, Nkosi came to us carrying a big dish he was with a child who had juice.

Nkosi: Makoti, you look.

He laughed.

Me: Please don't start at me king.

Nkosi: Here's your food, there's a lot of meat as you requested.

Me: Thank you so much.

Nkosi: Already, there's Sibusiso I should leave.

Me: Alright bye!.

He ran to the car where Sbusiso was driving.

Minenhle: Please don't tell me that you're marrying NJ Mkhize, thee NJ Mkhize.

Me: Yes Babe.

Zamokuhle: But you.

Me: Forget what I've said, he's mine boo.

I took a piece of the meat, it's lamb shanks and they are delicious..

I can't believe I'll be getting married to the love of my life in a few minutes. Life is really unpredictable, you never know what's instilled for you!.

.

.

ASANTE

32

.

It's 4am, I had a peaceful sleep even though Zoie was making noise busy shouting at Sean, poor Sean.

I'm walking to the river with Khulu and NJ's mother Nahiko I left the others there sleeping, they didn't get much sleep.

No one is saying anything to anyone, I still want to sleep my body need some relax.

We arrive at the River, I thought it was far.

There's a woman, who's wearing white clothes praying there's other one whom I think is a Sangoma she's dancing next to water reciting clan names I don't know maybe it's her ancestors..

Is this part of the Tradition, or what?

Nahiko: You need to strip naked, and they will wash you.

Me: Ma I don't understand.

Nahiko: They are washing the bad luck off you. And cleansing you to be a part of this family.

Khulu was now seated next to the Sangoma.

I stripped naked, my whole body shivered from the cold Air.

I walked into the river, the woman wearing white got inside the river with me, she baptised me whilst she was praying the water is freaking cold!.

I got out, the Sangoma started shaking so bad and she Came to me, I was startled and scared.

Growing up I've never been associated with Sangoma and stuff, my mother is a woman of God they don't believe in ancestors so I've never been attached to the Sangoma seeing this scene it's scaring the shit out of me.

She didn't say anything, Khulu was seated looking at me crying she hasn't said a word to me today.

NJ's mother covered me with a blanket. The sun was starting to rise, we walked away.

Nahiko: You don't look back, you must not turn but look forward on the road.

Me: Alright are we leaving Khulu behind?

Nahiko: Yes, I've never seen Khulu crying this is the first you know.

Me: what do you mean, when you say you've never seen her cry? She cried once in my presence.

Nahiko: Really, when?

Me: The day she told you all about my pregnancy. She cried, it was weird for me to witness that and didn't Even know the reason she was crying.

Nahiko: You Are Lucky then, she was harsh with me. I kept asking questions just like you but she would shout at me, she likes you.

Me: Enyinto she's old that's why she is soft all of a sudden.

Nahiko: This pregnancy suit you, you have this beautiful Glow.

Me: Thank you so much ma.

We arrived at the Mkhize homestead, my girls were no longer sleeping on the Plumtree.

Me: Where are my bridesmaid?

Nahiko: I'm sure getting ready, don't take a bath just lotion using Vaseline no other lotion.

Me: I will do so, but I'm allowed to apply makeup on my face?

Nahiko: Of course, it's you wedding day.

Me: Thank you ma.

We walked into one of the flats I don't know who's the owner but it's not Nqobizitha's flat. He would never allow

girls to get ready in his room, he likes his room clean and neat..

The girls were in their traditional attire.

Nahiko: let me leave you with your friends, I have to get ready too and be beautiful on my son's wedding.

Me: You go girl.

She laughed and walked away

Me: Did you guys get enough sleep?

Zoie: I didn't get much sleep.

Londi: You were busy shouting at Sean the whole night.

Nandi: Is this Sean your Boyfriend?

Zoie: Yeah he is..

Nandi: Yhoo I feel bad for him, you really went overboard I ended up waking up because you were seating right next to me.

Zoie: He was driving at night, that's what made me angry and he kept on calling for directions instead of calling NJ or Nkosi, any of the brothers.

Me: You're the one who invited him.

Zoie: NJ promised to take care of him, he's your friend too you're the one who invited him..

Me: Yeah yeah, I want to take a Nao you know maybe wake before the ceremony.

Minenhle: You won't bath first?

Me: I need it Minnie, it's just that I was told to not bath today. I've already bathed in the river it's just that I'm feeling cold.

Londi: Should I go and make you chamomile tea?

Me: If possible yes please

Londi: Sure let me go and check if I can get it for you.

Me: Alright.

She went out,.

Me: Zoie where's my dress? I want to dress up And do my makeup, you'll do the makeup Zoie.

Zoie: No problem, Nandi babes where's the dress?

Nandi: Here!

Uminathi: This is a very beautiful dress yho.

Zamokuhle: you designed it Mntase?.

Me: Yes Love, it's all my work. Plus the dresses you're wearing.

Uminathi: Please design something for me to wear on my matric ball.

Me: I even forget the fact that you're 18 years old. You look older than your age, come to think of it I still think that you're in varsity.

Uminathi: I'm craving for that varsity life, I just can't wait to be there!

Me: Be careful of University it's not a child's play honey kuyanyiwa there!.

We laughed, Londi got inside with a tray with Teas and followed by Zenande carrying a tray with biscuits, muffins & scones.

Zenande: Skwiza look at you you're glowing.

Me; Thank you so much skwiza, let's say your brother is really treating me well. I am happy where I am with life.

Zenande: I see, I can't wait for you to be a Mkhize bride I just want to see you in my family.

Me: It's only the matter of hours now, then I'll be a Mkhize bride.

Zenande: Now I remember 2years back we were chilling as brothers and sisters and discussed who will get married first in our circle NJ was the last person to get married, he even said that he will die single now he's getting married he is our first guy to get married to a very beautiful woman with a big heart. Thank you for loving my brother with his flaws and thank you for teaching him how to love. I wish you nothing but the greatest Joy and happiness and a successful marriage..

I hugged her tightly, Argh this pregnancy has made me a softy I'm crying at everything.

Me: Thank you so much Zen for the lovely words they mean a lot to me. I couldn't have chosen a better life partner better than your brother, he has taught me a lot of things in life I'm so grateful to share this journey with.

Zenande: Alright then beautiful people let me go and get ready for the wedding.

Me: Alright love.

She left, I took the Tea and some muffin.

Nandi: This family is so Nice, you have beautiful in-laws. They are too kind.

Zoie: True, they are nice I thought they were pretending at first but I saw how good and Sincere they are.

Me: And you add me on top.

Uminathi: Beautiful, and extra Nice.

Zamokuhle: you have a heart of Gold Mzala.

Me: Thank you so much Zalo.

We ate the muffins and scones while talking and laughing, it's good to be in a presence of people that values you.

.

I was now dressed in my dress, and Zoie did magic on my face. He really is good with the makeup.

Me: Argh thank you so much my Friend, look at me!.

Zoie: NJ Mkhize was found dead after seeing his wife he couldn't stand the traditional drip!.

We laughed, Zoie is just Crazy!.

We took pictures, Zoie was making videos.

Zoie, Londiwe & Nandi: Ay wesibali, sibali sami, mbuyisele ekhaya. Usiz ungamushayi. Ungambulali mayekwehlula mbuyisele ekhaya!

.

They sang while making me dance in the middle.

My phone vibrates it's a message from NJ.

"Hey My love, I can't wait to see your beautiful face. I can't wait to make you my wife, Ngiyakuthanda kakhulu futhi. If you are getting cold feet, get them on your way to me coz there's no way out now. We're binded for life, you're my everything Malindisa. Ngiyakuthanda I can't wait to see you Mawezingane zami."

I blushed after reading this message, there's no way I'm getting cold feet he's all I want and more!.

Me: I would never get cold feet ever, I could do this a 100 times more you're all I want and more. There's no man who I love more than you. You're in my heart, my heart and soul carries you each and every time of the day. You're all I yearn for I can't wait to see you too, Nami Ngiyakuthanda Khabazela!.

I sent that, a message from an unknown number.

"Hello Asante, you're speaking to Sisanda Xoki. There's a proposal that I want to run by you, it's not business related

but I would need some advice from you. I've been what you've been I just need to talk to someone who will know my pain. I hope you could make time for me, and sorry for texting you on your personal number "

Me: I'll talk to my PA to organise a meeting with you during the course of the week. I'm kinda busy now, thanks for reaching out bye!.

I sent the message to the girl, I wonder where did she get my personal number..

Zoie: Time is not on our side babe, we have to leave!.

Me: How do I look?

Uminathi: Very Beautiful.

Zamokuhle: The most beautiful bride.

Minenhle: You are looking so beautiful and sexy!

Nandi: You didn't give us justice, we know it's your wedding day but did you have to be this sexy and beautiful?

Londi: She must get arrested for such Beauty.

Me: Argh guys please stop I will cry.

We laughed and head out of the room, I see my mother, Grams And my aunts they look beautiful.

.
.
.

Dadewethu ungamtsheli Umama

Mina sengiqomile

Ngithanda ka Mkhize ngithanda bhuti wakhona unolaka
Umama yeey uzongbulala umah

Cela ningamtsheli umama mina sengiqomile.

ngithanda kwa Mkhize ngithanda bhuti wakhona webakithi
webakithi.

.

I take Nqobi's hand and smile at him. This has been the
best day of my life, I've never felt so much joy in my heart.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Mkam.

Me: Nami Ngiyakuthanda Myeni wam.

He smiled and kissed me

Me: I am tired, I've had a lot of fun no lies but babe I'm
tired.

NJ: should we get you to bed?

Me: Please.

We walked out of the tent, people are drinking alcohol and
having a great time. I'm Now Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize's
wife..

We bumped into the sangama from the river.

NJ: Thokoza Gog'u Khanyisa.

Woman: Thokoza mfana'm. Bengisacela lo wakwakho.
[Greeting my child, can I have a word with your wife?]

NJ: Yebo Gogo.

NJ: Babe I'll give you some space okay.

I nodded even though I'm freaked out.

Khanyisa: Sawubona.

Me: Yebo.

Khanyisa: sisi wakho uhlela ukukucekela phansi amadlozi akucasukele ngenxa kababa wakho.[your sister is planning your downfall. The ancestors are angry at you because of your father.]

Me:kodwa anginaye u sisi inkinga ke leyo [But I don't have a sister, that's the problem]

Khanyisa: masekufike isikhathi izinto zizokwenzeka ngendlela okumele zenzeke ngayo akukho okuyoshintsha.
[All in due time, everything will happen as planned. Nothing will ever change]

Me:umangabe ngino sisi ngingamthola kanjani?[if I have sister, how can I find her?]

Khanyisa:uzoza kuwe usumbonile usekhona empilweni yakho ubuya kabi kuwe. [she will come to you, you've seen her she is already in your life, busy plotting against you.]

Me:kodwa akukho okubi engikwenze kuye kungani enza konke lokhu kimi?

[But I haven't done anything wrong to her, why is she doing all this to me?]

Khanyisa:izenzo zikababa wakho akenzanga kahle ku sisi wakho [It's all your father's doing, he didn't do right by her.]

Me: Ngingenaphi mina ? [So where do I come I from?]

Khanyisa: Ujeziselwa izono zakhe uzoba sendaweni emnyama kakhulu kodwa kuyoqhakaza ukukhanya emvakwekhathi kuzomele ubekezele ukhumbule umyeni wakho uyakthanda angeke akwenze okubi kuwe .

Uyakuthanda [you're punished for his since, you'll be in a very dark place but light will shine upon you after some time you'll have to be patient and remember your husband loves you he will never do you bad. He loves you!]

She walked away from me, just like that tears flow down my cheeks.

"Hey what's wrong?"

NJ asked as he approached me.

Me: Apparently I have a sister who's plotting against me as we speak, I'm being punished by the ancestors because of my father I could lose my baby Nqobizitha. You know what this all doesn't make any sense it's making me dizzy I need some Nap. Maybe I'll wake up from this nightmare, this was supposed to be my happiest day look

now I'm crying, I am confused who is this sister of mine?
Angazi ngenzeni Nqobizitha...

He takes me into his arms.

NJ: I will fix all of this, nothing will happen to our baby
okay. Now let me go and take to bed so that you lay down
and your Nap.

I nodded then walked with him to his flat, I don't know
whether I'm coming or going I'm just confused, don't I
deserve to be happy too?

.

.

NDALO XOKI

.

Me: what did she say to you?

Sasa: That she will talk with her PA and arrange a
meeting. She's busy now.

Me: you're so clever Sasa I didn't even know that you are
capable of something like this.

Sasa: You never know, till you found out.

Me: You used my surname, won't she think we're related?

Sasa: People have the same surnames but they are not
related.

Me: So we will send this to NJ? Threatening him that should he not give us money we will meet up with his girlfriend?

Sasa: You've got that right.

Me: I can see capitec money in + R30 000. Yho it will be a dream come true.

Sasa: Then we send him the Pregnancy test, he must send R50k

Me: we must go to the Yacht in cape town and catch cruise!

Sasa: We will live life. We will have to go back to Johannesburg!

Me: Thank God, I still don't understand why you took us here we would've stayed with your Grandmother not this place.

Sasa: This is a hideout, It's only me who knows this place since my Grandfather passed away. No one will ever find us here, but my Grandmother's house they would get us.

Me: Yeah whatever, so when are we leaving?

Sasa: Tuesday, so that we could arrive Wednesday!

Me: As long as I'll be rich then I will endure this place it's not like I have choice.

Sasa: Good. wow, yho you have to see this.

She handed me their phone.

"NJ Mkhize is no longer a bachelor"

"Oh My Goodness I didn't expect this, congratulations to them they look cute together"

"Mara bafethu NJ got the real deal look how beautiful Asante is"

"Pregnancy and Marriage, didn't expect I'm shooock. Otherwise they look beautiful together"

I gave Sasa the phone back, I stood up and stood next to the old window.

Sasa: Chomiie are you alright?

I wiped my tears.

Me: I'm jealous, she's getting all I've ever wanted. A baby with NJ and marrying NJ. I stand no chance did you see how beautiful they are, they look too together.

Sasa: Everything will be well chomi don't worry.

Me: With Asante still in the picture let's forget it.

Sasa: Think about money that we will be getting.

Me: I just wish she could miscarry and die, so that I can get NJ all to myself.

Sasa: Don't wish her bad

Me: She's taking my spot, I have to wish her bad. I really envy this girl, I mean she has it all.

Sasa: Should we eliminate her?

Me: What?

.

.

ASANTE

33

.

"Asante you have to eat, don't do this to yourself sthandwa Sam. Please, okay do it for uQiniso please Mkam"

I just looked at him and covered myself with the blanket.

He sighed and sat right next to me.

NJ: I know who your sister is!

I stood up quickly and looked at him.

Me: Who is she?

NJ: You have to eat before I tell you all the truth. Your sister's mother is downstairs to tell you the truth. You have to eat and take a bath you'll see her. You don't get enough sleep, it's been 3 days now Asante you need to get up and do something.

Me: Something like? Convincing my sister to not kill my child or me? You tell me what can I do, I've lost all hope and if I lose uQiniso then i will never be the same there's nothing you can do.

NJ: We will get through this together Mkam, We won't lose Qiniso and I'll make sure of that okay?

Me: Do you promise?

NJ: I promise you sthandwa Sam. Now come here.

I hugged him so tightly.

NJ: Now eat and take a bath.

I took the Oats that he had on his hand and started eating.

NJ: I'll go and fix the Bath meantime.

Me: Alright, and please call my mother after that.

NJ: You sure you want her to be here?

Me: We've been hiding this to her, she needs to know that her husband cheated on her and now I'm suffering. To think I was naive and thought he was a noble man.

NJ: He was Mkam, it's just that he lied about this one thing only.

Me: He lied, that's the thing there's nothing that I hate more than lies. Why would my father hide his infidelities? Trust me Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize should you ever cheat on me I would leave you sorry of an Ass now Go and fix that bath..

I ate my Oats, he wanted to say something but I shushed him with my hand, I was getting infuriated so one more word I was going to go mad!.

What my father did is unforgivable, he lied to us for years looked at us in the eye and said he's a proud father of one, now his child wants me dead. See his doings? I'm

disgusted by all of this thing, I just want this to be over if that half sister of mine thinks she will kill me she must think again now she has unleashed the beast in me. I won't let this go without a fight, I'll fight for me but I'll fight more for my baby Qiniso.

"Sthandwa Sam your water is ready" NJ shouted from the Bathroom.

Me: I'm coming!.

I placed the bowl on top of the coffee table that we had in our room then walked to the bathroom.

NJ: Look Sthandwa Sam, I'll be with you every step of the way okay?

I nodded.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Asante Mkam.

Me: Nami Ngiyakuthanda Myeni wam.

He kissed me the left.

.

I walked downstairs, my mother was there and there was this other woman there.

Me: Sanibonani.

Them: Yebo!.

NJ came from the kitchen holding to coffee mugs with coffee in a tray.

He gave my mother her cup then the other woman.

I sat down.

NJ: Need anything to drink Sthandwa Sam?

Me: No I'm good babe.

He nodded.

NJ: let me give you some space, I have some things to work on with Nkosi.

Me: I was hoping you stay by my side.

NJ: You want me to do that?

I nodded.

He sat right next to me.

NJ: Then I'm staying.

Mom: Asante baby what's going on? Why did you call me?

I looked at NJ he gave me a go-ahead nod.

Me: My life is in danger.

Mom: What do you mean?

Me: Apparently I have a sister, who wants me and my child dead.

Mom: And where do you get all this madness from Asante? You are the only child that Muzi have who told you all this?

Me: A Sangoma.

Mom: Since when do you believe in Sangoma's? Asante we are church people we are believers we believe in God, not dead people.

Me; Those dead people were telling the truth, I do have a sister. That's why I called you here.

Mom: Where is she?

Me: I don't know but I want to know how he was conceived..

I said that looking at the woman.

Woman: My Name is Boniswa Xoki..

Mom: It's nice to know you Boniswa I'm, Nomzamo Thwala Muzi Thwala's wife.

Me: I'm Asante Thwala, Muzi Thwala's daughter..

Now the introduction were over, she must talk I'm getting impatient.

Boniswa: I grew up in church, my father was a pastor and my mother was a pastor's wife. School was not regarded important back at home, when I finished my Grade 12 I was asked to go to Bible school, that's what my father always wanted I spent 13 years of my life as a church usher/Assistant that's when I realised that there's more to life than church I begged my parents to go to University till they agreed a 31 year old as a 1st year student imagine. I didn't want to give up, I kept on failing years but I wanted to finish my studies and make something good out of

myself. On my 3rd year finally I met Muzi Thwala, he worked on a Construction Company that was next to my campus. We started chatting because I used to seat opposite his Father's company. He promised me a lot of things, I confided in him told him about my situation at home and how I got to varsity at such mild old age he supported me, supported my dreams he was always there for me he even promised to go to my father and asked for my hand in marriage. Little did I know that I was making myself a fool. One of the days I was feeling unusual, I fainted on campus when I woke up he was there next to me. I was so happy that he was with me, but something caught my eye on that day it was a wedding ring on his finger. He told me that I was pregnant, 3 months pregnant he gave me R10 000 to abort the baby and take care of myself. He told me that he's a married man and he loves his wife so much that whatever happened to us was a mistake and he never cheated on his wife he didn't know what has gotten in him, he told me that he has a 2year old baby girl that he loves with his whole heart. That broke me to the core, I thought I've found the love of my life the man of my dreams but he was already someone's Husband. He was my virginity breaker my first and last, I got disowned at home by my father because I was a disgrace fell pregnant out of wedlock. I went and stayed with my Aunt, I didn't about my baby. In that Hospital bed, that's the last time I saw Muzi Thwala he went big after years. People claimed he had a Heart of Gold, yet he told me to Abort. I kept following him, reading articles about him I saw the

three of you and yearned to be you. Muzi was a sweetheart I know, he would melt your heart he was such a loving man but his mistake was to lie to him. I stopped torturing myself, I didn't even know that he passed away. I'm sorry for coming back into your lives, I'm sure you didn't know about me and it must be a heartbreak to you that your husband and your father lied to you..

I was shattered by this revelation, how could me Father do my mother like this? She gave him Love and nothing but love and respect this is what she gets??.

Me: Where is your daughter now?.

I ask, my mom is crying silently I'm sure this is eating up on her. She's broken.

Boniswa: I don't know where Ndalo is, but she said she is going to cape town for a vocation.

Me: Did you say Ndalo?

NJ: Yeah, Ndalo Xoki my PA she is your sister..

Me: wow, did she know about me?.

I ask Boniswa.

Boniswa: I don't know, she must've read the diary I wrote and those articles about Muzi then figured that you are her sister.

Me: So she hates me because of my father's doings?

Boniswa: I don't know where the hate comes from. But Ndalo would be thrilled if she knew that you are her sister.

Me: It doesn't look like that, I want to have a chat with her do a DNA test, if she's really my sister I will take her empangeni to dad's family so they could help her with a welcoming ceremony. I can give her some money, and a descent job too she's my sister after all.

Boniswa: I will have a chat with her when she comes back.

Me: That's not a problem, where do you stay?

Boniswa: Kagiso.

Me: Is it safe there? There's a penthouse you can stay there. What Dad did to you was wrong and inhumane I want to make his wrongs right, do right by you.

Boniswa: That's so sweet of you my child but I'm still fine where I'm at..

I nodded, I took out my business card.

Me: Please call me when Ndalo Arrives, and call me if you need anything.

Boniswa: I will, thank you so much let me take a leave.

Me: Thank you so much for your time ma it means a lot to me.

Boniswa: You are Welcome my child.

NJ: Sthandwa Sam let me driver home, you can stay Here with your mother she needs you.

Me: You are right thank you Myeni wam, ngiyabonga.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Mkam, I would do anything for you okay.

I nod.

Me: Ngiyakuthanda Nami.

He kissed me on my forehead and took the car keys on top of the table.

They walked out, I have to be strong for my mother right now.

I hugged her so tightly.

Mom: Why would Muzi do me so bad? How will I look at his child Sante baby?

Me: We have no choice mama, we have to take care of her. What father did you was wrong and he couldn't even own up to his mistake and told Boniswa to keep the child, how sick it is for him to give her money to Abort how could he do that? I understand that he was a married man but he cheated, on top he didn't condomise what if he brought you disease? I'm so mad at Dad, the worse part is that he's not Here to answer all his mistakes.

Mom: Asante it's not like I was going to hate his child, I was going to love her just like I did to you. I was going to support him throughout that's how I loved him, and you are right he's here to answer for him.

Me: All we need to do now is to support this girl, I'm sure she's been through a lot without a father figure in his life. 2

years without Dad already feels like hell, what about her? Her whole life she didn't have a father, now I understand her hate towards me. I'll try and do right by her.

Mom: I will support you, don't worry baby I'm with you on this one.

Me: Thank you so much mama, this means a lot to me.

Mom: I know, all we have to do is to take a DNA test!.

Me: Yeah, but I already feel like Boniswa was telling the truth she wouldn't lie about this. DNA is just a formality and a proof.

Mom: You've grown my child, you've blossomed to this beautiful flower, and you have a heart of Gold may the Good Lord continue on Blessing you my child.

Me: Thank you so much Makhumalo!

She smiled and hugged me so tightly, there's nothing beautiful such as a mother's love!.

That's why I can't wait to give birth to my Qiniso.

.

.

NDALO XOKI

.

Me: Should I send it now?

I ask Sasa who's sleeping right next to me.

Sasa: I thought you've sent it already.

Me: Alright.

I press send!.

I've just Sent NJ a picture of a pregnancy test that's says 1 week pregnant.

We're now on our way back to Johannesburg. We didn't send the pictures to NJ, Sasa realised that we would be making our mistake should we send the pictures, now I'm still playing the victim game that I don't know what happened between us. Sasa is really clever I give it to her..

NJ's wedding is still trending on no.1 on Twitter. People can't stop talking about it, no lies it was beautiful. His handsome Groomsmen, and Asante's beautiful Bridesmaids. People were even shocked about the pregnancy. They really kept their Relationship private and surprised us with a wedding, I'm jealous of her so jealous.

The phone wakes me up from my thoughts, Arggh Mobicel I'm used to my Huawei P10 Lite.

Me: Sasa it's NJ.

Sasa: Answer it, act as if you're crying.

I answered.

Me: Hello.

NJ: What the fuck is that?

Me: It's a pregnancy test, I'm sorry Sir I didn't mean to get pregnant this is a mistake, I will understand If you don't want this baby because you've just got remarried and your wife is pregnant I understand.

NJ: Where are you Ndalo?

Me; On my way back to Johannesburg, I thought of taking some break thinking of what happened to us. I don't know what happened, I couldn't handle seeing you but this pregnancy came.

NJ: Call me when you get here, we will talk.

Me: Alright.

He drops the call.

Me: What's next?

Sasa: Still keen on eliminating Asante?

Me; With no doubt, since it seems like NJ is being nice.

Sasa: As soon as we arrive in the morning we will have to go to that place I told you about.

Me: Thank you so much for sticking up with me.

Sasa: Siphakathi.

Me: Inside.

Sasa: it's all about securing the bag.

Me: Yeah, we will be cruising soon.

Sasa: Exactly, now sleep you need to rest. The baby need to rest too.

We laughed. Sasa is really crazy shame!

.

.

ASANTE

34

.

Me: Sasa are you sure about this place?

I ask as we're in the middle of nowhere. We've just arrived in Jo'burg and placed our bags at Sasa's house her parents are at work. It's still early in the morning we took an uber to drop us, I'm running out of cash Sasa too but this is our last stop we have to Pin.

Sasa: Yeah I'm sure let's walk.

Me: If you can't see, there's no house here!

Sasa: Ketso said we will see it if we continue on walking now let's start walking.

Me: I thought we've secluded Ketso in our plans!.

Sasa: She told me a long time ago, I wanted Job but I couldn't bring myself to come here!.

I understand, she has been looking for working it's been Years, she took a difficult career that has very scarce job opportunity!.

As we were Approaching we saw huts, 4 if not 3 Huts Oh it's 3 huts..

A young Boy wearing a red and black traditional Cloth was seating outside one hut he was grinding something, there were woman who were wearing Red and white cloth with Red and white beads on their wrists and uncles. They were dancing to the sound of the drum that was played by a young girl wearing all white..

"Yeey Khululani ezozihlangu" [Yeey took off those shoes]

Shouted one of the girls that were dancing.

We took off our shoes, the young boy continued in grinding whatever he was griding.

One of the girls came to us.

Girl: Thokozani Bo.

She clapped her hands, slightly bowing.

Us: Thokoza.

Girl: Dinganinceda? [Can I help you?]

I nudged at Sasa.

Sasa: Ewe, besicela uMpehle. [Yes, we are asking for Mpehle]

Girl: Imani Apha Ndiyeza. [Stand here I'm coming]

She went to the boy that was grinding and talked with him.
The boy stood up.

"Ndibize ngeKwewe aphinde, nzokushayisa nge Zulu" [call me a boy again I'll strike you with Thunder]

He said pointing at me, I got scared immediately.

Him: Ngenani [get inside]

He said getting inside the hut, the girl got inside too we followed suit!

He said that we must seat down, we sat down while he started dancing from the sound of the beat that was played by the girl who helped us.

He started shaking roughly and got on his knees and started clapping. Is he Mpehle?

He shook uncontrollable, and started singing "Thongolam Vuma, Thongolam Vuma"

He got up again and danced, he got on his knees again. It was like a fantasy beautiful to watch.

Mpehle: Vumani bo.

Us: Siyavuma.

Mpehle: Vumani bo.

Us: Siyavuma.

Mpehle: Vumani bo.

Us: Siyavuma.

Mpehle: Yhoo.

He burped.

Mpehle: uSisi wakho omdala lo Uzombulala awuzokwazi umbulala kodwa ke uzobulala isizalo sakhe. Amadlozi akwa Mkhize ayalwa, ayamlwela ngoba ngowakwa Mkhize Vumani bo. [Your Big Sister who you want to kill you cannot kill but you will kill her womb. The Mkhize Ancestors are fighting for her because she belongs to then now, do you agree]

Us: Siyavuma [We agree]

Me; Kodwa ayingo sisi wam makhosi. [But she's not my sister]

Mpehle: Ndigqibile Apha. [I'm done here]

Me: Uba andikwazi umbulala, ndinike iyeza lothando. [If I can't kill her give me a love potion]

He laughed at me and took a small bottle and gave it to me.

Mpehle: Kukho ilifu elimnyama kuwe, uzenzile Akakhalekwa!. [There's a black cloud roaming around you. Don't cry over spilt milk]

He was speaking in riddles now.

Mpehle: Umgalelele esiselweni sakhe. [Pour this in his drink]

Mpehle: Nikani izinyaya ukutya kwazo. [Give the Ancestors their food].

I took out R500 then placed it on the Grass mat.

Mpehle: Thokoza.

Us: Thokoza!.

We clapped hands and walked out of the woods.

Sasa: Is it me that heard wrong, is Asante your sister?

Me: you heard right but how?

Sasa: I don't know friend, I don't wanna lie. Maybe she's your Father's child?

Me: I don't know, you're asking the wrong person.

Sasa: You still wanna continue with this?

Me: Yes of course, are you getting cold feet?

Sasa: This is getting dangerous, did you really hear and understood Mpehle?

Me: Loud and clear.

Sasa: I'm out now Ndalo, you're on your own. If Asante is really your big sister it means you are rich and you have your own money. You can stay in your Apartment, you can have a lot of things, travel around the world that's how rich you are.

Me: Sasa you pulling out of me? The Asante you are telling me about had a father for years, what about me? I didn't have someone to call a father fine now she has the man that I love, is that cool? I don't want anything that associates me with her.

Sasa: Ndalo, don't do something that you will regret.

Me: If you don't have anything to say then Sasa I'd advice you shut your mouth..

She kept quiet, I don't understand Sasa. We've come this far and she pulls out on me on the last stroll?

Me: Sasa you really are pulling out? You're the mastermind fethu. You're the one with Brain between the two of us. What happened to cruising together?

Sasa: Lomuntu she's your sister Ndalo. Your very own sister you'll kill your own niece or nephew Angizingeni..

She walked faster as we were now heading to the main road..

I followed her, she halted a taxi that was going to Town.

We got inside, we didn't talk in the Taxi. I know Sasa very one, she doesn't back up on her word I'll talk to her when she has cooled down and remind her of her promises.

.

I got inside the yard with my bags, Sasa didn't even want to come with me home. My mom was watching TV, I just love this change of my mother.

Mom: Ndalo you're back, please go and put your bags we have to talk..

I walked to my room and placed my small suitcase and bag on top of the bed then went to the lounge to talk with my mother. She switched the TV off.

Mom: Tell me Ndalo, do you know your father's family?.

I looked at her, I don't understand her question and I don't like her tone.

Me: No I don't know them.

Mom: Jonga ke sanalwam, mna ndiyakuzala. Sundixelela ububhanxa mna neh, uyayazi nah family kaTatakho?
[Look here my child, I gave birth to you. Don't tell me nonsense, do you know your father's family?]

Me: Mama I'm telling the truth, I don't know them.

Mom: Where do you Asante?

I looked at her, what happened when I was away?

Me; Who's that?

She chuckled.

Mom: I'm not an idiot Ndalo Xoki, don't shit on me and I won't ask you the same question.

Me: She's my Boss's wife.

Mom: What has she done to you that you want to kill her?.

I chocked on my saliva.

Me: What?

Mom: What part you didn't hear?

I looked down, I don't know what to do or say.

Mom: Ndalo I raises you hard my child, I raised you with difficulties u raised you to be a better woman than I've

become, I didn't raise a murder no that's not my child. Whatever that you want to do to your Sister cancel it, she hasn't done anything wrong. If you hate her because of your Father's doing then you are wrong, she didn't know that she has a sister all she wants is to do right by you. Give you a better job, money cars everything she's that kindhearted if she was another child trust me baby she would never allow to share her wealth with a child out of wedlock. Think about this, she's keen on meeting up with you and do right by you!.

She got up and went out, am I wrong for wanting NJ for myself?

Am I wrong?

.

.

NJ MKHIZE

.

Me: Where is she now?

Luke: Her friend's place.

Me: Did you know that place where she was a few hours ago?

Sbonga: Traditional Healer Sangoma.

Nkosi: You are bewitched.

Sbusiso: So Bafo you've knocked Sisters?

Me: Ndalo is not pregnant, I know her type. I'll ask if we can go to a Doctor my doctor she won't agree.

Sbonga: Why?

Me: Because she will have a doctor who she has paid.

Nkosi: But Ndalo doesn't have money.

Me: That's where you are wrong, the next thing she will ask for is money. She will have to pay her doctor.

Luke: Give her a call and let's see.

I called the phone she called me by, it was on voicemail. I called her original number it rang.

"Hello" she answered, I putted the phone on speaker.

Me: I want us to go to the Doctor tomorrow if you are not busy!

Ndalo: Okay no problem, but we will have to go to General hospital..

I looked at the guys.

Me: I just got married if you don't know, I don't want my business to be know by the whole Johannesburg.

Ndalo: General hospital or nothing.

Me: Keep the baby to yourself then!.

I dropped the call.

Me: See what I told you?

Nkosi; I believe that's the chance for you to tell Asante everything, you have the results that you've been waiting for. You were drugged by Ndalo and now she's lying about being pregnant you will have to tell Asante.

Me: You are right, these results took long though..

I've just came from the doctor to take my results, and yes there were drugs in my system C18. It's a strong drug to make someone sleep and not feel anything.

My phone rang it was Asante.

Me: Mkam.

Asante: Myeni please bring me KFC dunked wings on your way home please I'm craving for them.

Me: Okay no problem, anything else?

Asante: Rum and Raisins ice cream, that's all.

Me: Okay Sthandwa Sam I'll buy them for you.

Asante: Alright I love you.

Me: Ngiyakuthanda nam.

She dropped the call.

Nkosi: You are seriously whipped.

It's me and him now, Nkosi may not be blood related to me but he's close to my heart. I don't know whether it's the fact that we're only 2 months apart and we grew up together..

Me: I love her man, I don't even know how to tell her this man. And the fact that I lied to her kills me more!.

Nkosi: Yeah, you'll tell her that you didn't want to accuse Ndalo without the proof and you wanted to wait for the Test results.

Me: Thank you man, I'll tell her what happened. I'll wait and see what will Ndalo now lie about.

Nkosi: Yeah, you'll be fine man. Asante loves you don't worry just be honest with her that's all.

Me: You are right and I'll do just that, let me go and buy her things before she calls again and chop my head off.

Nkosi: perks of being married go and be a good Husband.

Me: One day I'll remind you when you're married.

Nkosi: Never Mchana'm!.

I laughed and drove away I have to tell my wife the truth before Ndalo do something else!.

.

.

ASANTE

35

.

"I hope that Milk is warm"

I startled and dropped the glass of milk that was in my hand.

Me: What the hell Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize!!

NJ: Did I Scare you?

Me: No, you made me happy!.

He hugged me from behind.

NJ: I'm sorry Mkam I didn't mean to scare you like that, what are you awake at 2am? Are you practising witchcraft.

Me: Haha Funny!.

NJ: Ngiyadlala Sthandwa Sam. But why are you awake? The bed was cold without you by my side.

Me: You took your own sweet time coming home, so I fell asleep waiting for you to come with my food. So I woke up because I was hungry, sorry I woke you up.

NJ: It's okay, I'm sorry too that I made our baby to go to bed hungry it won't happen again.

Me: Of course it won't happen, we must come First.

NJ: always baby, just hot held up at Nkosi's place that's why I came later.

Me: It's okay there's no need to worry! Come let's go to bed I'm feeling sleepy right now and I'm full.

NJ: There's something that we need to talk about.

Me: Can we talk in the morning I'm sleepy now.

NJ: It's very important Mkam.

Me: Okay fine, make it fast.

I said already yawning.

NJ: You won't listen to me, you really are sleepy come let's get you to bed.

He picked me up, and walked up the stairs with me on his arms!

.

I woke up with no NJ next to me, his side was cold.

I heard the Water running, he's showering..

I checked the time it's 8am in the morning.

I stood up and made the bed, NJ came out of the bathroom with water droplets on his chest and pelvic and a towel wrapped around his waist.

I walked to him and hugged him from the back, he looked at me on the mirror I'm so short.

NJ; Good Morning my beautiful wife.

Me: Morning Handsome husband, going somewhere?

NJ: Mkhize called a Guy's meeting, there must something wrong that the Boys did.

Me: Oh I see, but can I get at least 30 minutes?

NJ: you know how Mkhize is.

Me; I'm horny Nqobi, just one round please!

NJ: I know I'll be back just before noon.

Me: Mkhize will understand the reason you're late. I mean you have a wife now, and a child that's on the way. We are your responsibility.

NJ: You won't back down on this right?

Me: Of course, we haven't been having sex for a few days now I want it.

He turned and held me by my waist.

NJ: one round!.

Me: That's all that I'm asking for then the rest we will continue when you come back.

NJ: that's fine with me!

He tightens his grip on my waist and kisses me, I'm wearing a Satin nightdress.

He lifts me up placing me on the middle of the bed leaving kisses from my toes up my legs to my thighs I close my eyes gasping. He took off the nightdress i was wearing and removed the thong that I was wearing and he continues his assault to my senses going downwards. Soft moans escape my mouth, this feeling is arousal I love it and it feels so good, but I don't have time for foreplay he removes the towel on his waist, He parts my legs positioning himself holding my gaze slowly pushing his hard pre cum dripping black cock I hold on his back I lift my arse up a little, I hold onto the sheets. He stays inside

me for a while just kissing me and starts moving slowly till we both find our rhythm his hands move to all the parts of my body having me scream his name so loud. He starts moving at a faster pace thrusting , stroking very hard he's being aggressive and dominant I like this side of him the beast in bed.

He gives me deep strokes after stroke and growling the pain and pleasure walk hand in hand my screams get louder and louder when I feel myself cumming.

" please go faster ahh Nqobi" I say holding on to him tightly my claws deep on his back, "Asanteee" He growls on top of me holding me so tight we both reach the climax at the same time he looks at me.

NJ: Aaahh Mkam.

He release a huge sigh and pulls out.

He collapse right next to me.

Me: What are you stressing about? You were quite aggressive.

NJ: We have to talk about something.

Me: Yeah, we said we're going to talk when we wake up.

NJ: We will talk when I come back I'm already late.

Me: Greet Mkhize for me!

I laughed.

NJ: You're the Devil's daughter.

Me: Don't stress, you're a married Man Maan! It's not like Mkhize will kill you.

NJ: Yeah, thanks a lot my wife!

He said sarcastically.

Me: Go and take a shower!

NJ: I'm not doing any shit! I'll dress up and leave!

Me: Siees Nqobizitha!

He laughed, he went to the bathroom, and came back after a few minutes he wore his jeans, T-shirt and bikers jacket.

NJ: Sneakers or Combat Military boots?

Me: Combat.

He wore his shoes, and roughened up his fade.

Me: You need a haircut.

NJ: You'll take me to the barbershop?

Me: Yeah, it's not like I have something to do. You forced me into working at home.

NJ: You're pregnant, you have to be right by my side all the time. I have to see you in each and every second, and make sure that you and Boy are good!.

Me: Yet you're leaving me!

NJ: Mkhize would shoot me if I disobeyed his orders!

Me: he will shoot you today, you're still here!.

He laughs.

NJ: Goodbye my love. I'll see you before noon, call me if you need anything.

Me: Dunked wings should be on your mind always when you're asking me that question.

NJ: Yeah right, bye I love you.

Me: I love you too.

NJ: Qiniso please behave, and treat your mother good till I come back..

He kissed my stomach, that's his new favourite thing. Talking with my stomach, even in the earliest mornings I'd find him talking to my stomach, about how he will be the best father to Qiniso and that he will be there for him always!.

I covered myself, with the blankets and slept!.

.

I was woken up by my ringing cellphone, it's an Unknown number.

Me: Asante Thwala- Mkhize Hello.

Caller: Hello Asante, it's me Boniswa.

Me: Oh, Sawubona Ma.

Boniswa: Hello my girl, are you good?

Me: I'm good ma, and how are you?

Boniswa: I'm good too, are you home?

Me: Yes I am, want to see me?

Boniswa: Yes, Ndalo is here. I want you guys to have a talk.

Me: That's great news, should I request an Uber for you?

Boniswa: Don't worry my child we will take a taxi.

Me: No Ma I insist. I'll request for you please send me your address I'll request for you!.

Boniswa: Okay my baby.

She dropped the call, and sent an SMS with their address. I requested for them and called her.

Me: Your Uber is 5minutes away, are you ready?

Boniswa: Yes my child.

Me: alright I'll see you when you are here then.

Boniswa: Alright sharp!

I dropped the call, I ordered breakfast Uber eats will bring it.

I made the bed again, and walked to the bathroom. I took a bath, I need one.

I wore my white Marteniy dress, and comfortable Nike sandals..

I want to be outdoors today, but the weather is not pleasant. So I'll take the balcony, I fixed the table in the

balcony and walked to the gate to take my breakfast I paid and tipped the driver he was fast..

The smell of food, I placed the food on the table I ordered different kinds of food didn't know what they eat and don't eat.

I heard the Intercom ringing, the security at the gate is not in. He's sick, I pressed the remote to open for them.

I opened the main door, they came.

Me: Good morning.

Boniswa: Good morning.

Ndalo: Morning.

Me: Please, come in.

They got inside and I closed the door, I've made some setting upstairs in the balcony hope you don't have problem.

Boniswa: Not at all.

Me: Alright follow me!

I lead the way upstairs and walked to the balcony.

Boniswa: Too much food.

Me: I didn't know what you guys like and don't so I ordered quite a lot.

Boniswa: You mean that you didn't cook?

Me: No I didn't, when you called me I was still sleeping. I couldn't make food, I had no time.

Boniswa: oh I see, where is your husband?

Me: He had a meeting with his Fathers!

She nodded, we started eating having small conversation. Actually I'm conversing with Boniswa, Ndalo has been dead quiet.

Boniswa: I'll go to the kitchen and wash the dishes while the two of you talk.

Me: Okay that's no problem. Let me help you take all of this to the kitchen and show you where the plates stay.

I took the food that's left with her help, and walked downstairs.

I showed her, everything that she will need when washing the dishes.

Boniswa: She's stubborn, please talk some sense in her.

Me: I will try ma, it seems like Ndalo hates me. I just wanna know why!

Boniswa: You have to fix your problems. You're sensible and I know you will deal with her accordingly..

We laughed.

Me: Let me leave you to it.

I poured cranberry juice in a glass then walked upstairs.

"About to have a chat with Ndalo, she's here with her Mother. Wish me luck"

I press send.

I just sent NJ a message, I take a seat opposite Ndalo..

Me: We meet again.

Ndalo: yeah, and apparently you're my half sister. Wonders shall never end you know.

Me: Yeah, that's life for you it amazes you.

Ndalo: You knew about us being sisters?

Me: No, I didn't even know my father cheated.

Ndalo: Our father, so what about the riches? He left everything to you.

Me: Yes, he did. He didn't know you were alive, he gave your mother abortion money of which your mother didn't abort you but kept you. So Dad didn't know she had another daughter.

Ndalo: So what's the way forward?

Me: I can give you 15% of the company. Only if I take you to business collage to study business, then I will give you a share because you'll know what to do and don't. We have a family penthouse in Sandton you can stay there with your mother. I can give you a car also, and monthly allowance sine you'll be studying. That's how dad trained me into this business woman that I am. I studied to reach this high, I am who I am because of hardworking and

determination. You want shares you'll have to work for them, you won't just get anything served for you on a silver platter you'll have to work hard. Are you willing to do that?

Ndalo: I deserve my father's money!

Me: No you don't, this is not your father's money but mine.

Ndalo you need to learn this is life, this attitude of yours will never take you anywhere but will taint you. If I was another person you wouldn't be getting any cent, be grateful.

Ndalo: Oh wow, and now all of a sudden I have to beg you for money?

Me: You are not begging anyone but you're looking out for your future!.

She looked at me in disgust, and she's getting on my nerves too!.

Ndalo: If don't want all of this what will you do?

Me: Wash my hands off you, I'll give your mother money that's all.

Ndalo: You are so evil do you know that?.

I chuckled.

Me: Evil you say?

Ndalo: Ewe, uligqwirha gqithi. Why yonke into funeke ibeyeyakho? [Yes, you're a witch. Why everything has to be yours?]

Me: Are we still talking about our Dad and the money?

Ndalo: Yes, you'll have to answer me!

Me: Not everything is about me. I didn't know Dad had a child out of wedlock, I own everything it's because I deserve everything that comes my way because I'm always focusing on the side where I will be benefiting.

Ndalo: Keep the company, I don't need anything from the construction company. I need the boutique, I can be a shareholder there.

Me: That's where you're insane. The Boutique is mine, not ours and not Dad's I worked Hard to get shares in that boutique so Honey forget about the boutique. I will give you time to think about all of this, it must be too much to you. So take your time and please do get back to me.

Ndalo: wow!

Me: Ndalo you're old, you know what's right and what's wrong. I won't teach you that, you have to know in life not everyone get such opportunity if I were you I would grab this opportunity with both hands and embrace it. It comes once it will never come again, don't regret not choosing this option in your life. Think about it little sister and do take your time I'll be waiting..

I stood up from the table and walked away.

" first it was NJ and now it's this what do you want from me?"

She shouts right after me. We're now standing in the staircase.

Me: What?

Ndalo: Yes, NJ you don't know him?

Me: I won't talk about my husband with you! Not now not ever!.

She held my arm as I'm about to walk away.

Me: let go of my arm.

Ndalo: If I don't want to?

Me: I said let go!!

I removed her arm roughly and she held by my other arm, I was getting pissed by this as I was removing his hand he pushed me down the stairs and I rolled down the stairs!.

.

.

BONISWA XOKI

.

I heard a very loud scream coming from the lounge, Asante was rolling down the stairs I looked up Ndalo had her hands on her mouth eyes wide open.

The Door Opened Asante's husband got inside.

We both rushed to Asante who had blood all over her. Her white dress was stained with blood, her Head was bleeding.

"My baby, my baby noo!" She screamed faintly.

Ndalo came down too.

Ndalo: It was a mistake, I didn't mean to push her. I wanted us to talk.

NJ: I don't have time for this, and you Ndalo better pray that both Asante and the baby makes it otherwise you'll have to go and meet your father and your ancestors.

Me: NJ we have to take her to hospital, she look there's more blood..

Her lower body was laying in a pool of blood coming in between her legs..

I could see tears in NJ, he pick her up and there's blood on the white floor!

I rushed outside with him. Going to his car.

I get inside and she place Asante on top of me. I have her face in my hands, her eyes are closed.

NJ is speeding

NJ: How's her pulse?

I feel her pulse

Me: It's very faint, please drive faster!

Asante's hands are on her stomach.

What has Ndalo done? I'm crying uncontrollable, this sight is not a good one.

A white dress has turned into a blood red dress!

.

.

ASANTE

36

.

NDALO XOKI

.

I paced around the room, I don't know what to do. I've ran out of options, ran out of ideas.

I don't know why Asante was being stubborn I wanted us to talk, I wanted to show her the pictures and maybe she will leave NJ but my plan failed, it flopped!.

I took out my phone and call Sasa, she answered her phone.

Me: Sasa.

Sasa: How did the meeting with Your half sister go?

Me: Bad, I pushed her down the stairs.

Sasa: What? Are you crazy Ndalo, what has happened to you?

Me: It was a mistake, we were talking but she wasn't listening I held her arms but she fought me and I accidentally pushed her!

Sasa: Yho, what if she lose the baby?

Me: She will lose the baby, didn't you hear the Sangoma Mpehle?

Sasa: Oh shit! What to do now?

Me: Run! I will take all the valuable things in this house and sell it then go to that hideout in Eastern Cape.

Sasa: Make it quick, you'll have to make it quick.

Me: Alright I'll call you we will meet in park station.

I drooped the call then went to the Bedrooms.

I went to the main bedroom, I took Asante's heels, NJ's watches.

I found a stack of money that was in the drawers, so I left everything and ran out of the house.

I went to the corner and requested an Uber.

It came, I walked to Mr Price and bought each and everything that I will need in that house.

I met up with Sasa in park station.

Sasa: Give me my R300 I booked a train for you.

I gave her R1000.

Sasa: So much money!

Me: Rich people tend to to put money anywhere! I'm even thinking of going to Dubai.

Sasa: How much do you have?

Me: R40K

Sasa: what?

Me: I will leave, and come back when Asante has healed. NJ said he will kill him, and I'm sure he means it because I saw a Gun on his drawer.

Sasa: I feel for you friend, when all of this comes back to you. It won't end well tuu.

Me: I don't have a choice.

Sasa: You can go my love, your train will be leaving soon. I love you.

Me: I love you too!.

We hugged.

Me: please confiscate this phone, I will no longer need it..

I gave her my phone then walked to the train.

I parked my bags and took a seat next to the window.

My tears fell uncontrollable, I couldn't stop crying. I can't do anything anymore, I can't do anything this is some massed up shit and I can't help myself now.

I don't know what came over me, I don't know what to do anymore.

"You know crying over a spilt milk won't help".

I looked up it was an old woman, she sat next to me.

Her: Regretting pushing your sister down the staircase?.

How did she know?

Me: How did you know?.

She smiled, and held my hands.

Old Woman: you were going to kill her child on way or another. That child's future was already determined that he won't make it. Both you and your sister are suffering for your father's sins. All that's needed to do is for you to be cleansed, there's a black cloud hovering around you.

Running away will not help the situation, your fate lies in the hands of your sister. Now stop crying, catch a breather for a few days then go back!.

Me: That's the reason, I'm scared of going back. I'm sure even my own mother hates me, what am I going to do?

Old Woman: She doesn't hate you, she will never so is your sister..

She stood up.

Old Woman: Just clear your head, meditate if you have too. You need peace and a breather, pray for your sister while at it. Pray that she heals, and can be able to forgive you..

She brushed my shoulder and left me in my plane of thoughts..

I clustered my hands together.

Me: Dear Lord!

words failed me, but silent sobs got better of me. I sobbed so painfully and with heart break..

Me: Lord I know that I'm not your favourite daughter now, I've killed an innocent child. I've hurt my big sister in a way I could never imagine myself in, if I could turn back the time I would change everything. Please forgive me lord, forgive me father I haven't done well. I pray for my sister, I pray for healing in her life. I pray for her strength to fight and handle this. I pray that she heal from losing a child, that she heals from the pain I've caused her, I'm sorry I didn't mean to. I'm sorry God please forgive me!..

I held my mouth from screaming, I'm sure people even think I'm crazy.

Me: Amen!

I wipe my tears, and drink water!.

My heart feels heavy, very heavy. I don't know what I was thinking or what has gotten in me!

I truly don't know!.

.

.

BONISWA XOKI

.

"where's my daughter? Where is she?"

Nomzamo asks walking to us, followed by a woman and 3 Men.

Me: They are still busy with her, it's been an hour now!.

The woman walked and crouched in front of NJ who was in his own world.

Nomzamo: Is this her blood? What happened?.

How do I tell her that my own daughter pushed her down the stairs?

Me: Ndalo pushed her down the staircase!

She sat down, and cried.

I held her in my arms, we both cried together!

.

It's been 3 hours now, we haven't heard anything from the Doctor. The 3 Men were Zithulele NJ's Father, Mkhize NJ's Grandfather and Nkosinathi NJ's brother and his mother Nahiko.

The doctor made his way to us, we all stood up.

Doctor: Mrs Mkhize's family?

NJ: Yes, I'm her husband. Tell us doctor, are they going to be okay? How's my baby?.

She looked at us.

Doctor: After the first trimester, the uterus will grow larger in size. This alone increases the risk of harm to the baby or damage to the placenta if an injury occurs. Despite this, the female body is designed to withstand a certain amount of impact. During the second and third trimesters, the baby is largely protected by the pool of amniotic fluid as well as the various membranes, muscles, bones, and fat that bolster the pelvic region.

NJ: Look doctor if we wanted to know about trimesters and female body we would've went to study medicine, I asked you a simple question. Is my wife and baby okay? That's all!

Mkhize: Nqobizitha!

He warned, NJ kept quiet.

Doctor: In this Case Mrs Mkhize was 14 weeks pregnant.

NJ: Was?

Zithulele: Nqobizitha!

He warned too, yho these men are Scarry.

Doctor: She fell flatly on her stomach and rolled, she suffered severe cramping and bleeding large clots of tissue blood, her uterus didn't suffer any permanent damage but the trauma from falling and thinking of losing her baby got better of her. We tried saving the Baby but it was already too late. We have the fetus if you want it, some families take and burry it. The baby was a male..

It was silence, and us women crying.

NJ: How's my wife?

Doctor: We've just cleaned her, she's sedated for now she will be awake in an hour or so.

NJ: Can I see the fetus?

Doctor: Yes, no problem.

NJ: I'll be right behind you!

The doctor left with NJ.

Nahiko: I know myself, he's hurting and doesn't want to cry, please do something Myeni wam. Talk to him please..

I left them talking and walked to Nomzamo who was seated on the bench crying, I hugged her. No woman can be strong after loosing a child, it's never that easy.

Nomzamo: my child can't even have some happiness once in her life? Till when is she going to keep on crying? Why will God allow her to suffer this much? Why?.

We both cried in each other's arms. I'm a very emotional person, and this scene is not making it easy for me.

Nomzamo: Where is Ndalo?

Me: I don't know, I just hope she went to hand herself to the police. I warned her, talked to her nicely she didn't listen to me her mother.

Nomzamo: But don't you think Jail is too much?

Me: She committed a crime, she killed an innocent baby. She deserves to be punished.

Nomzamo: Let's wait for Asante to wake up. She will decide whether she wants her jailed or what!.

Me: Yeah, how do you think she will handle this?

Nomzamo: I've never been in these shoes, I don't know how she will feel but Asante is a very strong woman and I admire that about her.

Me: She will be fine sisi, don't stress we will have to pray harder in situations like these!.

NJ walked to us.

NJ: Ma who will tell Asante about this?

Nomzamo: You have to tell her, you're her husband and that child was yours.

NJ: Mkhize says that we should go to KZN soon and Bury Qiniso.

Nomzamo: When?

NJ: Tomorrow we should be leaving, Asante has to get discharged tomorrow morning. Also we will do a cleansing ceremony!

Nomzamo: That's fine by me, how's the fetus?

NJ: Never seeing a baby that small, but he was growing and developing. He fitted my hand.

Me; How are you feeling about all of this?

NJ: one of us have to be strong, and that is me.

Nomzamo: Allow yourself to grieve, Qiniso was your child being strong won't help you heal, never hide what you're feeling. Never hide your emotions, cry if you have to if that will make you feel good then cry..

NJ: Thank you so much ma, it means a lot..

He stood up and walked outside with his father, grandfather and brother. Nahiko sat in between us.

Nahiko: You know when I miscarried NJ's twin I was gutted, heartbroken. I was lucky that NJ survived, but the part that I lost another child broke me to the core, I hated the women who kidnapped me, I wanted to change the ends of time and save myself from not getting kidnapped. I was so hurt that I blamed my husband for everything, yes it was his fault that I got kidnapped in the first place. I never voiced it out to him that I was mad at him or blamed him for everything.

I was broken, seeing the blood in your dress and the Doctor confirming that the baby is no more, brought back the memories. The memories of me losing my child, I know how Asante is going to feel she will be shattered by all this, all we have to do is stand by her. Be with her throughout..

Nomzamo: I've never been in this situation but I know losing your first child is never easy and knowing my child

she loves kids, this will break her and I am scared. I have fear of the unknown.

Nahiko: That is normal, she's your daughter and you are scared for her. All you need to do is to be by her side.

Nomzamo: Yes, how about we pray?

Me: That's the great idea.

We closed our eyes.

Nomzamo: Lord we come to you, as broken and shattered women. All we ask from you is strength and power to carry on, we ask for unbleeding hearts we pray for healing and positivity. We put Asante's mental health in your hands, and for you Lord to ease the pain in her heart. Heal her Lord, allow healing and strength. Let your purposed be aligned with her life, you're all that we trust lord there's no one but you. We pray for hope and light, my heart is heavy as I'm saying this prayer but you lord, you will heal our wounds. Ease the pain, we trust in your name and we believe in you we pray Amen!.

Nahiko & I: Amen..

We shared a hug.

.

.

NJ MKHIZE

.

When I received a message from Asante telling me that she's about to have a talk with Ndalo, I was on my way back to her. When I found her laying on the cold tile with blood all over her dress I got scared, I got mad. That I wasn't there to save her and the baby, I couldn't reach home in time. When the doctor told me that Qiniso is no more, something in my heart moved. And when I saw the Fetus, my baby was growing healthy with no problems or complications.

"What's on your mind Khabazela?"

I looked at my Grandfather.

Me: My baby boy Qiniso.

Mkhize: You know that you are allowed to cry. There's no say that says Indoda Ayikhali, khala Mkhize.

I looked at him and hugged him, while tears streamed down my face..

Me: I wish I was there with her, maybe none of this would've happened. Or maybe if I drove faster I would've reached home earlier than I was..

Dad: What's done is done son, I know the pain of losing a child. You lost your twin too, you survived you know that. One thing I will tell you, playing the blaming game won't help.

You have to be by your wife's side, she will need you now more than ever. She will need a shoulder to cry unto, she will need someone to blame. Let her blame you, let her

curse at you, shout at you. Cry together if you have to. Do whatever it takes to make sure that you wife is by your side and you're by her side. Don't hide your feelings, show her this vulnerable side of yours too. You lost your firstborn cry all you want, hit everything you want. If it will make you feel better do it, I'll Support you my son. I will be with you..

Mkhize: Your Father is right, don't let Makoti grieve alone, grieve your son's death too. He was not an embryo anymore he was a fetus, a developing baby. You have each and every right to grieve, here in Mkhize Family we don't have the 'Men don't cry' shit we cry, we sob we do everything you know that. I want you to be by your wife's side all the time, you lost your first treasure and it's something that the both you will have to heal from. It's a very deep wound but trust me you will walk pass this and move on in life. You will have kids as many as possible, you will forget all of this but Qiniso will forever be in your hearts..

Me: When did the two of you get brains?

They both hit me on my head and we laughed.

Me: Thank you so much Mkhize Omkhulu, Thank you baba!

Mkhize: So what will you do about the girl who pushed her?

Me: It's her sister, but should Asante give me a go-ahead I'll kill her!

Nkosi: Isn't that a bit extreme?

Mkhize: Nkosi is right, that's too much. Don't do something that will come back and bite you. Don't ask Asante about her sister, she won't answer you sensibly she will say things out of Hate, Anger and resentment. Wait for to heal and you'll talk about how you will deal with her Sister.

Me: I hear you Mkhulu, I will do exactly that.

Dad: I know you're hardheaded, you can do the opposite of what we just told you you are that stupid!

Me: Yeah, where is the man that was talking to me a few minutes ago?.

We laughed.

Me: let's get back inside, I need to go and check up on my wife!

Mkhize: And wena Nkosinathi when are you getting your wife?.

Nkosi:All in good time Mkhulu!

Me: He is lying, he doesn't even have a girlfriend.

Nkosi: Look who's talking, Just go and check up on your wide sonny!.

We laughed and made our way inside, I passed the women praying I walked inside the ward where Asante

was, awake looking at the ceiling. She looks at me, her eyes are dark but I caught a glimpse of hope when she looked at me. She tried Seating up I helped her.

Asante: Nqobi I don't have the belly now, where's Qiniso?.

I looked at her, her lips started to tremble she bite them.

Me: I'm sorry Sthandwa Sam, we lost Qiniso..

She laughed.

Asante: This is not the time to joke Nqobizitha. Where's my son?

Me: It's the Truth Mkam.

She looked at me, tears welled down her brown cheeks.

Asante: Where's my child Nqobi, ikuphi ingane yam?.

She shouted at me.

Me: Sthandwa Sam

Asante: Where is my baby? Qiniso!! Qinisooo!.

She got up but I quickly held her, she was wiggling herself away from me.

"Qiniso!!, ikuphi ingane yami" she was shouting, kicking me and screaming.

I pressed the red button.

"Qiniso!! Where are you baby?" She kept on shouting, the doctor came I held her as the doctor injected her.

"Q I N I S O , my c-hhild!" she said in a low pained voice.

I placed her on the bed again I rested my head on top of her stomach and cried, this won't be easy!.

.

.

The most hardest chapter, it took me quite a long time. My big sister just miscarried, so it brought back the pain. Her marriage broke because she lost her baby. This insert is dedicated to her 😞 😊.

.

.

ASANTE

37

.

It's been a week after Qiniso's burial and cleansing ceremony for Asante and me.

Asante haven't said a word, since that day she heard that she lost Qiniso, she's like a living corpse.

She doesn't want to eat nor talk to me, my mother has tried all her best but Asante is not budging at all.

"How is she today?"

Her mother asks making her way and settles opposite me.

Me: She went to the mall came with shopping bags, she's been doing that lately.

Nomzamo: She's doing shopping?

Me: Yeah I think so, but she always puts the bags in the Guestroom, she asked me not to open there and give her some space.

Nomzamo: Do you think therapy is working?

Me: No, she hardly listens to uMa, and she doesn't talk that's the problem.

Nomzamo: Any news on Ndalo?

Me: She better stays wherever she is, the moment I see her I'm killing her straight up.

Nomzamo: That's extreme don't you think?

Me: Did you see how my wife is? She hardly sleeps with me, talk and eat. She lost weight in what? 7 days, I can't just let her go no I can't.

Before she answers Asante makes her way down the stairs, she's looking happy today I don't know for what reason.

Asante: Good morning!.

She walks to the kitchen and comes back with a bowl filled with Cornflakes.

She seats next to me.

Asante: How are you mama?

Nomzamo: I'm good my baby, but how are you?

Asante: I'm feeling good, I am good and I'm happy.

Me: What's the reason to your happiness.

Asante: That my husband is a surprise.

She says that giving me a Peck on my lips.

Asante: You'll be the happiest man trust me.

She continues on eating, her mother looks at me I shrug my shoulders I don't know what Asante is up to.

Asante: Oh look at the time, I must go otherwise I'll be late.

She rushes to the kitchen then comes back and take her bag. She kisses me, I respond I missed her lips. She pulls out.

Asante: I'll see you later, I love you!

Me: I love you too

Asante: Mama sorry you arrived at the wrong time, I'm on my way but I'll come and visit it's been quite a long time. Do greet Gogo, Mandla and Londiwe for me.

She kiss her mother's cheek the hurries out!.

I take out my phone.

"Follow her, make sure she's safe at all times. Guard her with your life!."

I send the message to one of my man to guard Asante, he has been following her ever since!.

Nomzamo: What's wrong with her?

Me: I'll find out later on, this behavior has to stop. I will have to talk with Asante.

Nomzamo: Please do son, take her to your mother for therapy she definitely needs one a lot.

Me: Yeah, losing Qiniso was one heartbreaking thing that happened to the both of us, and her acting like this is confusing me. I tried my best but she always shuts me down, she doesn't want to talk about Qiniso being no more, she doesn't even ask me how I'm feeling about this whole thing. It's draining me, I just want my Wife back that's all that I want!

Nomzamo: Please try and be patient with her, just Support her that's all.

Me: I'm trying all of that it's just that it is very hard and draining. She's not even meeting me halfway, but she's the love of my life I will have to be by her side.

Nomzamo: That's good, let me leave. If you need me you'll call me okay.

Me: Okay ma!

I walked her out then made my way to the kitchen I took out a beer and gulped it down!. Asante will make me go crazy I swear.

I took my car keys, and drove to Nkosi's house I need a breather!.

.

" Man where the hell are your manners? What if I was fucking someone here, or Masturbating? " he's seated on the couch drinking beer watching Soccer.

Me: You not doing any of that!

Nkosi: Learn to knock sometimes!

I take the beer and gulped it down.

Nkosi: You stressed?

Me: You have no idea bro. I don't know what to do anymore!

Nkosi: What is she doing?

Me: Shopping, and locking herself in the guestroom. Doesn't talk to me, doesn't eat. But today weirdly she greeted, she made herself some breakfast. She was happy, and she left looking happy she even kissed me bro.

Nkosi: That's something good right?

Me: There's nothing good in that, Asante is definitely up to something.

Nkosi: Then why don't you ask her?

Me: She dismissed both me and her mother and quickly left. But Soks is watching her, for anything bad happen he will call me.

Nkosi: That's better you know!

Me: Yeah, how about you? We always talked about me.

Nkosi: There's no Luck with me, but I'm willing to try out this dating thing, maybe get married and have kids.

Me: Just open up your options, don't look in clubs only. Go to church, maybe you'll find the one for you!.

He chuckled.

Nkosi: Do you know how church girls like to Act tough to get? Thank you!

I laughed, we started chatting about business and other stuff.

.

I park right behind the car, spending the day with my brothers was kind of refreshing. Nkosi called all my brothers, so we spent the whole day with them trying to cheer me up and it worked because I'm in good spirit..

I got Inside, it smells so good.

I walked to the kitchen and Asante is cooking. I balanced myself and crossed my arms watching her, it's been quite a week I'm glad she came to her sense. I missed my wife, we have a lot to talk about. loosing our Son really messed with both of us but I had to be strong for her!.

"How long have you been standing there?" She asks making her way to me. She hugs me, and wrap my big arms around her this feels like home.

Me: Long enough, to thank the Ancestors for giving me such a beautiful wife. Umuhle Mkam.

Asante: Ngiyabonga Mkhize, stop being a charmer go and take a shower I'll make the table and dish out for us.

I kissed her forehead and ran upstairs, I took a quick shower then wore my sweatpants and T-shirt and push ins. I made my way downstairs, the table is set there's juice.

She came with water in a big bowl and a cloth on her left shoulder.

I washed my hands in the bowl then dried them with the cloth.

She came back with Dumpling and tripe my favourite traditional food.

Me: okay, what's the occasion?.

Asante: I have a surprise for you, don't rush things

Me: we need to talk Asante

Asante: Can you not ruin this dinner? I missed this, I missed us!

Me: Me too, you drifted apart from me that's why. I love you Asante, ngithanda wena wedwa, akekho omunye engimthandayo. You drifting away after we lost our son was heartbreaking, I had no chance to grieve my son because I had to look after you..

Asante: Our Son is alive, what are you talking about?
uQiniso ukhona.

Me: where?

Asante: Can you eat your food Mkhize!.

She ate totally ignoring me, what does she mean when she say Qiniso is alive?

She takes the plates, and went to the kitchen. I followed her, I took a beer from the fridge and sat on the counter chair just to watch her washing the dishes so that we can talk!.

She washes the dishes and finishes.

Me: Asante sit down so that we can talk!

Before she say something, I hear faint cries like a baby's cry. I look around I see a baby monitor..

Asante: Qiniso is awake, please pass me those bottles in the water behind you

I look back there's 2 bottles with milk. What is going on here? She saw how dumbstruck I was she took them on her own then ran upstairs.

I ran after her, then walked inside the guestroom.

I look at the room, it's blue in colour there's some baby stuffs.

She has a baby on her arms, am I going crazy?

Me: Asante who is that child?

Asante: It's Qiniso, look he has your eyes, We didn't lose our boy!.

I walked to her, this child has nothing similar to me nor her!. He's still a newborn baby!.

Me: Where did you get this child?

Asante: Where are the babies coming from? Hospital silly!

I am shocked.

I took out my cellphone and called my mother.

Me: Mama!

I walked out of the room.

Mom: my baby, what's wrong?

Me: Asante Stole someone's child, she's saying he is Qiniso. It's a Newborn baby, I am scared please do come with uBaba I don't know what to do now. Asante has gone crazy.

Mom: We are on our way now.

She dropped the call, I wiped the tears and called her mother. She said she's coming too, I walked inside the room again Asante looked at me with tears on her face.

Me: Sthandwa sam, what's wrong? Why are you crying?

Asante: Do you love our son?.

How can I answer that question? What will I say? She doesn't even acknowledge the fact that our son is no

more. She stole a newborn baby, I don't know what to do anymore!.

Asante: Answer me Dammit!. Do you love Qiniso? This baby is innocent Nqobizitha, he is you child for crying out loud!.

She was screaming and shouting at me. The baby's cries were now high pitched. I took the baby from her, she sat down and covered her face with her hands. Her braids were all over, she was crying painfully but the baby too was crying.

I took one of the bottles and fed the baby, he stopped crying. The only cries were Asante's cries.

I looked at the baby, he was white! With blue eyes, and curled her. There's no doubt that this baby is a White person's child.

The baby closed his eyes, he was sleeping again..

Asante stood up and wiped her tears.

Asante: I'm sorry I didn't mean to shout you! I thought you didn't want Our son, look how peaceful Qiniso is with you. He's already picking favorite.

I smiled faintly.

Asante: Let's go give him a bath, he needs one. I'll go and prepare his bath.

He went to the bathroom, I looked at the Guest bedroom that has been turned into a Nursery, so the shopping bags were all that's here!.

She came back and took the baby, I followed her to the bathroom.

There was a small bathtub, it was blue in colour. She undressed the baby and started bathing him.

She looks happy, she's smiling and bathing the baby with tender and love, it's so sad that the baby isn't hers she stole the baby and we have to return the baby, before anything happens. I can imagine his parents and how they are feeling that their baby is missing, I would go mad if my child would go missing in the hospital.

.

Asante is now feeding the sleepy, baby when we hear a doorbell.

Asante: Who's that?

Me: Our Parents I called them here.

Asante: That's great. Please hold Qiniso for me and make sure he burps so that he can sleep. I'll go and welcome the Grandparents.

She gives me the baby and walks out, I brush the baby's back till he burps.

He yawns cutely, he puts his small hands in his toothless mouth. It's a cute sight to see, my heart breaks that this

could've been our baby in the following months, he could've been in my arms. I quickly wipe the tears as the door bust open.

My Mother and Asante's mother are the first to get inside the room, they look at me with Questioning eyes.

Asante: Meet your handsome Grandchild..

She took the baby from me and gave it to her mother first.

Asante: Qiniso betrayed me, he doesn't even look like me, he took his father's looks and everything. I feel betrayed.

She says that laughing, my heart breaks seeing Asante like this, but she really needs help so that she can go back to her normal self again.

I walked out of the Room I'm met by my father.

Baba: What's Wrong Nqobizitha?

I sigh and led the way to my Sturdy.

I sat down and Dad followed suit.

Me: Asante stole a baby.

Baba: When? Where's the baby?

Me: Earlier today, The baby is in the room with her.

Baba: Do you know that if they found out who stole a child, Asante can go to prison. I hate to do this but Asante must go and get some help, she needs help loosing Qiniso made her loose her mind. She's no longer herself now, she drifted away from the real Asante that we know..

Me: I know baba, I just want my wife the way she was before. All of this is taking a stroll on me, seeing her like this breaks my heart. She's messed up and I'm the cause of it.

Baba: You don't have to blame yourself, you didn't know that Ndalo had a thing for you, and you didn't know that they are sister. So don't blame yourself.

Me: Thank you baba for being here for me, thank you for being by my side it really means a lot to me. Thank you so much.

Baba: You are my Son Nqobizitha, anything for you. All you need to do is to be there for your wife, be the strength that she will need.

Me: Thank You Mkhize!.

.

.

ASANTE

38

.

NDALO XOKI

.

I'm pacing up and down, the rain is playing its job. I don't know whether to turn back or just press the intercom.

"Ma'am you've been standing in the rain, you're getting drenched. Do you need any help? Are you to meet Mr And Mrs Mkhize? "

I look where the voice is coming from, it's the security guard.

Me: No sir, I thought this was Mr Naidoo's House wrong address.

I quickly turn my heels and ran towards the Garage that's only 10 minutes away from. But I stop on my tracks as 6 Vans of police halt in NJ's house. I'm curious to why there's a lot of police going there, but I have to play safe.

As soon as I arrived at BP Garage I requested an Uber ride to go home.

I still have the money, so I'm safe.

I don't know what will my mother say after a 2 weeks being away from home, and after killing my sister's unborn baby.

.

I got off the uber after paying. I'm met by mother who was running towards the Gate, she's shocked to see me.

Me: Mama.

Mom: Ndalo Mntana'm!

Tears falls down her beautiful face.

I ran to her embrace, she takes me fully!.

Mom: Where were you Ndalo?

Me: I needed some time off, I wanted to think through what I did to Asante. I was not in my right senses, the first thing I did when I arrived in Johannesburg I went to her house but didn't get the guts to get inside her house. I wanted to apologize, I wanted to be with her throughout everything. I wanted to hold her hand and be there for her, I felt so bad. Being alone made me realise how wrong I was, and the unforgettable and unforgivable thing I did to Asante will always leave a bitter taste in my mouth. I regret it mama every single day I regret pushing her down the stairs, I regret fighting with her. I'm deeply sorry for everything I've done to her, but I can't even face her and tell her this.

Mom: Everything will fall into place now I have to go.

Me: Yeah you were rushing, where are you going?

Mom: Asante has been arrested, Nomzamo needs me now.

Me: I saw the 6 Police Vans, what did she do?

Mom: Nomzamo couldn't tell me everything over the phone. I have to rush to the police station in waterfall.

Me: Let me request an Uber for you, it will be faster than a Taxi.

Mom: Please do that, we will talk when I come back.

Me: Okay no problem.

I requested and she gave me the house keys!.

I walked inside the house, the house is clean. I'm hungry, I missed kota but the weather isn't pleasant.

"Chom I'm back home, please come and meet me. I missed you, and buy me Kota on your way here"

I sent Sasa the message I hope she comes. I missed her and I want to apologize to her too.

.

Sasa: Look at you, glowing and stuff.

She says taking a seat after giving me my kota.

Me: Thank you so much Friend.

Sasa: You went to Cape Town ?

Me: Yes, after a few days in the hideout, I took a bus to Capetown for some refreshment. I attended Therapy it helped, I feel brand new.

Sasa: wow, where is my best friend. I miss her..

We both laughed.

Me: Friend I want to say Thank you for being the Best Best friend ever. Thank you for sticking with me in times where anybody would've left. Thank you for supporting me even though I was selfish and greedy. From the bottom of my heart I am sorry, sorry for forcing you into doing which you warned me about. Sorry for putting you through my mess, I'm sorry friend.

Sasa: I don't know why you are apologizing, I'm the one who's sorry. I am sorry for everything I did to you. I was the one who forced you into all of this, I was the mastermind and it turned bad. Please forgive me, I'm the one who's sorry. You hurt your sister in the process, I feel bad already. We need to go to her and apologize.

Me: Tried doing that today but I couldn't gather myself to get inside her house and for an apology. Now she's arrested

Sasa: Arrested for what?

Me: I don't know, I'll wait for my mother to come and tell me.

Sasa: Yho, but Asante is a very humble and reserved woman, I don't think she would harm someone.

Me: me too, Asante is soft spoken and chilled.

I wonder what did she do.

Sasa: When are you going to apologize to her?

Me: I need to gather myself first, and go there with a mentality that u deserve anything coming my way, any punishment I'll accept it.

Sasa: Asante can forgive you, but her Husband NJ? I don't think so.

Me: I'm sure he wants me dead wherever he is.

Sasa: You are right, but do talk to your sister.

Me: I will, it's just that I can't even be in her presence. So I don't know Maan, I will see.

Sasa: You have to be strong.

Me: Thank you so much friend.

.

.

NJ MKHIZE

.

I looked at my father as we heard Police Sirens closer to our house.

Menzi our Security Guard called and told us that there are police outside. We told him to bring them in.

Baba: I will handle all of this Nqobizitha you keep calm.

I nodded, he means business I may have a loose temper sometimes so I would get arrested for Assaulting a police officer!.

They got inside, quite a huge number of Police Men maybe 8 or 9 I don't care, there's a nurse who seems shaken and a white Man who's wearing a Black Tux, I think I know him from somewhere but I don't know where!

Officer: Greetings, We believe this is a Mkhize Residence.

Baba: Yes it is, how can we help you officer?

Officer: Do you Perhaps know any Asante Mkhize?

Baba: Where did the address locate her?

Officer: Here.

Baba: Then I'll ask you again, how can I help you officer?

Officer: Uhm Mrs Mkhize stole a baby from hospital. The baby belongs to Magistrate Van der Merwe over there!.

Yeah I knew I've seen him somewhere, he's one of the ruthless Magistrate. He can make Asante's life a living hell, Asante stole a wrong babe

Baba: Oh the baby, we've seen him. She didn't steal the baby. Look Officer My Daughter in-law just lost her son, she miscarried. So she's not herself now!.

"I don't care even if she was herself. She stole my child, we not here to chit chat. Call your daughter in-law down here so that she can give me my baby and she gets inside the van. You'll sat everything you want to say when she's in Bars!"

Mr Van der Merwe shouted with his deep Baritone.

I refrained my father from saying anything, he's getting pissed he may say something that could trigger that Man and Asante will never see daylight again..

I went upstairs, Asante had the baby in her arms.

Me: Sthandwa Sam can I have Qiniso, father wants to see him.

Asante: Okay Myeni.

She gave me the baby, I walked downstairs and gave the man his child.

"Nqobizitha why are you giving those people our child?"

I didn't see that she was following me.

Asante: Yeey Wena give me my baby boy!.

She hurried to Mr Van der Merwe.

Merwe: Are you crazy young Lady? Cuff her!

Asante: Please give me my Qiniso.

Officer: You are under arrest. You have the right to remain silent, for anything you say, may be used against you in the court of law. If you don't have a lawyer the state will provide one for you!.

Me: hey don't cuff her to tight.

Asante: Nqobizitha our baby, our Qiniso. Nurse tell them, tell them that this is my child tell them!

She said that looking at the nurse who came with the police.

They dragged Asante to the police Van, she didn't want to leave without that Baby!.

I quickly ran to my car, Baba hopped in too.

We drove right behind the Police Cars!.

Their sirens were pissing me off, they were irritating that my dad and I had to swap the seats and he drives because i wasn't in the state to drive.

.

Asante will be sleeping here, her bail hearing will be tomorrow!

I asked for an appeal in court so that everything won't drag!.

She's not right mentally, and I've been dragging to take her to the Mental Asylum but we have no choice it's either she goes there for a few months then she can come back to me.

I walked into her cell, after bribing one police officer.

Me: Sthandwa Sam!

She was seated down with her knees high and her face on the knees.

Me: Mkam.

She looked up at me.

Asante: I hate you Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize.

She said that as a whisper!

Me: Mkam please don't say that.

Asante: Why did you allow them to take our baby? I will never forgive you Nqobizitha. I'm better off without you, you're the cause of everything. Now my baby is not with me because of you, because of your selfishness Nqobizitha. Please get out of my face, I can't stand another minute looking at you nxx!.

I stood up, and kissed her head then walked off. My wife hates me, and she can't look at me in the eye.

I ignored everyone and walked out of the Police Station.

I got inside the car and Drove off.

.

.

ASANTE

39

.

FAITH SHANDU

.

"How is she today?"

I don't know how to answer this question, I promised him that his wife is in good hands but instead of getting better she's getting more worse and in the process she's hurting herself.

Me: I will not lie to you, she's not getting better at all.

"I trust you faith, please make my wife better again. I need her, she needs to come back."

I sighed.

Me: She doesn't even talk with the Psychiatrist, she's in a deep hole it will be very difficult to get her out from there!.

"Make sure she's okay, I can pay you any amount. Do it for my sake".

Before I could respond I heard a commotion, coming from the TV room.

Me: Look I have to go, there's some emergency that I need to take care of.

I dropped the call, and ran to where the noise is coming from.

" beat her up"

"Kick her butt"

"Punch her on her Fake Nose"

"Strangle her to death"

Patients were shouting those words, the male nurses came and removed Vinolia from Asante.

I walked to her.

Me: Don't give her the injection, she will be fine!.

Simon: But Faith, she's crazy. She can't go around fighting. She's dangerous, we need to keep her away from other patients.

Me: No Simon, I'll deal with her. I'm the head nurse listen to me..

I grabbed Asante.

"Yeey I want my Son bring back my Qiniso"

She shouted at Vinolia, I placed her on top of her bed.

Me: Why were you fighting with Vinolia?.

She didn't answer me, she rolled back and forth with tears falling down her cheeks..

It's been 2 months she's been Admitted, there's no change. She refuse to talk to the doctors, she came here the last time when she was accused of being crazy I was her nurse. Loosing her baby really did a lot of damage.

Me: Asante please talk to me.

Asante: And say what? Will talking toy bring back my son? Will talking to you ease the pain that I'm feeling inside? Will talking to you make me pregnant again? Will talking to you make me better again? Look Faith, you may be a nurse but this wound that's deep in my heart will never heal. One thing that will heal it is seeing my son Qiniso, if you don't have something to offer except that then I have nothing to say to you I am sorry!.

She laid on her back, this is the first time she talked in this 2 months.

She wiped her tears and looked at me.

Asante: I want to talk to my sister, please arrange that.

Me: Who's your sister?

Asante: Boniswa Xoki on my contact list, will lead you to my sister. Check my phone and the contact list..

She said that then turned her back at me.

I walked out leaving her alone.

I called her husband NJ Mkhize.

NJ: Faith!

Me: She wants to talk to her sister, do you know that she has a sister?

NJ: She talked?

Me: Yes, she's in pain Mr Mkhize. She's really hurt, was this her first baby?

NJ: Yes, what did she say about her sister?

Me: She told me to call Someone who's Boniswa and I will get her sister.

NJ: I will bring her sister to you.

Me: Tomorrow 10am during visiting hours please be here with her sister.

NJ: I promise we will be there, has she eaten?

Me: I'll go and fetch her food. She was about to go to isolation, but I saved her. Better bring that sister of hers.

NJ: What did she do, to go to Isolation?

Me: She was fighting with some patient, that's what she's good at. Fighting patients about them stealing her baby.

NJ: Her sister was the one who pushed her down the stairs. She's the reason she lost the baby, won't it be dangerous for her?

Me: What? If you say that then, that means that Asante is planning something to her sister.

NJ: We will have to guard them with our life, I don't care even if she kills her sister for her to get better. She will be deserving that. Look Faith make sure my wife eat, take care of her!.

What kind of a sister that does that? How could she kill her sister like this?

How could she do this?

I walked to the kitchen, and asked the cookers to dish out for a patient.

I walked back to Asante, she was sleeping with tears dried in her face. This woman is really suffering.

Me: Dear Lord, I come to you as your humble servant, I ask you Lord to restore this Woman's strength, give her back the reason she lived. I pray for her healing, I pray for your hand to touch and bless her she's in need of your helping hand. She's at your mercy Lord, restore her faith in you. Spirit of the living God be with her, she has suffered and it's enough now lord. Heal her broken heart, fix her wounds mend her heart give her strength to move on and live life, I pray in the name of the father, the son and the holy spirit Amen..

I take the wet wipes and wiped her dry tears.

Me: Your help is right in the corner. Your Joy will come in the morning, I believe in him..

I kiss her forehead, and walked away with that plate of food.

.

.

NDALO XOKI

.

"Ndalo you need to eat, look at you. You've lost weight"

I looked at my mother, she had a worried face.

Me: My sister is in a mental Asylum, because of me mama. How do you expect me to eat? What about her, did she eat?

Mom: I know babe, but you have to be strong.

Me: its easy for you to say that. You are not the one with guilty. Every night I cry, because of the guilty of putting my sister there. I'm hurt because I can't change the ends of time. You won't understand mama, this is breaking my heart and the fact that I can't take her pain or bring back her baby haunts me mama.

Mom: I know my child, but making yourself suffer? You'll own up to your mistakes, when Asante comes out from the mental Asylum she will say the verdict but now you have to eat..

I smile and take the plate with Pap and Beef stew..

.

There was a knock at the door.

Me: Who could that be at this time?.

It's 23h:00pm

Mom: and it's late, who could that be?

She walked to the door.

Mom: uNgubani?

"It's NJ"

I looked at my mom shocked, what could be NJ doing here at this time?

I quickly ran to my room, no one knows that I'm back except mom and Sasa.

I couldn't hear their conversation.

I'm in the last room and there's TV playing.

Mom opened the door.

Mom: He knows that you're here! He's asking for you..

Me: What?

Mom: please do come..

I followed her to the lounge, I sat on the couch opposite the one sitter that NJ is seated on..

If looks could kill, I would be dead right now.

His eyes are filled with hatred, and nothing but rage.

I can't stand looking at him, I look down playing my hands.

NJ: Asante wants to see you!.

I quickly look up to be met by his cold stare.

Me: What?

NJ: I hate repeating myself Ndalo, but Asante wants to see you tomorrow that's the reason I am here.

Me: Mhh, oh okay.

NJ: half past 8 be ready I'll be here to fetch you..

He stood up.

NJ: Goodbye Ma, and have a good night.

Mom: Bye Son. Have a good night too..

He nods once, and head to the door..

I look at my mother.

Me: What does this mean?

Mom: It means that, Asante is getting better and wants to see you!.

Me: What if she wants to send me straight to the police?

Mom: We will cross that bridge when we get there, just calm down. All you have to do is to ask for an Apology, that's what you should do.

Me: I'm scared ma, I don't know how to feel about this. I have this unsettling cold feeling in my stomach, but then again I deserve everything that's coming my way.

Mom: Don't talk like that Ndalo. People do deserve a second child, more especially when they know who they've wronged and are owning up to their mistakes. You were Naive and power Hungry, you thought by trapping a rich man you'll be having Zero problems and you'll live the suburb life, in that process you hurt your own sister. I'm not condoning what you've done, you acted recklessly but I think you do deserve a second chance!.

Me: Thank you so much mama, I guess this means that whatever comes my way I should accept it and embrace it?

Mom: Yes, whatever. But I pray that Asante forgives you, and you learn to do more with your life. You need to know that there's more to life than to go around seducing men. You need to Respect yourself Ndalo, you need to respect your body. You are beautiful, you have a beautiful heart but you've been through a lot as a child I don't Blame you for what you've turnout to be. I was a bad mother to you Ndalo, I've never played quite a good role as your parent. The only thing I knew was my beer and sleeping around.

I was never a good role model, you took what you saw in me and made it better but it was the same thing. You loved alcohol, and you slept with men in order to make your life better. Dress better, expensive clothes and cell phones. I didn't stop you at the right time, you know in all of this. I am to be blamed not you. You don't deserve all of this, you deserve your own hard earned money, a decent job and an Amazing friendship with your sister. I pray that Asante

forgives you, I pray that everything will work out for you and Asante. I will keep on praying...

She stood up and placed a kiss on my forehead.

Mom: I love you baby, always know that.

Me: I love you too Mama.

She walked to her room, I wiped my tears and rested my head on the couch and closed my eyes!.

.

.

ASANTE THWALA/MKHIZE

.

"Thula thula mntwana thula sana thulu uBaba uzobuya ekuseni "

I kept hushing Qiniso with tears streaming down my cheeks, I place him on his cot and started humming the song.

She keeps on fading away as I'm humming the song.

Me: Qiniso! Qiniso! Come back to me boy, come back to mama please boy! Please come to mama, mama is missing you!..

He's nowhere to be seen, where is my son?.

Me: QINISO! QINISO!!!

Ouch! I've fell off the bed, I look at where I am. It register in my head that my son is no more, I placed hands on my tummy. Tears flow down my cheeks.

I can't accept the fact that I'll never hold my Qiniso back, he would've been six months now. 3months left for him to be born, but he didn't even reach that six months. He didn't even show signs that he will leave me, he treated me good. I fell in love with him before he was even born, I fell in love with his kicks, with the way he made me crave food. I fell in love with my tummy as it grew bigger each and everyday. I fell in love with the fact that my skin was glowing beautifully. I was in love with my unborn son how do I let go of all that? How do I let go of my heart?

I muffle the sobs that comes out from my mouth, I hit my head on the wall. I want to feel a pain bigger than the pain that is in my heart, but I can't just feel it.

I could feel blood flowing from my side of my head and I feel myself getting dizzy.

I scratch my tummy, these stretch marks are still here.

My head feels heavy, I adjust myself on this single bed as I laid on my back with eyes closed and tears flowing.

.

.

Sorry I didn't post any insert Yesterday. I was in Lagos, partying.

With the Big Brother Naija Lockdown housemates, and I forgot about y'all 😊.

.

.

ASANTE

40

.

JCC MENTAL ASYLUM

.

It's 09h:30.

The patients just had their breakfast, and their medication.

Asante just took a shower she didn't eat any breakfast, Nurse Faith handled her head wound last night after she passed out.

"20 minutes before visitors come" the male nurse shouted, Asante was in her thoughts she had a lot in her mind.

Nurse Faith was worried about her, she was worried about her sister. Asante can be crazy and Beat her sister up, that's her thoughts. She wants Asante to be alright again, she want her to go to her family.

She walked to Asante's room, she found her humming a song tying her braids.

Faith: Won't that hurt your head wound?

Asante: No. It's not that painful.

Faith: It's time I take you to the visiting room.

Asante: Is my sister there?

Faith: Yes, with your husband too.

Asante: I want to talk to my sister only, tell NJ to wait somewhere else.

Faith: I hope you won't do something drastic.

Asante: I'm not a bad person faith, not at all.

.

.

NDALO XOKI

.

My palms are sweating I don't know why Asante called me here.

After the long silent drive i had with NJ I'm scared I don't know what to say but let's wait.

This place is beautiful, we are seated in something like a Garden, in beautiful chairs. I thought places like these are like prisons but now, only nurses moving up and down. It's a beautiful sight to see.

A female nurse wearing all white came to us.

"Good morning" she greeted with a smile plastered on her face.

Me: Good morning.

NJ: Faith, how is she?

Oh NJ knows her.

Faith: She's good, she wants to speak with her Sister only. So if you don't mind, you can wait in the waiting area and Asante will call you, after she is done with her sister.

NJ: i don't mind at all.

He stood up and walked away with faith, I'm scared.

Some nurses walked into the garden with a few patients, I think this place is a porch place because it's full of white people there's 25% of black people. But the stuff has quite a lot number of black nurses.

The faith woman came in followed by Asante, she lost weight. She still looks beautiful but that Spark in her eyes it's not there. It looks like she hardly sleeps, judging by her eye bags.

"Ndalo" I'm taken back from my thoughts as I look at her.

Tears fall in my eyes, she takes me into her arms.

I didn't expect this from her.

"I'll give you two some space" that's the nurse.

We hugged each other both of sobbing, but Asante's sobs are painful. They are making me feel so bad.

She pulls out and wipes her tears.

Asante: Let's take a seat.

She sits down, I seat right next to her.

Asante: How are to Ndalo?

Me: I'm good thanks, how are you?

Asante: I'm trying. I'm sure you're wondering why I called you here?

Me: Firstly, I want to apologize to you, I'm sorry Asante for causing you so much pain. I'm sorry for pushing you down the stairs, I'm sorry for the loss of your baby. I'm so sorry for a lot of things Asante, I don't know what has gotten into me, I don't know why I did that but my apology won't bring back your son, won't make you go back to your family.

Asante: I forgive you Ndalo.

Me: What?

Asante: This was meant to happen, it's not your fault. Yes partly it was your fault but the person to be blamed is our Father, he didn't do right by you. The ancestors were angry at me, and you for our father's mistake. I was warned about this, it's not your fault. I've learnt to let go and forgive, I don't hold grudges. I will do right by you.

Me: I don't know what to say, not everyone is like you Asante. I don't want to lie to you if it was me I wouldn't forgiven you. But you have a heart of Gold, thank you so much. I pray that you get back to your health soon.

Asante: It will take time, but surely with time I'll be back to my normal self.

Me: I'm really sorry that my doings landed you here.

She laughed lightly.

Asante: Okay Ndalo I've heard your apology. It's okay love, don't worry me and you are good. How's your mother?

Me: Except being worried about you she's doing great. You know she Really cares about you.

Asante: She's a lovely woman. I like her, please do greet her for me and tell her that I will be fine. Soon I'll be out of here.

Me: I hope so, I'll pray for you!.

She laughed, her laugh is so weak.

Asante: You pray? Oh please, you don't strike me as a person who knows how to pray..

I laughed.

Me: I'm trying, bit by bit. But I will be able to pray, I'm trying to be a better person Asante you know. I try by all means to be a better version of the old Ndalo.

Asante: You know the process of trying to be a better version of yourself is one process not to be rushed, let God intervene. Let him be the one to change you to a better person, I pray that you'll really be a better Ndalo.

Me: Thank you so Much Asante, you truly are the best.

Asante: I know, thank you so much Ndalo for Visiting me. Thank you for apologising, I need to have a talk with My husband if you don't mind.

Me: I don't mind at all.

She called the nurse to bring NJ.

.

.

ASANTE MKHIZE/THWALA

.

Me: Goodbye. I will see you soon.

I hugged her.

Ndalo: I'll see you soon too. Bye!.

I smiled at her as she walked away with Faith.

"Are you Friends now?"

Me: She's my sister Nqobi..

He looked at me as if I'm some idiot.

NJ: When was the last time did you eat?

Me: This morning.

NJ: You learnt to be a liar here?

Me: I miss you!.

He sighed and looked at me, I couldn't control the tears. I missed him so much, I've been selfish to not give him a chance to grieve our son.

Me: I'm so sorry Mkhize.

He took my hands and placed me on his lap. He hugged me, I rested my head on his shoulders.

NJ: Don't blame yourself babe, we will make other babies. Plenty babies, hope you're prepared..

I laughed, Nqobizitha can be something else.

Me: Are you fine?

I removed myself from to look at him.

NJ: Now that you are getting better I am fine.

Me: I will come out soon, I'll be with you. I missed sleeping with you, I miss your touch.

NJ: Are trying to tell me that you are ready to make some babies.

Me: Argh Nqobizitha, I meant sleeping next to you!.

I laugh.

NJ: You should eat, look how ugly you are!.

Me: Nqobizitha!.

I hit him on his shoulder.

He gives me a conniving smile.

NJ: Come back, get better soon. I miss my wife..

I smiled at him as i hugged him.

Me: Visiting hours are over, it's time for therapy.

NJ: You'll be attending it?

Me: You miss me right? I'm doing it for the both of us.

NJ: Thank you Sthandwa Sam.

Me: You are welcome.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Sthandwa Sam.

Me: Nami Ngiyakuthanda.

I kissed him.

He stood up.

Me: Greet everyone for me!

NJ: Get better soon.

Me: I won't rush my healing process, I'm doing all of this for me.

NJ: I'll see you on Friday now.

Me: Go back to work Mkhize, I know you haven't been taking any cases.

NJ: I know, since you're getting better I'll go back..

Faith made her way to us.

Faith: Time is up now, Asante you have a Therapy session.

Me: I love you.

NJ: I love you too.

I hugged him and kissed him.

Me: Bye!

NJ: Bye baby!.

I walked away with Faith, my heart was heavy. I just wanted to be in his arms.

Faith: Doctor Mike is ready for you.

Me: Thank you faith for not giving up on me.

Faith: You're so special Sante.

I smiled and knocked at the Doctor's office.

"Come in" a Bold Baritone voice said.

I walked in, with all the confidence in me.

Me: Good Afternoon!.

Yes, I checked the time it's 12pm.

Mike: Good Afternoon Asante, you may take a seat!.

He offered a seat opposite his..

Mike is a Nigerian Man, tall and broad with a deep baritone. He's handsome Shame, but not more than my Husband. I just like the way he calls my name.

Mike: How are you feeling today?.

Is this the question that Therapists are taught? I mean that's their favourite Question.

Me: I'm feeling good, thank you.

Mike: Why today?

Me: Why today what?

I'm trying by all means not to be rude but I didn't understand his question.

Mike: You've been declining having your sessions. So why today?

Me: You should've been more specific..

I sigh and look at him, he's looking at me directly In the eye.

Me: I've been running away from the truth. I've been trying by all means to run away from the fact that there's no baby. I'm not crazy, never was. It's just that loosing my unborn baby sent me into a very deep hole. A place that I would never want to be, or want anyone to go there. I tried by all means to accept the fact that I lost my baby, the fact that I lost the baby. I stole a child in hospital, with the hopes of changing him to be my baby, with the hopes of being a mother again. I've always wanted to be a mother, I've always wanted a child. Stealing that child brought me closure, a sense of having a child in my arms..

I stopped and gathered myself. He handed me tissues, I took.

Me: Thank you.

Mike: We can end there for today.

Me: No I would like to continue!.

He smiled and nodded.

Me: I knew I was going to lose my baby, but I didn't expect it to happen in such a time when I was already attached to the baby. I was bonding with my baby, heck I was in love. But the unfortunate happened.

Mike: did you blame anyone?

Me: Yes, my sister. She pushed me down the stairs, I blamed my husband too. My sister pushed me down the stairs because she was in love with my husband.

Mike: You forgave them?

Me: I Forgive myself first, I blamed myself for not being able to save my unborn baby. I blamed myself for not being able to hold on and be strong for my unborn baby but I forgave myself. I forgave my husband even though he didn't do much, I forgave my sister because it's part of letting go and freeing myself from all the yolk that I've been carrying.

Mike: Have you forgotten about your baby?

Me: No, I will never forget him. He's my first born, my Qiniso. But I've accepted the fact that he's no more, he was never was. I've accepted the fact that I'm not 6 months pregnant this month and there's no pregnancy.

Mike: That will be all for today Asante, we will talk tomorrow. Our session ends now ..

Me: Is that all?

Mike: You don't rush the process Mrs Mkhize!

I smiled and nodded.

Me: Thank you Doctor Mike.

I stood up, and went out.

I felt easy, but hungry. Gosh I haven't been eating, where can I find Faith. I could eat for the whole Africa as a Continent.

"Asante" I turn and I find Faith rushing my way.

Me: Thank God I saw you, I'm starving!!

She laughed, and I joined her.

Faith: Done acting all Jesus on us?

Me: Please crucify me Faith!.

She took my hand and we walked to the kitchen.

Me: I don't deserve to be in this place you know? Look at how that Man is eating his feet.

Faith: You'll be changed from this facility. To a better one, but will be attending Mike.

Me: As long as I'm out of here.

I can't believe I'm slowly becoming myself. I will trust God's alignment in my life, his purpose and plans about me. My trust is in him, he will make a way for me!.

.

.

Sorry insert came Late. Your Girl was studying, still studying but I made a way for y'all.

.

SINGING BIRD WON!.

As soon as ASANTE is done we will start with Singing Bird. Thank you for voting♥.

.

ASANTE

SEASON FINALE

.

"Asante will you please hurry up" Zoie shouted from Downstairs.

"I'm coming" I shouted back.

I fixed my braids, and took my bag then joined them downstairs.

Me: You're so impatient Zoie Maan!.

I said as I made my way to them. Londiwe and Ndalo were Eating Fruit salad.

Londi: Cousin I love you so much neh, but this cabs diet ain't for me. I need meat.

Ndalo: Thank you so much Londi. I'm tired of it too.

Me: If you guys don't want to be my bridesmaids just say it okay. Then you will go and eat Meat, we are on strict Diet.

Zoie: They are not used to the healthy lifestyle babe, let them be!.

Me: Let's go to the boutique guys!.

Ndalo: I hope the dresses are to die for! On your wedding day I want to have a handsome man you know.

Londi: NJ have some good looking brothers. You won't even know where to start picking!.

Zoie: If Sean Wasn't in the picture I would've long taken that Nkosinathi, He's too handsome to be single.

Ndalo: Wait you mean that Nkosinathi is Single?

Me: Girls, I'm meeting up with a client later on, Can we go?

I took the car keys and my bag. I walked out of the house they were following me!.

We got inside the car. I drove to our New Boutique in The Mall of Africa.

.

Zoie: You know friend with this boutique, I couldn't be more proud of you. You deserve all the good things coming your way!

Me: Thank you so much my friend..

It's been a wonderful 6 Months, I'm grateful for each and everything happening in my life after what I've been through.

After spending 1 month in the mental asylum attending therapy, I accepted that Qiniso is no more, I forgave myself, My husband and most my sister. I have peace in my heart, we did a welcoming ceremony for Ndalo to be welcomed by the Thwala Ancestors and now she's using Thwala. Ndalo is also studying Business Utilities at Boston College, she will be specialising in Marketing, and I am very proud of her, she's doing Good. In these past 4 months, I received quite big tenders. I've already built hotels, Restaurants, Company Buildings, My Construction Company is on the Top again, and I opened the Boutique in The Mall Of Africa, I'm still sharing it with Zenande but in this one I'm the majority shareholders. I own 60% and she owns 40% she's one of the great partner I've ever had. I wouldn't be here without her, she's the biggest reason I got my come back.

"You guys are late" Zenande said coming from the office, she's one of my bridesmaids.

Me: It's the girls honey not me.

Zenande: The Designs have just arrived.

Me: Oh my God for real?

Zenande: Yes sweetheart. I'll bring them right now!.

She came with the dresses, they'll have 2 Dresses each. The dress for the wedding procession in Church, and the second dresses are for Reception. Zoie will be wearing suits, stylish suits, he's my matron of honour.

Me: Oh okay Guys, please go to the fitting rooms and check your first dresses!.

They took their Dresses and went to the fitting rooms, I took out my cellphone and called NJ.

NJ: Mkam.

Me: Don't Mkam me, you promised to call me.

NJ: I know Sthandwa Sam, it's just that I got busy and I forgot. Am I forgiven?

Me: No, I want a night out.

NJ: Night out it is. How are you though?

Me: I'm good, thank you for not waking me up in the morning.

NJ: You were tired, we had sex till morning.

Me: Did you have to remind me about that?

We laughed

NJ: Are you in the Boutique or the Office?

Me: Boutique, I'll go to the Office later on.

NJ: Okay babe, Look I have to go now. Should I come and fetch you in your office, or you are driving?

Me: You'll have to come and fetch me, we are eating out right?

NJ: Oh yeah, my mind is busy. I'm in court and things are not looking out, so I'm frustrated.

Me: You'll be fine, you're the best lawyer so don't stress yourself out okay.

NJ: Thank you Sthandwa Sam. Look I have to go back inside Ngiyakuthanda Uyezwa.

Me: Nam Ngiyakuthanda.

NJ: Sure my love.

Me: Bye!

I dropped the call.

"That smile, you are happy"

I look up it's Ndalo.

Me: He makes me happy.

Ndalo: I am glad that you are happy, after everything. You are the best big sister ever!.

We laughed.

Me: You not getting any money!

Ndalo: I'm still good, so don't worry!.

Me: When are our mothers coming back from Ibiza?

Ndalo: I thought they told you, I don't know either!.

We laughed, our mothers are thick as thieves. They went on a vacation in Ibiza, they are truly living their life..

Me: Look at you, you are so beautiful.

Ndalo: It's as if I'm the one getting married.

Me: You'd make a very beautiful bride.

Ndalo: Just like you, you are beautiful sis both inside and outside.

Me: Thank you baby sis.

I hugged her.

"Okay enough with the sister love, how do I look?"

We both looked at Zoie.

Me: Yaas Girl, that's my Best friend everyone!.

He's looking good in that suit, he looks so much like Somizi's Husband what's his name? Mohale? Yeah he looks like him in this suit, worse Zoie decided to go bald and he looks good without hair. He looks manly and handsome, you wouldn't say he's Gay but the walks says everything that he's gay.

Zoie: Thank you so much, my loves..

He says that bowing dramatically.

Me: Look at y'all, you look beautiful.

Zenande: We had no choice but look beautiful. These dresses are to die for. Thank you for designing these.

Londi: I can't believe I'm wearing a designer dress.

We laughed.

Me: Believe it my Darling.

They changed into their second dresses, and they were looking so beautiful.

Me: Guys, I'll have to love and leave you.

Ndalo: You going to the office?

Me: Yeah, I have a client that I have to pitch for.

Zenande: You go business woman.

Me: Yes girls. I'll Uber to the office, Londi you'll drive Ndalo home.

Londi: Ndalo should get a license safa bo!.

I laughed, because she hates driving.

Me: You'll adjust, bye ladies.

.

"I didn't know you were looking this beautiful today"

Me: Thank you Husband dearest.

NJ: So where are we eating?

Me: There's this Italian restaurant in Sandton.

NJ: And here I thought we going Kwa Mai Mai.

Me: What? That's where you can go with your Brothers not me.

NJ: Sthandwa Uphuthu would do.

Me: thank you love, I'll pass.

NJ: Did I tell you how beautiful you are today?

Me: No. You didn't tell me, I'm waiting.

NJ: Well Sthandwa Sam, My Love, Love of my life, Ma wezingane zam. Umuhle today. You look beautiful, there's this Glow that I don't know but you're glowing today you are beautiful and Ngiyakuthanda!.

Me: Thank you Sthandwa Sam, Nami Ngiyakuthanda. Sadly I can't kiss you since you're driving!.

NJ: I can stop and get my kiss.

Me: We are in the middle of the road, plus I'm hungry so a no will do.

NJ: Argh you're so fake, you don't really love me. I'm not even getting married to you next month.

Me: That's 2weeks from now Love. So brace yourself you'll be saying your I Do.

NJ: I can't wait to see you on your wedding dress, You'll be an Angel my love..

Me: I hope you'll cry when I walk down the aisle, if you are not. Then you'll watch me living your sorry of an Ass!.

He laughed.

NJ: Hawu, usuyasanga manje!. Tears will come from where?

Me: From You!.

NJ: Kodwa Asante nani niyawathanda lama movie wenu. Look at you now, you want me to cry when you walking down the Aisle.

Me: It's not like you won't cry, don't act as if you won't be crying.

NJ: Let me cry on my will please!.

I laughed, I love him.

Me: But I love you Nqobizitha Mkhize.

NJ: I love you way more!.

.

"Zenzero Restaurant, is this the Italian place you've been talking about?" NJ asks as he takes my hand and entwined it with his and we make our inside.

Me: Yeah This is the restaurant.

NJ: It looks quite Descent, I would come here with my business associates.

Me: Stick with me and I'll show you places.

NJ: Just because you know an Italian Joint, doesn't mean you know places.

Me: Joint? wow Nqobi, sometimes I always wonder how an educated man like gets so small minded at times.

NJ: I'm a Zulu Man Asante, take me Kwa Thema or Kwa Mai Mai, where I'll eat Uphuthu, Dombolo, uJeqe. Man

food Sthandwa Sam, I can't be going around eating leaves and Cheese cha ngiyala..

I laughed, the way Nqobizitha is so descent, and Good looking you wouldn't think he likes Traditional food.

"Welcome to Zenzero Restaurant, Table for two?" The Restaurant's hostess asked.

Me: Yes please!.

Hostess: Inside or the Balcony?

Me: Balcony please!.

She nodded and lead the way to a table in the balcony.

Hostess: A waitress will be here any moment, here are the menus please do enjoy!.

She hands us the Menus, and walked away.

I looked at NJ who was so focused on the Menu.

The waitress came after a few minutes.

Waitress: Good Evening, I'm Tania your waitress for the night, can I take your orders?.

NJ looked at me.

Me: I'll have Gamberoni Al' aglio thank you.

Tania: And you sir?

NJ: Spaghetti Carbonara thanks.

Tania: Beverages?

NJ: Windhoek.

Me: Red Wine.

Tania: Your beverages coming right up..

She walked away.

NJ: Babe am I no longer handsome?

Me: And where's that coming from?

NJ: Back in my days, Ladies always looked at me. They flirted with me, but two girls didn't even look my way..

I laughed!.

Me: Look at me first, they would be too dumb to think that you would leave all of this for them. In other point if view they are professional, plus you are with a woman. It's all called respecting boundaries..

NJ: Ohh I thought I was loosing my handsomeness, I was scared for a few seconds..

I laughed.

Me: Argh NJ you are dramatic.

NJ: And you love me with my Drama..

We were now drinking our beverages, waiting for food..

NJ: It takes 2 minutes to make noodles why are they taking this long.

Me: they are not making Noddles..

NJ: Spaghetti, pasta all falls under the same category.

Me: you should've gone to Kwa Mai Mai, you're annoying me now!.

He laughed, and I smile at him.

NJ: Umuhle yazi!.

I blush, you know each and every time Nqobizitha compliment me or tells me he loves me my heart beats faster. He makes me smile, laugh, angry but mostly Happy! I don't know what I deserved to have him as a life time partner but I'm truly grateful to have him in my life..

Me: Thank you so much Mkhize!.

He smiled, our food came we ate having an easy conversation.

He couldn't stop complementing the food, he even tipped the waitress.

We left the Restaurant he was happy!.

.

Me: Thank you for taking me out baby. Keep on not calling me, you'll always take me out.

NJ: I'll call you, you are too lazy. You don't want to cook!.

I laughed.

Me: Haibo!.

NJ: Vele ngikhuluma iqiniso!.

I laughed.

Me: Argh Whatever!.

NJ: Yeah, Run vele the Truth hurts..

Me: mxxm!.

I walked upstairs to our Bedroom, I need a shower.

I came out of a shower and he was seated on the bed busy with his laptop.

I walked to the mirror, I removed the gown and applied lotion.

"Let me help you, apply it on your back" he said taking the lotion on my hands..

He applied the lotion, more like massaging my back in a seductive way. I could feel his warm breath on my neck.

He brushed his hands on my arms, as he gave me kisses from my back to my neck. My breath fastened, I was breathing heavily.

I turned and looked at.

NJ: Nice boobs you've go there wifey!.

I smiled and kissed him slowly, his hands were now massaging my boobs. He scoops me up and places me on the bed still kissing and massaging my boobs, he parts my legs and settles in between my thighs looking into my eyes.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Asante.

He pushes himself inside my coochie.

I hold tightly on his shoulders.

Me: Nami Ngiyakuthanda!

He thrusts in slowly, giving me deep strokes. I gasp for air as I'm unable to breath.

I move my waist in circles and up and down.

I could feel my orgasm, I hold on him tightly as I let out a loud scream, that was an intense cum.

He's still grinding on me, I help him by going faster he groans and grabs my thighs as he's thrusting faster, with mean strokes.

I could feel my second orgasm, he groans loud and collapse on top of me.

He shoot all if his cum inside me. He pulls out and gives me a kiss on my forehead.

NJ: Ngiyakuthanda Sthandwa Sam.

He pecks my lips and settles next to me.

.

ASANTE

SEASON FINALE

.

NJ MKHIZE

.

"Bafo you are getting married tomorrow are you ready?"
Nkosinathi asked.

We are having drinks at his place, I refused to have a Bachelor's party. I'm not all for that, so drinks with my brothers I'm all for that..

Me: Yeah Man, I know that traditionally we are married but tomorrow we will be legally Married. She will have a Mkhize Surname now!.

Sbonga: You know I never knew, that I'll ever see you getting married.

Me: Believe it or not Bafo it's happening, I don't believe it either.

Nkosi: You and Asante has been through a lot, she deserves this happiness.

Me: Bro, she deserves each and everything good coming her way. She's the love of my life, and I am happy that she's part of my life. I don't see myself with any other woman except her.

Sbusiso: She's a true Mkhize Bride, everyone likes her. She has a good heart, look how her sister turned out.

She's doing good with her life, it's because of the second chance she was given by Asante.

Nkosi: Yeah I give it her, she's really good hearted. You kill my child, you would be dead with the underground gang I don't joke like that.

Me: Family or not bra!. But ke, we are different people even the way we think, it's not the same. Asante had her reasons not to punish Ndalo, but I love their bond now it's really strong.

Luke: Yeah, maybe she wanted her to be a better Person, of which she succeeded.

Me:Yeah..

My phone ringed, it was a private number.

Me: NJ Mkhize Hello.

"Mkhize!"

Me: Yes, Who's this?

"How can you forget me old pal?"

Oh fuck it's Durango.

Me: Durango?

"Yeah, how you've been Laaite? You owe me. I need your help, it's time you pay back!"

Me: What help?

Durango: 5 Million In cash.

Me: You must be crazy!.

Durango: Don't infuriate me my laaite, I need to get out of jail and cross the border ASAP.

Me: Fine, I will give it to you!.

Durango: I'm not sniper, you won't be able to kill me. I'll tell you when I need the money, after your wedding better have my cash ready. I don't want you to loose your mind on your wedding day, I'll give you a week get to your honeymoon. You'll hear from me, when you are back from your honeymoon!..

He dropped the call

Nkosi: What does Durango want?

Me: 5 Million, I'm sure he's escaping in jail. Coz he need money to cross the Border!.

Nkosi: When does he want it?

Me: He's giving me a week, he knows I'm getting married tomorrow!

Nkosi: He's not a threat, he needs that money so he won't make anything drastic.

Me: Yeah, he values family. He can never do anything to my family, I'll give him the money and that will be the end of us!.

Sbusiso: Yeah, Can have fun now? Let's drink. Tomorrow is your wedding day, so we need to get drunk tonight.

Me: Yeah, before we get drunk let me call the wife..

Nkosi: Sure!.

I walked away and dialed Asante's number!.

Asante: Hey baby.

Me: Hello Sthandwa Sam, unjani?

Asante: I'm good baby, how are you?

Me: I'm good too, I miss you.

Asante: I miss you too Sthandwa Sam. But tomorrow we will be seeing each other, what are you guys up to?

Me: Just chilling at Nkosi's place.

Asante: Are you not clubbing?

Me: No, I decided we should just stay indoors.

Asante: You better go to the club. When you are married to me legally, you won't even make it to the club coz you will be booted up.

Me: Is that a threat Mamkhize!.

Asante: Go and Club okwama Last, coz you'll be in prison soon.

Me: Thank you for the go ahead ma'am. And what about you ladies?

Asante: I was thinking of a strip club, I've never been there. I want to be there you know.

Me: You must be crazy, better Abort Mission..

She laughed so hard!.

Asante: I'm joking, Zoie is the one planning everything. I don't know what's going on, I'm waiting for him.

Me: Oh alright, no strippers Asante.

Asante: Okay your honour!.

Me: I can't wait to wife you!.

Asante: I can't wait to be NJ Mkhize's Wife!.

Me: Look I have to go, I was just checking up on you. Ngiyakuthanda Sthandwa Sam.

Asante: Thank you for checking up on me, Nami Ngiyakuthanda.

Me: Alright then, I Will call you later.

Asante: No, call me tomorrow morning. I don't want my bridal shower be disturbed. So we call each other in the morning.

Me: But you are being unfair baby.

Asante: It is what it is. I love you my love.

Me: I love you too. I have to go then.

Asante: Alright love, bye.

Me: Bye.

I dropped the call.

I walked back to the guys.

Me: Change of plans, the Wife Granted us permission to go clubbing..

Sbonga: Did I tell you that I Love uMakoti.

Luke: No Hard feelings, but I was bored by you Bros.

Sbusiso: So was I.

We laughed.

Nkosi: But I enjoyed your company.

Me: Of course Nkosi, it's your house you had visitors which you barely have. So yeah that's why you enjoyed the company

Nkosi: Can we leave now?

We laughed.

Me: I'll be driving with you. We are using 2 Cars, and I'm not driving.

Sbonga: Nkosi and Luke are driving. Who's with me?.

Langa: I'm with you Bafo.

Me: Then it's Final..

Nkosi doesn't mind Driving, but Luke doesn't want to drive.

Luke: Sibusiso will drive.

He said walking away, I knew Luke will not want to drive. Sibusiso didn't protest he took his car keys..

.

.

ASANTE

.

I look at the gifts from my family, friends and Colleagues..

Me: Thank you so much guys, this means a lot to me.
Thank you for the gifts, even though some are to explicit.
Thank you for coming through for me, these gifts, your
words I'll cherish them for the rest of my life, once again
Thank you so much!.

Mom: One last gift though!.

wow, my mom after all the gifts she has given me along
with my second mother, Ndalo's mom.

Me: Not another gift mom, stop spoiling me!.

Nahiko: Just take the gift Asante, we want to know!.

Me: You know this gift too?

I chuckled and took the box wrapped in pink cover.

I opened the wraps and opened the box, 3 pregnancy
tests.

I look at my Mother's, and Mother's in-law.

Azole: Go and pee we want to know the results.

I took the tests and walked to the bathroom.

I did my business and took the test back to the Hall. We
were in a chapel in Jo'burg south.

Zoie: I've started a Timer, it will set in 10 Minutes then we
will know the results..

That's the reason there's non-alcoholic champagnes, They knew that there's a possibility that I could be pregnant.

I am nervous, tears are at the verge of coming out, I am scared. What if I am not pregnant? How will I feel though? This is the biggest test and the longest 10 minutes of my Life..

The timer ranged.

Zoie: So Asante please do the honours.

Me: No thank you, I will pass. My mother and Mother in-law can do the honours.

Zoie: Well you've heard women, hurry up.

My mother and NJ's mother stood up and went to the table with the tests.

Zoie: So are we buying baby clothes or not?.

I trust him to ask that question.

Mom: We are going to be Grandmothers..

She said to NJ's mother, who is also excited about the pregnancy.

They both came and gave me hugs, tears made their presence felt.

I look at the pregnancy test.

(4 weeks, 5 days) that's written on the clear blue tests.

Me: I'm going to be a mother!.

That came out, a little as a whisper.

Nahiko: Congratulations my child, God bless you and your baby. This pregnancy will surely last, and you will feel each and every hormones, cravings, The changes of your body everything and you will give birth to the healthiest baby..

I wiped my tears and smiled.

Mom: Do you know God's purpose and timing are not known by anyone but by him. This is God's purpose and timing, God knew when to bless you and give you a child, this is your season and this is your harvest. This baby will bring you good fortune, blessings and mostly love. You are blessed my baby, and Congratulations.

Zen: Finally I am going to be an Aunt, God bless you Asante my friend. You deserve everything Good coming your way..

Ndalo: I am so happy for you sister, and I'm going to be an Aunt too. May God Bless you and your baby, I love you both and congratulations..

I smiled, People congratulated me making me emotional with their words..

Me: Thank you once again, those are very beautiful words. I'll keep them in my heart, thank you for making me feel positive about this pregnancy. I didn't know how to feel about it but now I know that I will have to be positive about this baby. Thank you so much, can we all please keep this

a secret till tomorrow. I want to tell NJ about this when I say my vows.

Zoie: How much are you offering us to keep quiet, phela Mina I can't keep a secret unless you pay.

Me: Zoie I ain't paying you any Money, and you will keep this secret it's a matter of few hours.

Zoie: Did you have to bully me into keeping a secret? I don't know why I'm still friends with you. You're such a bully..

Everyone laughs.

Ndalo: Says the biggest bully.

Me: Tell her sis!

We laugh.

Zoie: Yeah whatever!

We laughed, I love Zoie with all my heart. He's been quite a good friend to me, and I am grateful that he has my back and he's loyal to me..

Zoie: Let the party continue, the old age Can leave and let us young ones enjoy the night.

Nahiko: Are we the Old Age?

Mom: That's what I was going to ask.

Zoie: It is what it is, no hard feelings my darlings..

He said that sipping on the wine, yeah. Meet Zoie my best friend..

The parents left and we were left to enjoy the Bridal shower. I was drinking nonalcoholic and they were drink Alcohol. I didn't mind since I'm carrying a precious cargo.

.

[WEDDING DAY]

.

I woke up feeling nervous, and uncertain. There's this feeling that I'm having that's not sitting well with me, it's as if something bad will happen. I had this feeling the day my father got into an accident and died later on!

I took my phone and called NJ, he hasn't called.

NJ: Morning my love.

Me: Morning babe, how are you?

NJ: I'm good, I can't wait to wed you. How are you?

Me: I'm not feeling good.

NJ: What's wrong?

Me: I don't know babe, I'm having bad vibes as if something bad is going to happen.

NJ: If you think that I'll leave you on the alter then you should relax. We are getting married today, whether the devil likes it or not. Just pray babe you will be fine, and everything will be fine. Just know that I love you above anything else.

Me: Thank you babe, I'll get up from the bed and pray it must be nerves.

NJ: Yeah, maybe. Just pray, call me again when you are done with everything.

Me: Alright I will don't worry yourself!.

NJ: Alright, I love you and I can't wait to see you.

Me: I love you too babe, bye!.

NJ: Bye My love.

I dropped the call, I got up from the bed then went on my knees.

Me: Dear Lord, thank you for this gift of life, thank you for waking me up this morning. I'm grateful for this chance you've given me, the blessing you've given me. Thank you for the Man you've blessed me with, he's quite a great support system and thank you for entrusting us with another baby again. Today we will be getting married lawfully, I ask you to Intervene and be a part of our matrimonial ceremony and bless our Union. I pray that you demolish each and every plan of the devil to ruin this wedding in the name of Jesus, I ask you lord to continue on blessing me and my family each and everyday I pray Amen!.

I stood and we to open the door since someone was knocking.

Zoie: You can't be serious, you haven't taken a bath?

Me: The time still allows me.

Zoie: Honey your makeup artist and hairstylist are waiting for you.

Me: Let me take a bath.

.

We've just arrived in the venue, my makeup artist and hairstylist are already waiting for me. My bridesmaids are except Zoie, since he was with me.

Me: I'll wear the dress so long Zoie please go and do your makeup.

Zoie: You sure will be fine without me?

Me: Zen is here, you can go and do your makeup.

Zen: Yes, I am here I'll help her wear the dress.

Zoie: Alright sharp!.

He went to the Makeup Artist.

Zen: Let's get you dressed up before your mother's come abs distract you.

Me: Yeah you are right, I'm not even ready for those women.

Zen: They are your mother's. Wait till you meet the inlaws, my Grandparents are here.

Me: From your mother's side?

Zen: Yes, my mother's mother and father, her sister and brother they are twins. Aunt Sikelelwa and Uncle Sikelela, my other Aunts from my father's side. Aunt Babusisiwe and Aunt Buhle with their kids. We have quite a big family, so they are present to watch Nqobi tying the knot.

Me: You are making me more Nervous.

Zen: Everyone is nice don't worry your beautiful self.

.

.

"wow Cousin you are so beautiful. Look at you" Mandla said as he approached me.

Thank God he is here, I've been crying a river because of these woman in my life, My Grandmother, Mother and Ndalo's mom. They couldn't stop complementing me, making me cry and making Nadia's job a lot of hard, Nadia is the Makeup Artist.

Mandla: It is time sis.

Mandla will be walking me down the Aisle.

Mom: All the best my baby, I love you so much.

Boniswa: May God Protect you, and have a blissful Marriage.

Grams: You are God's child, you are blessed, your womb is blessed and mostly you'll have a blessed wedding and blessed Marriage..

I smiled and hugged them, one by one..

Me: Thank you so much, this means a lot.

Mom: Yeah now let's go and let the wedding begin.

They left and went to the Garden, I'm having an outdoor wedding next to the lake.

Mandla: Are you ready?

Me: I'm having this bad feeling Brother, I can't shake it off no matter how much I pray it's still hear. It's like a fear of the unknown.

Mandla: It's Nerves sis, just relax nothing will happen don't worry yourself..

I smiled and nodded, he took my hand.

Mandla: Let's go now, relax everything will happen smoothly..

I smiled, we walked to where my bridesmaids are.

Zen: wow look at you!

Ndalo: Are you sure you are my sister, you look like an Angel.

Me: Thank you so much guys.

Mandla: Ladies, you're 20 minutes late, so let's not keep the guests waiting.

Me: Yeah Mandla is right.

We prayed, and Instrumental played when they walked in.

Shane Filan - Beautiful In White Played.

I looked at Mandla.

Mandla: Are you ready?

Me: Yeah, let's do this..

He took my hand, and we walked from the Green Grass, till we reached the white carpet..

My heart was beating so fast as if it's going to come out of my chest, it was a long walk to reach NJ.

He looked good in his white Tuxedo with a touch of black on his collar and wrists.

Mandla handed me to him.

NJ: You look beautiful, just like an Angel.

He smiled at me, my heart was at ease. He is all that matters here, no one else but him.

Pastor: Dear friends and family, we are gathered here today to witness and celebrate the union of Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize and Asante Thwala in marriage. Through their time together, they have come to realize that their personal dreams, hopes, and goals are more attainable and more meaningful through the combined effort and mutual support provided in love, commitment, and family; and so today, they will begin their life together, as husband and wife.

Everyone cheered, some clapped their hands while the others Allulated this was Beautiful, a fairy tale in my eyes, each and every girl's dream..

Pastor: Before we start is there anyone who says this couple should not get married today. Someone who is against this Union? Please stand up or forever hold your peace..

I looked at NJ Nobody else, I couldn't look in the Crowd. There was something about his eyes today, they sparked and twinkled with love.

I looked at the crowd, no one was standing it means everyone is happy today.

NJ: You can continue Pastor.

I smiled at him, I chose well this man in front of me is handsome drop dead Gorgeous.

Pastor: True marriage is more than simply joining two persons together through the bonds of matrimony. It is also the union of two hearts and the blending of two families. It lives on the love you give each other and never grows old, but also thrives on the joy of each new day. Marriage is, and should be, an expression of love. May you always be able to talk things over, to confide in each other, to laugh with each other, to enjoy life together, and to also share those moments of quiet and peace, when the day is done. May you be blessed with a lifetime of happiness and a home of warmth and understanding. The

couple here decided that they will make their own vows, we would love to hear from the Bride first.

I was handed a Microphone.

Me: wow!

The Crown laughed.

Me: First of all, I would like to say that Sthandwa Sam you are more handsome today, there's something about your eyes. I'm not going to be long I just want to say thank you so much Khabazela. Thank you for being Rude and unapologetic on the day we first met, thank you for loving me as twisted, broken and lost as I was, you became my shining amour the man of my dreams the man I've been waiting for all my life. I having something to show you today..

I looked at Zoie he handed me the Box and I gave it to NJ.

Me: Before you open the box, I'll have to finish my vows, Thank you for your presence in my life, for taking care of me. You showed me love no other man has ever showed me, you were there for me when I was broken, you were there for me when I was Happy you've been always been there for me. Whenever I felt like life was being unfair to me, you became my fairness, when I wanted to give up on life you made me believe that you are the reason for me to live my life. Thank you my Love, thank you Mkhize for loving me with my shattered heart and thank you staying with me at my lowest, you are one of a kind and you are

rare. Thank you for mending me thank you for loving me,for choosing me as your wife, for being your life partner I love you so so much Mkhize,You may open the Box..

He opened the Box and his eyes widened.

NJ: Are You??

I nodded my head with tears falling down my cheeks, I was crying when I was saying my vows and his reaction when he opened the Box was priceless, it was as if he couldn't believe his eyes.

NJ: Thank you so much for this wonderful Gift Malindisa..

I gave him the Microphone.

NJ: One sentence. I am happy Sthandwa Sam.

He said wiping his tears, my heart was beating faster than usual I don't even know that's Usual it sounds unusual to me but I love the way my heart beats for him.

NJ: The day I met you I had a jet leg, I didn't want to go to the club but I missed my brothers so I went out with them. I loved the way you stood your ground and threw wine on me. You were feisty and fearless, I wanted to know you more but you disappeared and I couldn't see you. But fate played a big role on us meeting again, I met you. I loved the fire in your eyes, whenever you talked with me. I love you Asante, I fell in love with you the very same day I met you but I didn't know what love is, you showed me love when I least expected it. Thank you for giving me the best

days of my life, I'll always cherish each and everything you've done for me. Thank you for loving me flawlessly and undoubtedly, I love you Malindisa and thank you for this wedding gift. It means a lot, I love you and I'll love you forever and I'll always carry you in my heart..

He kissed my hands, and gave the Microphone to the Pastor.

Everyone cheered, and again he wiped my tears with his handkerchief.

Pastor: Can we bring the rings forth..

They handed him the rings and he prayed for the rings and gave it to us.

Pastor: Do you Asante Thwala take Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize to be your lawfully wedded husband, promising to love and cherish, through joy and sorrow, sickness and health, and whatever challenges you may face, for as long as you both shall live?

Me: I DO

I smiled and look at him, he is smiling at me, his smile reaching his eyes!.

Pastor: Do you Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize take Asante Thwala to be your lawfully wedded wife, promising to love and cherish, through joy and sorrow, sickness and health, and whatever challenges you may face, for as long as you bo....

Before he could finish there were Gunshots.

I don't know how I got down, I'm having chest pains. My heart is beating fast.

I open my eyes since the Gunshots stopped. I'm welcomed by Pool Blood, and NJ's suit that was white is full of blood.

Me: NQOBIZITHA!!!

I went to him, and I didn't know where to touch. I'm a crying mess, my white wedding dress is bloodied.

Me: NQOBIZITHA WAKE UP!!!

I'm shaking his body, he slightly open his eyes. Where is everybody? Someone please wake me up if this is a dream.

NJ: I-I-o-ve Y-oo-uu!.

Me: NQOBIZITHA NO PLEASE DON'T LEAVE ME,
WHAT WILL I DO WITH THIS BABY ALONE?
NQOBIZITHA JUNIOR MKHIZE!.

I don't know where Nkosi came from, he's no longer wearing a blazer. He's wearing a shirt only.

Nkosi: Bafo, Nqobi wake up man. Asante and the baby needs you bro. Wake up!.

He's crying, I've never seen him like this.

"Pl-ea-s-ee Ta-kkk-e Ca-r-e Of T-he-mm fo-rr M-e"

Those were his Last words as he held and placed it in his chest..

Me: NQOBIZITHAA!!!

.

.

ASANTE

SEASON FINALE

.

How do you say goodbye to the love of your life?. How do you say goodbye to your soulmate? How do you say goodbye to the father of your kids?

I found out that I'm carrying twins, I don't know the gender yet and I don't want to know it.

I don't want to loose myself mentally like I did when I lost Qiniso. It's painful, so painful that my wedding day was a nightmare and I lost my husband.

The pain i'm feeling for loosing Nqobizitha is 100 times more than the pain I felt when I lost Qiniso.

"Asante you need to eat" I look up, it's Nkosi.

He looks like a dead mam walking, ever since the shooting he hasn't been right. Nqobizitha was more than a brother, they had this Connection that no one would ever know not even me.

Me: I'm not hungry.

Nkosi: I'm sure the twins are hungry, you can't just starve them..

I looked at him then sighed.

Me: It's painful Nkosi, I can't be strong. I don't want to be strong, I am tired all I want is to see Nqobizitha. I want someone to tell me that this is all a nightmare. Each and everyday I wake up with the hope of seeing Nqobizitha, but tomorrow we are laying him into his Resting place but I can't seem to let him go.

Nkosi: That's how I'm feeling too, But we have to move on. NJ loved your smile, he always told me that whenever you smile you make him happy, and when you are happy he is the happiest man in the world. I'm not saying rejoice his death no, I want you to smile and be happy that he is in a better place. Qiniso and him will be looking out for you and the twins. Now eat your food before it gets cold.

Me: Nkosi can I ask you a Question?

Nkosi: Sure?

Me: Do you know who was behind the shooting?

Nkosi: Not at the moment, we are busy with the funeral for NJ then after that will look for the person behind the shooting, eat Asante..

He walked out of the room, I was seated on the matress as per ritual. I was seated with NJ's mother but she is busy with the funeral arrangements. I ate the food that I was given by Nkosi.

.

[NJ: I want you to be my wife.

Me: What? Are you proposing, are you crazy?

NJ: maybe I'm crazy in love. I want you to be my wife, if that's soon then I want you to be mine. I want to make love to you, when you are mine.

Me: Did you drink maybe? Alcohol?

NJ: I'm sober, go for a lunch with me tomorrow I'll repeat what I've just said to you.

Me: Tomorrow it is then.]

It all started with that conversation. That's how our relationship started, on the day of his Parents Vows renewal wedding..

I sigh and wipe away my tears.

"You know, you're not supposed to be feeling like this. You'll sadden the Twins, you are pregnant Asante" I put the pictures aside me.

Me: Mama!!.

Mom: Oh my baby!.

She came to the matrass and hugged me, I cried in her arms.

Me: Kubuhlungu Mama!!.

Mom: Shh babe, you can cry all you want. I know how it feels to loose a life partner.

Me: I can't take this pain all alone, my heart is heavy. It pains here mama (pointing in my heart)..

Mom: You will be fine my baby, This shall pass too.

Me: How can I be fine when Nqobizitha left me with two unborn babies.

Mom: Those babies will be a reminder of what you had with their father, the love you guys shared. All the memories that you shared with Nqobizitha good or bad the babies you are carrying will revive them. They will give you hope, sense of living just like you gave me when your father passed away.

Me: It's going to be hard, living with the fact that my Babies will not have a father pains me so much. At least I knew who my father was, and NJ had to leave me without seeing his kids and he decided to pass away on our wedding day. It hurts Mama so much, it feels like I've been stabbed in my heart and the knife keeps on getting twisted it's a never ending pain it's too much!.

Mom: it's going to be Okay my love, everything happens for a reason. God plans our life, even this shall pass too there will be light at the end of the tunnel.

Me: I feel like this is God of yours doesn't like me, like I'm one of his least favourite. When will I be happy in life? I mean Mama my life hasn't been going well, each and every time something good comes my way something bad

will happen. When will I rest? I've had enough Mama it needs to stop, I'm not strong anymore is hurting me.

Mom: God's plan my child is a plan no one knows, we don't know what's installed for you in this life but we know that you will happy. My child Joy comes in the morning, but that say doesn't specify which morning it may take years for you to have your own morning where you'll be joyous. You have to be patient and allow God to intervene and put your pain and heart in him and shall be fine.

Me: I don't know Mama, I no longer know what to do, I don't know the way forward.

Mom: Don't worry my baby, everything will be fine again. Everything will go back to its normal ways.

Me: I don't think I'll be able to go on without Nqobizitha by my side. He was the love of my life, my everything. How can everything go back to normal without Nqobizitha by my side? How will I sleep knowing that there won't be warm arms wrapped around my body? Knowing that I will wake up and reality kicks in that Nqobizitha is no longer with me. Nothing will go back to Normal, things will change Mama and I'm scared of this Change.

Mom: You know change is good. Yes it will hurt but that's part of the healing process. You will heal, and you will be the best mother in this world to your twins. You are not alone, you have me, Your Grandmother, Your Cousins, Boniswa and Ndalo. You also have your in-laws, Nqobizitha had brothers and sisters you will never feel

alone trust me. I just want you to allow yourself to grieve your husband, cry all you want my baby as long as it will stop hurting. Everything will be fine, don't worry about anything you are blessed my baby don't forget that and God doesn't hate you. You are the best trust me, now smile for your mother..

I gave her a tight smile.

"Sorry to disturb, I've brought Asante some food" that was Sbonga.

Me: Thank you so much Sbonga.

Sbonga: You are welcome, please after eating drink your medication and rest tomorrow is a big day for you, you need all the strength.

Mom: Don't worry my son, I'll make sure she get enough rest.

Sbonga: Thank you ma.

He left and my mother took the food and fed me.

Me: You know I can eat by myself.

Mom: I know, now open your mouth.

I smile and ate the food, I'm doing all of this for the sake of the two souls inside me.

.

[THE FUNERAL]

Nom' izilingo zikhon' emhlabeni [In the mist of tribulations on Earth]

Nob' ubuhlungu enyameni [Or physical pains]

Mawungesabi, qinisela [Do not fret, hold on]

UJes' uzobuya khona manje [Jesus is coming soon]

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele [Take your cross and follow]

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele

Shiya lo mhlaba nento zawo [Leave this Earth and it's belongings]

Shiya lo mhlaba nento zawo

Shiya lo mhlaba nento zawo

Shiya lo mhlaba nento zawo

Vuka mzalwane ulandele [Be woke brethren and follow]

Thath' izikhali zikamoya [Equip yourself spiritually]

Mawungapheli onamandla [May your soul be not weary]

Kodwa qhubeka uzonqoba [Keep pressing on, you shall conquer]

Shiya(shiya) [Leave!]

.

I wipe the tears in my eyes, as the Choir members sat down.

Pastor: I greet you all in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ. Today we are gathered to say our goodbyes to The Beloved Husband, Son, Brother, Father and Friend.

Proverbs 27: 1

“Do not boast about tomorrow, for you do not know what a day may bring” You know future is today. Consider it. You may not be alive tomorrow and you do not know what will happen tomorrow. God has given you today, and you should use it wisely for His glory. God holds your future in His hand, so your plans should be humble and modest. Tomorrow might bring rain, your loss of a job, your spouse leaving, a diagnosis of cancer, or even death. You cannot know or stop any of these events. Your perspective on life and your future could be changed drastically in the next minute or in a few hours. So cherish all the days of life that you're given and dwell on your happiness, be grateful of all the fortune and love given to you by people closer to you, we don't know what tomorrow has Installed for us.

Psalm 90: 10 “Our days may come to seventy years or eighty, if our strength endures;

yet the best of them are but trouble and sorrow, for they quickly pass, and we fly away”. Why are most surprised by death? It is a certainty that no person denies. Because there is a fatal presumption of living tomorrow! All people

boast of tomorrow in various ways. And one of the common ways is to ignore death yourself even while planning on it for others. You do not know if you will die tomorrow or what else might happen just be thankful to the Lord that you are still seeing the light of the day. Now we will call upon the Father of our deceased and the Brother to say their last Goodbyes.

[uthando lwami kuye lohlale luhlezi angisoze ngayi khonza enyi nkosi ebumnandini nasebunzimeni impilo yam yobi jonga kuwe]

NJ's father stood there at the alter with Nkosinathi next to him. Their eyes are bloodshot red, NJ's death took a stroll on everyone. I can't even mention his Grandfather who had a panick attack on the day of the shooting. He's seated right next to me.

Zithulele: Good Morning, I greet you all in the name of Jesus. I am here to say Goodbyes to my son, you know it should be the other way. Him saying goodbye to me, not me. I've never thought that in my life I would burry one of my kids, his Grandmother Passed away when the year started, he was there for each and every family member, he was the strongest one amongst each and everyone of us. My son was a fighter, and he always won his fights but he couldn't fight death, he couldn't win against death. I'm not Man of many words but Khabazela, you've played a very big role in this life that you even left two living proofs. I want to promise you that your wife and kids will be very Well taken. Rest in peace Mkhize..

He gave the microphone to Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Mkhize, Khabazazela, kamavovo, Kahlandla, Gcwabe, Ngunezi. You broke me Man, we still had quite a lot of things to accomplish. We were the baddest team out there, we were inseparable. Your death killed me, I'm not your twin Nkosinathi my heart is where you are. Sleep well brother, I too promise you that each and everything you asked for I'll do it for you. I love you brother forever!.

He quickly wiped his tears as he made his way to us..

Pastor: There's no say that Say "Men don't Cry". We are not invertible, we are not aliens we are human, we too have emotions. Thank you to Mr Mkhize and the Brother for a very beautiful words. Now we will call upon the Last speaker for today, The Wife..

I shook my head, there's no way I'm going over there to talk. I can't even get there my feet would never take me there.

Mkhize: Nana go and say your last goodbyes to your husband.

Me: I can't Mkhulu, I can't even bring myself to go there. I wrote a letter, please ask someone to read it for me..

I give him the letter as I muffled my cries.

Mkhize: Okay, Sibongakonke will go and read it.

I took a breath, and looked at the alter where Sbonga was standing with my letter on his hand.

Sbonga: Greetings everyone, I'm not the wife to clarify that..

Some people laughed.

Sbonga: I'm the brother too, but I'm not here to talk about that. Asante the Wife asked me to read the letter she wrote for her husband. She can't bring herself to come and talk..

He sighed and brushed his face.

Sbonga: Dear Husband. You left and didn't turn back but I understand it was your time. Husband you left a very huge scar, a wound that will never heal. You left me broken into pieces that can never be mend again, Couldn't you wait to see your children? Couldn't you wait to see me happy for a small time then leave when you know I'm at my happiest. Let me not crucify you, you are not God I understand. The Twins have gained themselves an Angel, who will look after them. Please look after us, make sure only Goodness and Mercy shall follow us. I love you Husband, thank you for the little time I've spent with you. Thank you for being my protector, my love, my sanity my everything. I love you now and will love you always and forever. Goodnight Husband dearest..

Sbonga sighed and walked out of the church..

I wiped away my tears, does this have to be this painful?

Pastor: Thank you, those were beautiful words. Now it's time to view to body before we go to the graveyard..

My body started to get hotter and weaker. Mkhize Brushed my arm.

Mkhize: You'll be fine, just hold on me.

I nodded.

I took a deep breath, and hold on Mkhize. NJ's father opened the casket, the mothers started walking. Their screams pierced through my heart, I held on tight on NJ's grandfather.

I shook my head, I don't want to go and see him.

Mkhize: you have to see him Nana, come I know you are strong..

I took small strides towards the coffin.

I held on it and looked at him, his eyes are closed. His still handsome even on his coffin..

Me: Please come back it's painful Khabazela. Please come back to me to us. It's no longer funny anymore Nqobizitha, wake up! Wake up Maan, Wake Up!!

I screamed shaking the coffin.

Strong hands held me, I don't know how I moved away from there.

I cried.

Me: Does it have to be this painful Mkhulu? Please make it stop Mkhulu, I can't even breath..

I breathed heavily.

Mkhize: Breath Asante, Breath in. Take a deep breath..

I did as told, till I was fine. He gave me water to drink, I drank the water..

Mkhize: It's time to go to the Graveyard do you want to go?.

I nodded.

We walked to the cars, I was riding with Mkhize, Nkosi was driving. I don't want to be next to NJ's mother, she's as bad as me. Each and every time I see her my heart breaks and I can't help myself but cry in her arms.

.

We are now in the Graveyard for the last part of the funeral.

The weather has changed, it was hot earlier on. Now it's drizzling,

the clouds are Grey it's going to rain heavily soon.

Pastor: Sorrow is better than laughter For by grieving, we're improved. Blessed be all who morn

Till from sadness they're removed. After death our souls shall fly perhaps from star to star Reaching our destination to find Heaven's gate ajar. Dust to Dust, Soil to Soil and Ashes to Ashes..

He took a sand and threw it on top of the coffin. I couldn't control my entire body, with the help of Mkhize I threw the sand on his coffin.

"Please wake up" I said softly more like a whisper. There was a lump on my throat, I had no control of my tears, my face have been wet since last night.

Mkhize: You can go home now it's all done.

Me: I want to talk to him before that, maybe my heart will be at ease.

Mkhize: Nana you'll be torturing yourself.

Me: Please Mkhulu, please allow me. I'm begging you, this last chance.

Mkhize: Okay we will wait for you in the car..

He walked to the car, People already left since it's now raining. Nkosinathi is standing next to NJ's grave. There's a tombstone.

Nkosi: You'll be fine alone? It's raining Asante I don't want you to catch a cold.

Me: I'll be quickly don't worry.

He nodded and ran to the car, I sat on his grave and brushed it.

Me: You never said I'm leaving, you never said goodbye. You were gone before I knew it, and only God knows why. In life I loved you completely, in death I love you still. In my heart I hold a place that only you can fill. It broke my heart to lose you, But I know you're not alone. A part of me left with you on the day God called you home. Please watch

us, be our Angel both you and Qiniso. I love you Khabazela, Goodnight my love!.

.

-

ASANTE

FINALE

.

"Asante what time is your Appointment with the hairstylist?" Zoie asked as soon as he made his way inside.

Me: 4pm, and I am late already.

Zoie: Should I drive you since you didn't bring your car?

Me: Yes please, I can't rely on Nkosi. He hasn't been answering his phone since morning.

Zoie: He dropped you?

Me: Yeah, look let's go and let me call that girl and tell her that I'll be late for our appointment.

Zoie: The problem is that you don't understand the definition of 'Time Management'.

Me: Oh please Professor, this is not time for a lecture!

I walked passed him, he knows how I get when I'm stressed and things are not going according to plan.

I called the Salon and told them I'm running late for the appointment.

I got inside Zoie's car.

Zoie: We going to Newtown?

Me: Yes love.

Zoie: What about Qiniso and Nqobizitha?

Me: Nkosi was supposed to drop them at their Grandmother's Place but he's not answering his phone.

Zoie: Maybe he's busy you know!.

Me: Yeah whatever!.

He laughed. Today is BWA, which stands for Business World Awards. I've been nominated for 3 categories. 1. Best Newcomer, 2. Best Tenders & Infrastructure 3. Businesswoman of the Year.

After years of working hard these are my first Nominations, I've been working my butt off all these past years for moments like this. I gave birth to Two adorable, Cute and Handsome Boys. We decided to Name them Nqobizitha & Qiniso, by 'We' I mean my family and NJ's family. They are a spitting image of their father, they'll be turning 5 years next month. They are growing up so fast, each and everyday they grow up and it amazes me.

I've never thought that I'd be here at this place that I'm at right now. I gave up on life when NJ passed away, I gave up on everything but my babies gave me hope to move on

and that there's Light at the end of the tunnel. I never thought I would make it this far but God decided otherwise and right now I am happy.

My phone rang it was Nkosi.

Zoie: Are you not going to answer your phone?

Me: It's Nkosinathi, Now he wants to talk. I'm not in the mood for him.

Zoie: Just answer the phone it's Making Noise, or switch it off. Just know the Boys are not going to take themselves to their Grandmother's place.

Me: mxxm okay I'll answer!.

He called again

Me: Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: I know you're angry at me right now, I'm sorry. I left my phone in the car.

Me: It's fine, Where are you now?

Nkosi: On my way to fetch the Boys, did you go to your Hair appointment?

Me: I'm on my way there, Zoie is driving me.

Nkosi: Okay no problem, let me go I'll see you later on.

Me: Alright cool.

He dropped the call.

Zoie: Do you love this Guy?

Me: What? No!

Zoie: Yes you do, you should've seen your face when you were talking to him. You were blushing.

Me: He's NJ's Brother Zoie.

Zoie: It's been 5 years 6 months since NJ passed away. You've grieved him long enough, Nkosinathi has been there for you all these years. He's been the father to the Boys, he has been your support system. All these years he was right by your side, and he cares about you. He loves you, I've seen the way he looks at you. It's like you're the only person living in his world and you're the only one who matters, why is he not in a relationship? Why is he not married? He's old enough to get married but no, he is in love with you. But he's scared you will reject him because he is NJ's brother and that you will think that you are both betraying NJ..

Me: I don't know Zoie, truly speaking I don't.

Zoie: Babe you don't chose who to love and who to not. You don't force love, but the connection connecting you two is strong. Don't deny yourself happiness don't deny yourself a chance in love again. Do what your heart tells you to do, The heart never lies. Whatever you are feeling for Nkosinathi act on it, I'm sure I'm not the only one seeing all of this. You two Love each other, embrace this Love before anything happen. Love him, be with him, do what your heart yearns for. I trust you and I believe in your Love..

I sighed.

Zoie: And we are here!.

He parked the car and got out, I took my bag and walked out too. The Salon was not the full thank God.

.

"wow you look beautiful"

Me: Thank you so much, shall we?

Nkosi: Yeah of course.

He took my hand.

Zoie: Good Luck my Love, may you Win all those Awards.

Ndalo: Bring them home Sis.

Me: Thank you guys, I'll surely bring them.

Zoie: You enjoy your night!

Me: Thank you.

He winked at me, Argh Zoie can be a drag sometimes.

I walked out with Nkosinathi, he's also nominated. This is not new to him, he has won many awards. He's really a good businessman, his businesses are prospering each and every year!.

Nkosi: Are you nervous?

Me: No I'm not, whether I win or not I'm just glad I was noticed and got nominated. To me that's an Award itself, I've worked hard these past years. Leading such a big

company is no joke, I'm glad it's still standing if it was someone else it would've crashed. This is Mine and Ndalo's legacy, and also our kids legacy I couldn't let it fall down the grain.

Nkosi: I applaud you for being this strong, you truly deserve this Award. I'm proud of you Asante, so proud of you.

Me: Thank you so much.

I smiled, he was driving. Zoie was right, I am in love with Nkosinathi. But am i not wrong for feeling like this? Am I not betraying NJ's love for this? But heart wants what it wants.

"Asante!!"

Me: Yeah.

Nkosi: Are you okay? I've been calling your name.

Me: I have a lot on my mind that's why, what is it?

Nkosi: we are here!. We've arrived, want to talk about what's bothering you?

Me: Can we talk after Awards?

Nkosi: Will you be fine though?

Me: Yeah I'll be okay.

Nkosi: Let's go and grab those awards.

I laughed.

He went out and came to my side to open the door for me.

Flashlights, Cameras on our face. Oh gosh I didn't sign up for this.

"Are you guys together?"

"Are you ready for the Awards ceremony?"

"How do you feel about being nominated"

Journalists are meant to make outlives a living hell, they are too noisy. I know it's their job but yho no, they are too much. After saying "No comment" for like 100th time we made our way inside the Sandton Convention Centre where the awards will be held.

People are looking good, I take a glass of champagne as we find our way to our tables. I'm not in the Mood to mingle, but this is still business I need to cash in some few tenders here and there.

Nkosi: Are you comfortable?

He asks as we settle in our table, with few other business people.

Me: Yeah I'm comfortable, are you?

Nkosi: Yeah.

.

Host: Now we will call Mr Abrahams for the Best Businesswoman Award.

We clapped hands as Mr Abrahams went to the podium.

Abrahams: Good Evening. You all look beautiful tonight. Let's get to business, the nominees of the Best Businesswoman Award are. Naledi Msimang, Ammy Solomon, Asante Thwala - Mkhize, Bianca Peter & Sihle Zulu..

He opened the envelope.

Abrahams: And the Award of The Best Businesswoman Goes to Asante Thwala-Mkhize!!!..

Nkosi: That's you!.

He nudged me, I couldn't believe it I stood up and went to the Podium. I received the award.

Me: I don't know what to say, I'm speechless. When it the Best newcomer I expected it, because I'm new in the business world. But winning this award was next to impossible with the likes of Ammy Solomon and Sihle Zulu. They've been winning for years, I guess there's a new sheriff in town..

Everyone laughed

Me: I want to thank God for giving me strength when I had none. I also want to Thank Mr Nkosinathi Cekiso for standing besides me and motivating me to be the best today. He's been a great Mentor, there were times I would give up but he was there to pick me up Thank you so much. To my Late Husband, I hope you and my baby boy are proud of me today and that you are still watching out for us. Thank you!

I made my way down to our table.

Nkosi: Congratulations.

Me: Thank you, Congratulations on your Awards too.

Nkosi: As always, but thank you.

He smiled.

I looked at my Two Awards, The Best Newcomer and The Best Businesswoman. I didn't win the Tender Award but I'm Still grateful I've won Something today.

We took picture, this night was beautiful. I'm extremely happy and very much Grateful for today's outcome.

.

Zoie: Congratulations Honey.

Me: Thank you so much.

Ndalo: Congratulations Sis, you deserve it.

Me: Thank you so much.

Londi: Congratulations Zalo, look at you the Best Businesswoman. I can't believe this is you, you've grown to this wonderful woman. Who knew you'll be here with an award in your hand. God truly works in mysterious ways, and he works on his own time.

Me: You don't rush God's process on your life. It may take years, months, weeks, days, Hours, Minutes or Second. God always makes a way, and His promises are yes and Amen. That's what kept me strong all these years.

Zoie: You should right a book, publish it. Someone may think it's the end of their life, but you didn't think so but kept on moving. You can be a Motivation to other people out there. Asante you've been dragged through the mud, you've been dragged on social media, on News. You went to a mental Asylum, you lost your yourself, and you lost your baby and your husband. You are a living testimony that God is Alive and is Good, you have a heart of Gold. A very beautiful, a forgiving heart and loving heart. I love you, and I thank God for a friend like you. I've leant a lot just by walking this road with you, you've taught me many things. Thank you my love, may the good lord continue on blessing you.

Me: Thank you so much guys, thank you for being with me when I needed you. Londi and Ndalo thank you, Zoie I don't know where would I be without you in my life but yeah thank you.

Zoie: You are welcome honey.

Me: I have one last thing to do, to complete this Beautiful night I need to follow my heart.

Ndalo: What are you talking about?

Me: I'll explain later.

Zoie: Go get your Man!.

I laughed and ran to my car, I'm driving to Nkosinathi's house. If I don't do anything today then I don't know when I'll do it, but I feel like today is the day..

I drove faster, I'm sure he just arrived coz he dropped me first.

.

Nkosi: Asante what are you doing here at this time of the night?

Me: I came to see you, I want to talk to you.

Nkosi: Couldn't you wait till morning?

Me: I couldn't wait.

He sighed

Nkosi: Come, do you want anything to drink?

Me: Water will be fine.

Nkosi: Coming.

He walked to the Kitchen, I sat down on the Sofa. My heart is beating so fast, is this right? Should I abort the mission?

"Are you okay Asante?" I look over my shoulder. Nkosi is looking at me with a worried face.

Me: Yeah I'm fine, it's that there's a lot on my mind.

Nkosi: I see, here's your water.

He gave me bottled water.

Me: Thank you.

I quickly drank the whole bottle, I'm so nervous.

Nkosi: Breath Asante.

I inhaled, then after some time I exhaled. I was more calm now.

Nkosi: Are the Boys Okay?

Me: Yeah, they are still at their Grandmother's house though.

Nkosi: Oh

Silence, no one is talking. I'm sure he's waiting for me to say something.

I stood up and went to stand next to the fire place.

Me: I don't know where to start, I don't know whether I'm doing the right thing or not. My heart tells me something and my Mind is also telling me a different story. Angazi ngenzeni Nkosinathi..

I look at him, he's leaning on the sofa. He's relaxed and calm.

Nkosi: Do what your heart tells you.

I look at him I'm undressing him. Am I wrong to love him? Am I wrong to want to make love with him all night? Does he feel the same way about me? What if this is a one way thing?

I look at him once again, he's looking at me straight In the eye. Why is he this relaxed and calm? I turn and give him my back, I can say whatever I want without looking at his eyes.

Me: Nkosinathi you've been by my side for 5 Years and you've never given up on me. You supported me, and gave me back my will and power. I don't know why I'm feeling this way about you, I don't know whether it's right or wrong. I don't know whether I'm betraying Nqobizitha or not, but I've grieved for him the longest. He will forever be in my heart, but there's you. Your closeness with me made me feel some type of way about you, it made me wonder a lot of things about you. I've never seen you with a woman these past years, I've always wondered. But a part of me is glad that there's no woman next to you or a ring on your finger. I don't know how you will feel about me after this, or how you'll react after this but Nkosinathi I've fallen in love with you. Yes, I am in love with you. It feels so wrong but right at the same time..

I kept quiet, no one was talking not even him. I could smell his hot spice cologne next to me. I could feel his warm breath on my neck. I quickly turned and I'm met by his strong body.

I looked at him on his eyes.

Nkosinathi: I've been waiting for you to say it. When I started falling for you, I went to NJ's father and told him about how I feel about you. It felt so bad in all types of way. You know what he told me? He said NJ gave us his blessings the day he passed away and told me to take care of you and the boys, he said that he trusted me with your heart. I've been waiting for the day you'll realise your feelings and come front. I love you too Asante, and No you

are not betraying NJ. He's no more, he is watching over us, I wanted answers I didn't want to fall in love with you. NJ was more than a brother to me, he was like my soul like we are twins of some sort. So I wanted the feelings for you to be gone. Last I became distant to you because of that, but Asante the fact remains We are in love with each other. Everyone knows, and has seen the way we look at each other or comfortable with one another. I want you to be my wife, make more kids. The Boys are old enough now they need little sisters don't you think?.

He asked with one of his mischievous look, I looked down.

Nkosi: Oh wow, she's shy now!

I hit him on his chest.

Me: Stop that.

He smiled

Nkosi: Ngiyakuthanda Asante.

Me: Nami Ngiyakuthanda.

We looked at each other. He held me closer and our lips touched. His lips are so soft, his touch makes me shivers.

His left hand went my back and unzipped the dress from the back I removed my arms from his neck and allowed the dress to fall.

He lifted me up and made his way upstairs to his bedroom. He placed me on the bed leaving kisses from my toes up my legs to my thighs I close my eyes gasping,

it's been 5 Years and Months without having sex. He removed my thong and the bra and continued his assault to my senses going downwards. Soft moans escape my mouth, this feeling is arousal, it's unusual but I love it. He kisses my inner thighs, I feel his warm breath on my coochie, his one hand is on my boobies playing with them smoothly while the other is in between my thighs. He blows some air and the most unexpected feeling takes over my whole body. He starts muffing me, I close my eyes when his tongue twirls around my folds and his thumb rubs on my honeypot his lips move rhythmically. I Moved my waist along with his lips direction. I could feel my orgasm coming.

"Please go faster" I screamed as I cummed in his mouth. He leaked me clean. he's now on top of me kissing me his lips are now salty. He removes his briefs, and parts my legs positioning himself holding my gaze slowly pushing his hard pre cum dripping black cock I hold on to his arms holding away. Our hands entwined as he thrust in, i could feel a little bit of pain but i can take it he's inside, and I take in the pain that's unbearable, he stays inside me for a while just kissing me and starts moving slowly till we both find our rhythm his hands move to all the parts of my body having me scream his name so loud. He starts moving at a faster pace thrusting , stroking and growling the pain and pleasure walk hand in hand my screams get louder and louder. "Please look at me Asante" I look at

him, he has dark brown eyes. He smiled at me as we both came at the same time. He kissed me on my forehead.

Nkosi: Thank You so much.

Me: No Thank you.

Nkosi: You don't regret this?

Me: Not at all. This is a new start for me, for the both of us. We are both adults Nkosi, and we know what we are doing.

Nkosi: Alright. Ndiyakuncanywa Joe.

I laughed

Me: Nam ndiyakuncanywa.

He smiled and took me into his arms.

Nkosi: Now Sleep.

Me: I'm not a baby hawu.

Nkosi: You are my baby, now and forever. Sleep now!.

I smiled and snuggled closer and laid my head on his chest.

.

Life has taught me to be strong no matter what the situation is, and that I should Count my blessings. I learnt that no matter how strong you are each and every person has a breaking point, i point where you will not know what to do or say where you emotionally and physically drained. You don't have to act strong each and every time, allow

yourself to be vulnerable and lean on someone don't be strong that you have to hide your emotions. Also life has taught me that God's timing is unknown and unplanned and that He makes a way where there seems to be no way just trust in him and behold. There's a second chance at happiness for each and everyone just allow your heart and follow it, you not doing anything for anyone but for yourself and your own happiness don't suffer for the "Bazothini Abantu" syndrome do you and be happy.

I am Asante and this is my story!.

****THE END!!!****

.